

## Advertisement,

*Of some Books Newly Published.*

**H***istoria Vegetabilium Sacra*, or a Scripture Herbal where-  
in the Nature of all Trees, Herbs and Plants, &c. with  
their various Uses and Qualities, both Foreign and Native  
that are mentioned in the Holy Scripture, are Galenically  
and Chymically handled. The whole being adorned with  
variety of Matter and Observations, not only Medicinal;  
but relating to the Alimental and Mechanical uses of the  
Plants, &c. the like never Extant before, Written by *Will.*  
*Westmacot*. Price 2 s.

*An Historical and Geographical Description of France*; shew-  
ing its Government, both in Church and State, Policy, Strength,  
Riches and Revenues, both in its Prosperity, and during this  
War: Power of the Parliaments, State of the Nobility and  
Gentry; The Increase of Popery; The Beginning, Progress,  
and Downfall of the Reformation; The great Poverty and Mi-  
sery of the People, by the Persecution of the Protestants;  
The decay of Trade, and the present War; Very necessary  
for the right Understanding the present Affairs of that King-  
dom. Humbly Dedicated to his Majesty King *William*. By  
*J. De Lacrose*, a Native of that Kingdom. Price 4 s.

The Compleat French-Master, for Ladies and Gentlemen.  
Being a new Method, to Learn with ease and delight the  
*French* Tongue, as it is now spoken in the Court of *France*.  
In Three Parts. I. A Short and Plain Grammar. II. A Vo-  
cabulary; Familiar Dialogues; the Niceties of the *French*  
Tongue; and Twelve Discourses, 1. Upon Religion. 2. Lan-  
guages. 3. Philosophy. 4. Mathematicks. 5. History. 6. Po-  
liticks. 7. Exercises. 8. Manners. 9. Travels. 10. Pleasures.  
11. Love. 12. Friendship. III. Four Collections, 1. Of  
Jests, Repartees, and Stories. 2. Choice Letters. 3. Of  
Proverbs. 4. Of New Songs. Dedicated to His Royal High-  
ness, the Duke of *Glocester*. By *A. Boyer*, Gent. Price 2 s.

The *English-Man's* Choice; and true Interest, in a Vigi-  
orous prosecution of the War against *France*, and serving King  
*William* and Queen *Mary*, and acknowledging their Right. As  
also, the Case and State of the Nation laid Open with respect  
to the Grievances: And a Detection of the Persons who en-  
deavour to undermine the Protestant Religion, and Present Go-  
vernment. Price 6 d.

*All Sold by Tho. Salusbury, at the King's-Arms, next St.*  
*Dunstan's Church in Fleetstreet.*



## Advertisement,

*Of some Books Newly Published.*

**H***istoria Vegetabilium Sacra*, or a Scripture Herbal where-  
in the Nature of all Trees, Herbs and Plants, &c. with  
their various Uses and Qualities, both Foreign and Native  
that are mentioned in the Holy Scripture, are Galenically  
and Chymically handled. The whole being adorned with  
variety of Matter and Observations, not only Medicinal;  
but relating to the Alimental and Mechanical uses of the  
Plants, &c. the like never Extant before, Written by *Will.*  
*Westmacot*. Price 2 s.

*An Historical and Geographical Description of France*; shew-  
ing its Government, both in Church and State, Policy, Strength,  
Riches and Revenues, both in its Prosperity, and during this  
War: Power of the Parliaments, State of the Nobility and  
Gentry; The Increase of Popery; The Beginning, Progress,  
and Downfall of the Reformation; The great Poverty and Mi-  
sery of the People, by the Persecution of the Protestants;  
The decay of Trade, and the present War; Very necessary  
for the right Understanding the present Affairs of that King-  
dom. Humbly Dedicated to his Majesty King *William*. By  
*J. De Lacrose*, a Native of that Kingdom. Price 4 s.

The Compleat French-Master, for Ladies and Gentlemen.  
Being a new Method, to Learn with ease and delight the  
*French* Tongue, as it is now spoken in the Court of *France*.  
In Three Parts. I. A Short and Plain Grammar. II. A Vo-  
cabulary; Familiar Dialogues; the Niceties of the *French*  
Tongue; and Twelve Discourses, 1. Upon Religion. 2. Lan-  
guages. 3. Philosophy. 4. Mathematicks. 5. History. 6. Po-  
liticks. 7. Exercises. 8. Manners. 9. Travels. 10. Pleasures.  
11. Love. 12. Friendship. III. Four Collections, 1. Of  
Jests, Repartees, and Stories. 2. Choice Letters. 3. Of  
Proverbs. 4. Of New Songs. Dedicated to His Royal High-  
ness, the Duke of *Glocester*. By *A. Boyer*, Gent. Price 2 s.

The *English-Man's* Choice; and true Interest, in a Vigi-  
rous prosecution of the War against *France*, and serving King  
*William* and Queen *Mary*, and acknowledging their Right. As  
also, the Case and State of the Nation laid Open with respect  
to the Grievances: And a Detection of the Persons who en-  
deavour to undermine the Protestant Religion, and Present Go-  
vernment. Price 6 d.

*All Sold by Tho. Salusbury, at the King's-Arms, next St.*  
*Dunstan's Church in Fleetstreet.*

BRITISH  
20 JY 64  
MUSEUM





GULIELMUS D: Gratiae Angliae, scotiae,  
Franciae, et Hiberniae REX Fidei Defensor  
etc.

P. H. Van Nove. sculp.



*Class. History*  
A 1872  
**DESCRIPTION**

*Historical and Geographical*  
OF  
*Flanders,*  *Savoy,*  
Principal places on the *AND*  
*Rhine,*  *Catalonia, &c.*

ALSO, *K Boyer* (A)

An Account of the several Revolutions  
of those Places either by Conquest  
or Treaties: Particularly, from the  
Treaty of *Munster*, 1648.

By *A. B. Gent.*

With *MAPS* of those Countries, and the  
Parts adjacent.

The Second Edition.

L O N D O N,  
Printed, and are to be Sold by *D. Browne*, at the  
*Black Swan* and *Bible* without *Temple-Bar*; and  
*G. Strahan* at the *Golden-Ball* against the *Exchange*  
in *Cornhill*. 1702.

DESCRIPTION

of the



---

---

T O  
His G R A C E the  
**D U K E**  
O F  
**ORMOND.**

*May it Please Your G R A C E:*

**I**F the Relation which a  
Book has to the Person  
to whom it is Dedicated,  
may Excuse an Addressing  
Author, I have Reason to

A 3

Hope,



*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

Hope, that the Subject of this Work, will be a sufficient Apology for my Presuming to lay it at your Grace's Feet; and that the severest Criticks shall be forc'd to confess, that I could never make use of your Illustrious Name to better purpose, than for the Patronage of the *Martial-Field*, since it is that which you make your greatest delight, and to which you are so Glorious an Ornament. *Flanders*, My Lord, has seen with amazement, those Heroical Actions which equal your  
Grace

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

Grace to the greatest Cap-  
tains. Nor indeed did  
ever any of them, shew  
more resolution than your  
Grace did, at that Fatal  
Stroke, which made us de-  
spair of your Life; for  
whilst three Kingdoms were  
at once alarm'd at your  
Wounds, your Grace was  
the only Person that re-  
main'd in an unconcerned  
Tranquillity. But 'tis not  
only Military Virtues that  
entitle your Grace to the  
Esteem and Admiration of  
Mankind. Greatness of  
Soul, Disinterestedness and  
Justice make up still the

*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

greatest part of your Merit;  
And above all, My Lord,  
the generous goodness that  
is inseparable from your  
Grace, and the winning  
Sweetness and Affability  
which temper the awful  
Greatness of your Titles,  
make your Grace to be be-  
loved of all those who are  
so fortunate as to approach  
you. But my design is not  
to ingage in a Panegyrick;  
That would be too large a  
Field for an Epistle, and  
too hard a Task for my  
Capacity, I therefore con-  
fine my self to Admiration,  
humbly assuring your  
Grace



*The Epistle Dedicatory.*

Grace of the sincere Vows  
I make for the Safety and  
Wellfare of your Illustri-  
ous Person in this Cam-  
paign, and of the true and  
respectful Zeal wherewith  
I am

*My Lord,*

*Your Grace's*

*Most Faithful, most O-  
bedient, and most De-  
voted Servant.*

*A. Boyer.*

**THE**

---

THE  
PREFACE.

**I** Shall not endeavour to prove the Excellency and Usefulness of Geography; 'tis a Truth which several Authors have establish'd before me, and which all the World agrees to.

But I must needs say, That if the Study of Geography in general be useful, the Knowledge of those parts of the Earth, I now undertake to describe, is wholly necessary. They are the Bloody Scene of a Thousand Tragedies, during the Summer; the Business of Politicians during the Winter; and the subject Matter of Discourse of every Body all the Year round.

From the Design of this Book, I come to the Method I have followed in the Performance.

I di-

## The Preface.

*I divide into Six those Parts of Europe, which are now the Seat of War, viz. Flanders, the Course of the Rhine, the Dominions of the Duke of Savoy, Catalonia, Hungary, and Greece; and I consider each of them apart in Six different Sections.*

*There you will see the Bounds, Extent, and Situation of each Region; the History, Revenues, Commerce, Language, Religion; the Quality, Metals, Minerals, Mountains, Forests, Lakes, Rivers, Seas, Capes, Coasts, Streights, Islands, and the general Division of each Country.*

*Next to that, I give a particular Description of the most considerable Cities, Towns, Villages, and Castles: I speak of their Antiquities, of their Buildings both publick and private, &c. of their Situation, either as to the Longitude and Latitude, or with respect to their distance from other Places; and of their Fortifications, according to the best*



## The Preface.

*best Printed Relations, or the Accounts I have had from many Credible Gentlemen, and sometimes also according to what I have seen myself. Besides that, I relate the Sieges of Towns, the Skirmishes and Battels of this late War; in a word, I endeavour not to omit any thing that is Remarkable in the Martial-Field.*

*But because even all that would not answer my Design, which is to point, by the way, at the Interest of Princes, I make it my Business to mark the Changes happened in the Government of the Places whereof I Treat, either by Marriages, Conquests, or Treaties of Peace, especially since that of Munster in 1648. to that of Nimeguen in 1678. which shews the Pretensions and Rights of Princes now-a-days.*

*Now to save Criticks the trouble of examining what part I have in the Merit of this Composition, I declare beforehand, that I claim no other, than that*  
of

## The Preface.

of having gathered and digested into Order the several Pieces that make it up. I have drawn them from the most Famous Latin, English, French, and Italian Authors that have written on these Matters. I must particularly acquaint the Reader, that in the Description of Morea, I thought I could follow no surer Guide than Coronelli, Geographer to the Republick of Venice. And that for the Distances, the Longitudes and Latitudes of Places, I have often made use of Mr. Eachard's Gazeteer's Interpreter, a Book, in my Opinion, no less useful than concise and exact.

When I say that I have followed other Authors, let me not be understood as if I had servilely Copy'd any. I have compared them with each other, and finding that even the Best were not without their Mistakes, I have used all the Nicety imaginable to redress them by Sanson's Maps, which, in the Judgment of all those that have Skill in Geo-

# The Preface.

Geography, are the best of any extant.

As I prefer the Interest of the Publick to my own, I shall think my self over and above recompenc'd for my Pains, if the Reader may draw some use from this Book, and I only beg a gentle Censure of the faults which I may have over-lookt.

20 JY 64

THE



# The CONTENTS.

## SECT. I. Flanders.

**G**eneral Division. p. I.

Chap. I. Of the Netherlands in General. 1.

Chap. II. Of the Catholick Provinces or Flanders in general. 3.

Art. 1. Of the County of Flanders. 6

Art. 2. Of the Dukedom of Brabant 22

Art. 3. Of the Marquifate of the Holy Empire 35

Art. 4. Of the Lordship of Malines 37

Art. 5. Part of the Dukedom of Gelderland 38

Art. 6. Of the Dukedom of Limburg 48

Art. 7. Of the Bishoprick of Liege 42

Art. 8. Of the County of Namur 48

Art. 9. Of the Dukedom of Luxemburg 51

Art. 10. Of the County of Hainault 55

Art. 11. Of Cambresis. 63

Art. 12. Of Artois p. 65

## SECT. II. The Rhine.

Chap. I. Description of the River Rhine in general

73

Art. 1. Of Alsatia 75

Art. 2. The Palatinate of the Rhine 85

Art. 3. The Archbishoprick of [Mayence or Mentz 95

Art. 4. The Archbishoprick of Treves or Triers 98

Art. 5. The Archbishoprick of Cologne 102

Art. 6. The Succession of Cleves and Juliers 108

## SECT. III. The Duke of Savoy's Dominions.

Chap. 1. Savoy 121

Chap. 2. Piedmont 132

Chap. 3. County of Nice 146

Chap. 4. Montferrat 149

SECT.

# The CONTENTS.

<i>Seet. IV.</i>		<i>Art. 6. Bulgaria</i> 200 <i>Art. 7. Servia</i> 202 <i>Art. 8. Rascia</i> 205 <i>Art. 9. Bosnia</i> 207 <i>Art. 10. Sclavonia</i> 209 <i>Art. 11. Croatia</i> 212 <i>Art. 12. Dalmatia</i> 214
<i>Catalonia</i> 153 <i>Art. 1. Description of the Places of Note under the Spaniards</i> 156 <i>Art. 2. Catalonia be- longing to the French</i> 162		<div style="text-align: center;"><i>Seet. VI.</i></div> <i>Greece</i> 223 <i>Chap. I. Albania</i> 227 <i>Chap. II. Epirus</i> 230 <i>Chap. III. Macedon</i> 232 <i>Chap. IV. Thessaly</i> 235 <i>Chap. V. Achaia</i> 238 <i>Chap. VI. Morea</i> 245 <i>Chap. VII. Of the Islands about Greece</i> 262
<i>Seet. V. Hungary.</i>		
<i>Art. 1. Hungary</i> 166 <i>Art. 2. Transylvania</i> 190 <i>Art. 3. Podolia</i> 194 <i>Art. 4. Moldavia</i> 196 <i>Art. 5. Walachia</i> 198		

20 JY 64

## E R R A T A.

**P**Age 4 l. 1 read *Graveline*, p. 33 l. 7 r. *Neerlanden*, p. 65  
 r. *Art. XII.* p. 134 l. 20 r. *Masseran*.

THE

# THE MARTIAL-FIELD

## OF EUROPE

### SECT. I.

**T**HE Places of Europe which are now most famous for Great Actions and Warlike Exploits may be reduced to six, viz. 1. Flanders. 2. The Course of the Rhine. 3. Savoy and Piedmont. 4. Catalonia. 5. Hungary. 6. And Greece. I shall begin with Flanders because it is the most remarkable of them all, as being the Field where our Glorious Monarch has so often signaliz'd his Conduct and Bravery at the Head of our Gallant Englishmen.

### CHAP. I.

#### *Of the XVII. Provinces or Netherlands in general.*

**T**Hese Provinces were known to the Romans under the Name of *Belgium*, at present they are called, sometimes, *Low-Countries*, sometimes *Netherlands*, and sometimes, *Lower Germany*, from their Situation on the lower part of the *Rhine*.

They are bounded on the South with *France*, on the East with *Germany*, on the North and West with the *Ocean*.

B

Their



## The Martial-field.

Their extent is from the 49th d. 10. m. to the  
*Extent.* 53. d. 37. m. of Latitude ; and from the 21. to the  
 26. d. 28. m. of Longitude ; in form somewhat  
 Triangular ; being in length from the Northeast parts of *Gro-*  
*nigen*, to the South parts of *Luxemburg* 264 miles ; and in  
 breadth from the West parts of *Artois* to the East parts of *Lux-*  
*emburg* 192 miles.

They are divided into XVII Provinces, which are,  
*Division.*

IV. Dukedoms, viz.

*Brabant.*  
*Limburg.*  
*Luxemburg.*  
*Gelderland.*

VII. Counties, viz.

*Holland.*  
*Zealand.*  
*Zutphen.*  
*Flanders.*  
*Artois.*  
*Hainault.*  
*Namur.*

I. Marquisate of the Holy Empire.

V. Lordships or Ba-  
 ronies, viz.

*Mechlin or Malines.*  
*Utrecht.*  
*Over-Iffel.*  
*Friesland.*  
*Gronigen.*

To which we may add the Archbishoprik of *Cambray*, and  
 the Bishoprick of *Liege*, which are inclosed in them.

These Provinces were first Conquered by the Ro-  
*History.* mans, afterwards by the French, and then divided  
 into several Governments depending on the Crown  
 of *France*, till the year 1305. reduced to one by *Philip* Duke  
 of *Burgundy* (of which house is the King of *Spain*) Then they  
 passed to the Crown of *Spain* by *Mary Henrietta* Heiress of the  
 House of *Burgundy*. The Emperor *Charles* the Vth (having  
 gotten from *Francis* I. King of *France*, his Prisoner at *Ma-*  
*drid* a renunciation of the Old right the French had to *Flan-*  
*ders*) was sole Master of these Provinces ; But in the year  
 1581. some of them openly revolted from *Philip* II. his Son,  
 King

King of *Spain*, having two years before made their *Union* at *Utrecht* to secure themselves from the Cruelties and Barbarous usage of the Duke of *Alva* their Governour. Since that, there are in the *Netherlands* two very different *States*; the one is a Republick called the *United Provinces* or *Holland*, (from the chief of them) The other belongs to the King of *Spain*, under the name of *Catholick-Provinces* or *Flanders* (the principal of them) but is possessed partly by the *Spaniards*, partly by the *Hollanders*, and partly by the *French*, as you shall see in its proper place.

The *United Provinces* are eight in number, viz.

1. The County of *Holland*.
2. The County of *Zealand*.
3. The Barony of *Utrecht*.
4. The Dukedom of *Gelderland* in part.
5. The County of *Zutphen*.
6. The Barony of *Over-Iffel*.
7. The Barony of *Groningen*.
8. The Barony of *West-Friesland*.

These *Provinces* being not, as yet, the Seat of War, 'twould be beyond my purpose to say any thing more of them, and therefore I pass to the *Catholick-Provinces*.

## CHAP. II.

### Of the *Catholick-Provinces* or *Flanders* in general.

THE *Spanish Netherlands*, or the nine *Catholick Provinces*, commonly called by the general Name of *Flanders*, (the principal of these *Provinces*;) including the two Fees of the Empire, viz. the Archbishoprick of *Cambray*, and the Bishoprick of *Liege*, are bounded on the North with the Ocean and the *United Provinces*; On the West or North-West, with the Ocean: On the South and South-West with France: and on the East with Germany. Their Extent South and North is about 140 miles, from *Thionville* in *Luxemburg* to *Boisleduc* in *Brabant*; and

Name.

Bounds.

Extent.

about 150 West and East, from *Gravelins* in *Flanders* to *Aix la Chapelle* on the confines of the Dukedom of *Juliers*.

*Quality.* *Flanders* is generally one of the best and most plentiful Countries in the World; extremely Populous and full of excellent Towns and Villages; its Air is good; its Soil most Fertile; the People good natured, hardy and laborious. This Countrey was *Riches.* once so very rich, that the King of *Spain's* Revenues from thence, when he had all, was greater than any Prince in Christendom, the King of *France* excepted; but at present the charge of keeping is much greater than the Revenues. The strength of these parts is *Strength.* very great; but its best and strongest places are in the possession of the *French*; and for a long time the *Spaniards* have not been able to keep those they have still, without the help either of the *English*, *Dutch* or *Brandenburghers*.

The Traffick in *Flanders* has been always very *Traffick.* great, but now nothing so much as formerly, by reason of the prodigious increase of the *United Provinces* in these late years. It chiefly consists of several sorts of Manufactures, as rich Tapestries, fine Camlets, Serges, coloured Says, Mock Velvets, great quantities of fine Linnen, Damasks, Cambricks, Taffaties, Points, Laces, and striped Stuffs for Beds, which are transported into many Countries; all sorts of Ribbons, Bastard Sattins, and many other things of this Nature, made at the Cities of *Mons*, *Ghent*, *Brussels*, *Ypres*, *Lille*, *Bruges*, *Meehlin*, *Valenciennes*, &c.

The Inhabitants of these Provinces consist of *Inhabitants.* *Flemmings*, *Walloons*, *Spaniards*, with some intermixture of French, Dutch, and English, *Religion.* especially at present. The Religion among them is various, according to their several Nations. In those places which are in the Possession of the *Spaniards* and *French*, that of the Roman Church is only publicly allowed, and the Protestants tolerated out of Policy by the *Spaniards* only. On the contrary in those places that belong to the *Hollanders*, the Protestant is only publicly exercised, and the Popish suffered in private. The Archbishopricks and Bishopricks are all Roman Catholic.

The Languages most generally used in these *Language.* Parts are the *Walloon* and *Flemmish*; The *Walloon*



loon is a corrupt French, spoken in *Artois, Hainault, Namur, Luxemburg, French-Flanders*, part of *Brabant*, and the Bishoprick of *Liege*. The Flemish or *Low-Dutch*, is a Dialect of the German, spoken in the *Marquisate, Mechlin*, part of *Brabant, Flanders*, and part of the Bishoprick of *Liege*. The Spanish is also much in use among the King of *Spain's* Subjects, and the French among the better sort; The German has been lately introduced there by the *Duke of Bavaria* Governour of the *Spanish Netherlands*.

The Principal Rivers in these Parts are the *Rivers. Maes or Meuse*, and the *Scheld or Escaut*.

1. The *Maes* Lat. *Mosa* has its source in *France* near *Mount de Vauge* in the Bishoprick of *Langres* in *Champagne*, passes through *Charlemont, Bouvines, Dinant, Namur*, (where it receives the River *Sambre*) *Liege, Maesricht, Venlo, Grave* and *Dort*, and falls into the *Wahal* (a branch of the *Rhine*) near *Hervorden*, where it takes the name of *Merwe*, and having form'd an Island called *Tisselmonde* near *Dordrecht*, runs into the *Ocean*.

2. The *Scheld* has its source in *Picardy* a Province of *France*, and having wash'd the Towns of *Cambray, Valenciennes, Tournay, Ghent*, and *Antwerp*; and embraced the Island of *Zealand*, it falls into the *Ocean* big with the Waters of the Rivers, *Lys, Lieve, Dendre* and *Rupel*.

In these Provinces are two Archbishopsricks, *Archbishop-ricks. viz. Cambray and Mechlin*; and eleven Bishop-ricks. 2. *Bishopricks. viz. Antwerp, Boisleduc, Bruges, Ghent, Ruremond and Tpres, under Mechlin; Namur, Arras, St. Omers, and Tournay under Cambray; and Leige under Cologne in Germany.* Here Towns 155. are also 155 Cities or Walled Towns, besides Villages 6867. those in *Cambray* and part of *Gelderland*, (and Chief City. 6867 Villages, besides the Castles, Forts and Noble Mens Houses which are almost innumerable. The Chief City of the whole is *Antwerp*, but *Brussel* is now adays the most remarkable, being the seat of the Spanish Governour. The Chief City of the French is *Mons*; of the Hollanders, *Boisledue* or *Maesricht*; and of the Bishop of *Liege, Liege*.

The Government of this Country belongs by right to the *Spaniards*, but at present they Government. have only the *Marquisate, Mechlin*, about 3 quarters of *Brabant*, nigh half of *Limburg* and *Flan-ders*, a quarter of *Hainault*, with some of *Gelderland*. The French have

**French.**

**Dutch.**

have Artois, Cambray, Luxemburg, Namur, three quarters of Hainault, nigh half of Flanders, and a quarter of the Bishoprick of Liege. The *Hollanders* have above half of Limburg, above a quarter of Brabant, a sixth part of Flanders, and a small part of the Bishoprick of Liege. The Bishop of Liege has above half of that Province.

**Division.** Flanders comprehending the *Cambresis* the Country of Liege, and part of Gelderland is divided into twelve parts, viz.

1. The County of Flanders ———— Ghent Bish.
2. The Dukedom of Brabant ———— Brussel Capital.
3. The Marquisat of the Holy Empire ———— Antwerp Bish.
4. The Lordship of Mechlin ———— Mechlin Archbp.
5. Part of the Dukedom of Gelderland ———— Gelders.
6. The Dukedom of Limburg ———— Limburg
7. The Country of Liege ———— Liege Bish.
8. The County of Namur ———— Namur Bish.
9. The Dukedom of Luxemburg ———— Luxemburg.
10. The County of Hainault ———— Mons
11. The *Cambresis* ———— Cambray Archbp.
12. The County of Artois ———— Arras Bish.

## Article I.

### Of the County of Flanders properly so called Comitatus Flandriæ.

**Name.**

**F**landers is the first County of the Low Countries, and the most considerable and noble in all Christendom; some derive its Name from *Flandrina*, Wife to *Lideric II.* Prince of *Buc* and great Forrester of Flanders, who governed it under *Charlemagne*, and *Lewis the Debonair*. Others fetch it from *Flambert* Nephew to *Cledion* King of France, who having married *Blesinda* Daughter to *Golduerus* King of the *Rutbinians*, drove the Romans out of the Belgick Gaul.

This Province borders on the North, the Ocean **Bounds.** and the Mouth of the *Scheld*, (called the *Hont*) that

that divides it from Zealand. On the West, the Ocean and part of *Artois*. On the South, *Artois* and *Hainault*. And on the East, part of *Hainault* and *Brabant*.

It is extended South and North about 66 miles, *Extent.* and near as much West and East.

It is a very fine and rich Country; most plentiful in Corn and Pastures; it has Fish in abundance affords Kine and Warlike Horses. There are in it 28 or 30 Walled Towns, and some others of no small consideration; 1154 Villages; 48 Abbeys, and a great number of Priories, Colledges and Monasteries. It is in most places so populous that the Spaniards who followed *Phillip II.* in *Flanders* were used to say that the whole was but one City. It has five Viscounties, *viz. Ghent, Tpres, Furnes, Wynoxberg and Haerlbeck*; 3. Principalities, *viz. Steenhuyse, Gavre and Epimy*. 4. Famous Sea-ports, *viz. Dunkirk, Newport, Ostend, and Slays*. And 31 *Chattelenies* or *Castellanships*. *Quality.*

This Province was heretofore governed by Earls, which did Homage to the King of France, as did also *Philip Duke of Burgundy*, after that *Flanders* was fallen to him by marrying *Margaret Daughter of Lewis Malatin, Earl of Flanders* in 1369. passing afterwards into the House of *Austria*, by the Marriage of *Mary Daughter and Heiress of Charles the hardy Duke of Burgundy*, to *Maximilian Emperor of Germany*. *Charles V.* (as we have already hinted) when he took *Francis I.* Prisoner, in the Battel of *Pavia in Italy*, enfranchis'd it from that servitude. But afterwards in King *Philip II.*'s time, it was extremely curtail'd and harass'd, which made many of the inhabitants retire into *England*, and this did not only depopulate it, but impoverish'd it considerably, by carrying away a great part of its Trade. The *Hollanders* revolting at the same time, added to its Calamities by a War of 40 years continuance, and the *French* have of late made great Devastations in it. *Towns.*  
*Villages.*  
*Abbeys.*  
*Priories.*  
*Colledges.*  
*Monasteries.*  
*Viscounts.*  
*Principalities.*  
*Ports.*  
*History.*



# A Chronological Succession of the Earls of Flanders.

		<i>Years of our Lord.</i>	<i>Gov.</i>
1.	<b>B</b> <i>Aldwin I. Ironside.</i>	860	17 years.
2.	<b>B</b> <i>Baldwin II. the Bald.</i>	878	40
3.	<i>Arnold I. the Great.</i>	918	45
	( <i>Baldwin III. the young</i> )		
4.	<i>Arnold II. the young</i>	963	26
5.	<i>Baldwin IV.</i>	989	45
6.	<i>Baldwin V. of Lile.</i>	1034	33
7.	<i>Baldwin VI. of Mons.</i>	1067	3
8.	<i>Arnold III. the Unfortunate.</i>	1070	1
9.	<i>Robert I. the Friesslander</i>	1071	22
10.	<i>Robert II. of Jerusalem</i>	1093	18
11.	<i>Baldwin VII. Hapense</i>	1111	7
12.	<i>Charles the Good of Denmark</i>	1118	9
13.	<i>William the Norman or the Cliton.</i>	1127	1 4 M.
14.	<i>Thierry of Alsatia</i>	1128	40
15.	<i>Philip of Alsatia</i>	1168	23
16.	<i>Baldwin VIII. the Brave</i>	1197	4
17.	<i>Baldwin IX. Emperor of Constantinople.</i>	1195	11
18.	<i>Joan</i>	1206	38
19.	<i>Margaret I.</i>	1244	31
	<i>William of Bourbon Dampiere.</i>		
20.	<i>Gay Dampierre</i>	1275	30
21.	<i>Robert III. of Bethune</i>	1305	17
	<i>Lewis.</i>		
22.	<i>Lewis II. of Creci</i>	1322	24
23.	<i>Lewis III. Malatin</i>	1346	38
24.	<i>Margaret II.</i>	1384	20
	<i>Philip of France.</i>		
25.	<i>John the Undaunted, or Sans Peur</i>	1404	15
26.	<i>Philip the Good</i>	1419	48
27.	<i>Charles le Hardi</i>	1467	10
28.	<i>Mary of Burgundy</i>	1477	5
	<i>Maximilian Emperor.</i>		
29.	<i>Philip of Austria</i>	1482	24
30.	<i>Charles V. Emperor</i>	1505	49

# FLANDERS.

9

Year of our Lord Gov.

31. Philip II. King of Spain	1555	43 Years.
32. Elizabeth-Clara-Eugenia	1598	38
33. Philip IV. King of Spain	1636	29
34. Charles II. King of Spain	1665	

The Chief Rivers are

1. *Scheld* which here washes *Tournay*, *Oudenard*, *Rivers*, *Ghent* and *Antwerp*, and soon after falls into the Sea.

2. *Lys*, which here washes *Armentiers* and *Courtray* and falls into the *Scheld* at *Ghent*.

3. *Dender*, which washes *Geersberg*, *Nienove*, and *Aelst*, and casts its Waters into the *Scheld* at *Dendermond*.

4. *Scharp* which washes *Doway* and *St. Amand*, and then discharges it self into the *Scheld*.

*Flanders* is commonly divided in three, viz. *Division*.

1. *Flemish-Flanders*, or *Flammingant*, where the Country Language is spoken; it is extended from the North Sea to the River *Lys*.

2. *French-Flanders* or *Gallican*, where *French* is most in use; it lies on the South of *Flammingant*, and on the North of *Cambresis*, and borders the *Scheld* on the East and *Lys* on the West.

3. *Imperial-Flanders* which lies between the *Scheld* and the *Dender*, and comprehends the County of *Alost*, and the four Offices which formerly belong'd to the Emperor.

*Flanders* is also divided into, *Teutonick*, *Walloon*, *Imperial* and *Dutch*. The first lies between the Sea and the *Lys*. The second between the *Lys* and the *Scheld*. The third between the two others. And the fourth on the North of them all.

But now adays it is usually divided into three parts, according to its Masters, viz. the *Spaniards*, the *French*, and the *Dutch*, as you may see in the following Table.

1. <i>Spanish-Flanders</i> in which the most remarkable places are,	<i>Ghent</i> . Bish. Cap.
	<i>Bruges</i> . Bish.
	<i>Ostend</i> .
	<i>Newport</i> .
	<i>Oudenard</i> .
2. <i>French</i>	<i>Alost</i> or <i>Aelst</i> .
	<i>Ninove</i> .
	<i>Several Market-places</i> , of which that of <i>Brussels</i> is the most famous.

- Lille or Rissel. Cap.  
 Ypres. Bish.  
 Tournay. Bish.  
 Dunkirk.  
 Graveling.  
 Wynoxberg.  
 Courtray.  
 Doway.  
 Furnes.  
 Dixmude.  
 Cassel.  
 Orchies.  
 St. Amand.  
 Armentiers.
2. French-Flanders  
 in which are
3. Dutch-Flanders.  
 in which are
- Sluys.  
 Sas van Gbent.  
 Ardenburg.

### Description of the Chief Towns in Flanders.

#### Chief Towns belonging to the Spaniards.

##### I. Gbent.

**G**hent or Gaunt, in Latin, *Ganda* aut *Gandavum*, is one of the largest Cities in Europe, being seven Miles in compass within the Walls. They give out, that it was founded by *Julius Caesar* in a very Commodious place for Trading, viz. on the Confluent of four considerable Rivers, (the *Scheld*, the *Lys*, the *Moer*, and the *Leye*) which run through it, and divide it into 26 Islands which are joined together with as many great Bridges, and 72 little ones. It is well Walled and Trenched about, and the private Buildings for the most part fair and stately. There are a great many Water and Wind-Mills; Seven Churches, and 55 Monasteries or Hospitals. Several Market-places, of which that of *Fryday's* has no equal in Europe. The Castle, which is the Princes Palace, contains



tains as many Rooms as there are Days in the Year, there the Wooden Cradle of *Charles V.* is still to be seen. The Cathedral is a most Magnificent Building, and the Tower *Bell-fort* is above 400 steps high. The Town-house is also worth taking notice of. The Cittadel consists of four regular Bastions, but it lies not so very convenient as many others in these parts. This City is the seat of the Parliament or Provincial Court of *Flanders*; yet one may appeal from it to that of *Mechlin*, which judges without further appeal. The Trade of this City consists chiefly in Cloths, Stuffs and Silks of which there are so great quantity made, that among the 50 Companies of Tradersmen, those relating to Commodities of this Nature make one third. It stands about twelve Miles from the Sea; 27 miles South West of *Antwerp*; 30 North West of *Brussels*; 94 South of *Amsterdam*; 154 North East of *Paris*, and 160 East of *London*; Long. 22 d. 58 m. Lat. 51. d. 6. m.

Fifty thousand Inhabitants of this City, under the Standard of *Gaunt*, have formerly been formidable to the neighbouring States, and their Princes themselves, in the Reigns of *Philip of Valois* and *Charles VI.* Kings of *France*. In 1539. they revolted from the Emperor *Charles V.* and would have put themselves under the protection of *Francis I.* King of *France*, who not only refused their offer, but gave the Emperor free passage thro' his Dominions into the *Low-Countries*. The Emperor having reduced them to obedience, put to Death 30 of the principal Burgesses, and banish'd a great number; took from them their Artillery, Arms, and Privileges, and built a Cittadel to curb them for the future.

This City was invested by the French King's orders the first of *March* 1678. On the fourth the King in Person came before it. The besieged to no purpose cut their Dikes, and drowned part of the Country, for the King lodged his Forces, and pressed so vigorously the Siege, that on the 9th of the same month the Town and Cittadel were both carried. It was restored to the Spaniards about four Months after by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

## II. *Bruges.*

*Bruges* or *Bruggen* Lat. *Bruga* and *Bruga*, is situated in a great Plain within eight or nine miles of the Sea, upon the Canal called *Reye*, which being divided into several Navigable

ble Torrents runs in divers places of the City, and afterwards these join in the same Canal which goes to the *Sluce*. But this last belonging to the Hollanders the Inhabitants of *Bruges* about 40 years ago made a new Canal which goes to *Ostend*, that is but about three Leagues from it, and the Tide mounting above half way, it bears Ships of 400 Tuns to *Bruges*, which maintains a standing Trade there. Yet it flourished more in former days, before Merchants had bethought of retiring to *Antwerp*. Pope *Paul IV.* erected *Bruges* into a Bishoprick suffragant of *Malines* in 1559, and *Peter Curtius* was the first Prelate of it. This is one of the greatest and beautifullest Cities of *Flanders*, fortified with good Ditches, great Ramparts, and strong Walls. The publick Buildings are very sumptuous, the Streets large and strait, with several fine Places, and chiefly that of the Market, whereat six great Streets begin that lead in a strait line to the six principal Gates of the City. There are seven Parish Churches. The Cathedral is that of *St. Donat* or *Donatian*. The Provost of this Collegial Church was born President in the Court called *St. Donat* and hereditary Chancellor of *Flanders*, but this dignity has been united to the Episcopal Title, and the Bishop enjoys the priviledge now. Besides *St. Donat* there are the Collegial Churches of *St. Salvator* and *Our Lady* the Abbies of *St. Andrew* and *Audemburg*, and about 60 Religious Houses. At the side of the Cathedral is the Bishops Palace, and over against it is a great Market-place, where the Town-house is, an ancient Building enriched with Figures, and divers curious pieces of Sculpture. The Castle also deserves to be seen. Justice is rendred here by six Magistrates, who all have a particular Jurisdiction, viz. The City, the Frank, the Provost-ship at present, the Bishoprick, the Court for Feodal Tenures, *Zizleele* and *Mandasche*. There is also the Water-house with an admirable Machin to convey Water into all the quarters of the City. The *Spaniards* have a great Trade here in Wooll, Silk, Cotton, &c. There are a great many Tradesmen who make Fustians, Tapestries, Cloths, and Stuffs, of Silk. They are divided into 68 Professions. This City had a share in the troubles of the *Low-Countries* during the Civil Wars. The *English* loosing *Calais* in 1558 removed the Staple for Wooll to *Bruges*, and that for some time preserved it from decaying. *Philip I.* King of *Spain* was born here in 1478. *Bruges* stands 24 miles N. W. of *Ghent* 11. E. of *Ostend*. 34. N. E. of *Dunkirk*, 40 W. of *Antwerp* Long. 22 d. 24. m. Lat. 51. d. 17. m.

III. *Ostend*:

III. *Ostend.*

*Ostend* Lat. *Ostenda* is a Sea-port Town seated in a Marsh, at the Mouth of the River *Guele*, and among divers Channels; but is chiefly environ'd almost on all sides by two of the greatest of them, into which Ships of the greatest bulk may enter with the Tyde: it is very well fortified, having a strong Rampart, a deep Ditch, and eight regular Bastions, its contrived so, that the Sea may be let in round the Town for a great space, which makes it much more strong and defensible than before, and as it were impregnable. The Spaniards possess no other Port in *Flanders* but this and *Newport*, and this being the most considerable, they are making the Haven large, and have made a great Work in order to the carrying of their Ships over into that Cut which goes from *Ostend* to *Bruges*, out of their Harbour by the means of a very great Lock or receptacle of Water which communicates with both. The Town stands low, but the streets are streight, large and uniform; The Haven such, that it can never be block'd up. This Town was besieged from July 5. 1601. to September 22. 1604. by the Spaniards, being then in the hands of the *Hollanders*; and at last was surrender'd upon good Articles, after a Siege of three years, three months, three weeks, three days, and three hours. Its stout defence against the Arch-duke *Albert* of *Austria*, and Marquess *Ambrosius Spinola* may be well ascribed to the supplies from *England*, and conduct of Sir *Francis Vere*. The Spaniard lost 78124 men before this Place; Tho' when the Arch-duke invested it, they did not expect it should hold out a Fortnight, which made the Dutchess promise she would never shift her Smock until it were taken; the number of those that were kill'd, or died in the Town during the Siege amounts to 150000. *Ostend* stands about nine miles N. E. of *Newport*; 11 W. of *Bruges*, 20 S. W. of *Sluys*, and almost 33 W. of *Ghent*, Long. 22 d. 8 m. Lat. 51 d. 18. m.

IV. *Newport.*

*Newport* is a strong Sea-port Town. The little River *Iperle* runs on one side of it, which tho' but a mean Channel, yet where it falls into the Sea makes a considerable long and secure Haven, especially at high Tydes. This Town is of good strength, has broad and streight streets, but the Houses are generally low, and most part of Timber. The Inhabitants support



support themselves chiefly by the Fishing-Trade. It stands nine miles S. W. of *Ostend*, 16 N. E. of *Dunkirk*, 19 almost W. of *Bruges*, and 40 W. of *Ghent*, Long. 21 d. 35 m. Lat. 51 d. 14. m. Prince *Maurice of Nassau* gave the Spaniards a great defeat near this place in 1600.

### V. Oudenard.

*Oudenard* Lat. *Aldenardum* is divided by the *Scheld* in two parts, and secured by a Castle called *Pamele*, which is joined to the Town by a Bridge over that River. This is a rich place and drives a great Trade by the Manufacture of Tapestry which flourisheth here. This Town was taken by the French in 1658. restored by the *Pyrenean Treaty*, and retaken by them again in 1667. besieged without success by the Spaniards in 1674. but by the Peace at *Nimeguen* restored to them in 1679. It stands 14 Miles S. of *Ghent*, and 36 W. of *Brussels*, Long. 22 d. 48 m. Lat. 51 d. 15 m.

### VI. Alost.

*Alost*, by the Natives *Aelst*, is the Capital City of the *Imperial Flanders*, on the River *Dender*; it had formerly Counts of its own, and suffered very much in the last Age: The Spaniards surpriz'd it in 1576. and committed a thousand disorders. In 1582 the Duke of *Anjou* made himself master of it; After which the English who had it in keeping, sold it to the Prince of *Parma*. In 1667. the French took it, but now it is again in the hands of the Spaniard unfortified. The Territory of *Alost* comprehends about 170 Villages, the County of *Waer*, and four Cities which are called Offices, viz. *Halst*, *Axle*, *Bouabout* and *Assenede*. This City stands five miles from *Brussels*, and 15 from *Ghent*, Long. 23. d. 18. m. Lat. 51. d.

### VII. Ninove.

*Ninove* or *Nienove* is a small inconsiderable Town in the Territory of *Alost*, on the River *Dender*, six miles of *Alost*, 13 W. of *Brussels*, and 17 S. E. of *Ghent*. Long. 23 d. 14 m. Lat. 50. d. 56 m.

Chief

*Chief Towns in Flanders belonging to the French.**I. Lille or L'isle.*

**L**'isle Lat. *Insula*, seated on the River *Deulle*, took its Name, because in former Times it was wholly surrounded with Water and Marshes, which now by the Industry of Men are drained. It was Built by *Baldwin IV.* the *Hairy Count of Flanders* in 1007. And his Son *Baldwin V.* the *Pious*, (or, of *Lille*) who was Born here, Walled it in 1066. and adorned it with a Magnificent Church, and a fine Monastery. It is now the Capital City of *French-Flanders*. *Lewis XIV.* took it from the *Spaniards* in 1667. and it was afterwards yielded to him by the Peace of *Aix La Chapelle* in 1668. since which he has Built a Cittadel to secure it, flanked with Five great Bastions, whose double Ditches are filled with the River *Deulle*. All these new Fortifications enclose a Suburb, which has greatly enlarged the City. Neither does the Industry of the Inhabitants less contribute to its Greatness and Riches, by the many Silk Manufactures made here, so that it is raised to be the third City in the *Low Countries*, next to *Amsterdam* and *Antwerp*; and for the convenience of Transporting its Wares, is accommodated with a Channel derived from the River *Lys*, which runs not far from this City. It stands 15 Miles W. of *Tournay*, 36 S. of *Ghent*, 37 S. E. of *Dunkirk*, and 38 almost W. of *Mons*. Long. 22 d. 10 m. Lat. 50 d. 43 m.

*II. Ipres.*

*Ipres* or *Ypres* Lat. *Ipra*, *Ipra*, *Ipretum*, takes its Name from the Brook *Iperle* that runs through it. It is supposed to have been Built by *Baldwin III.* Son of Count *Arnulphus I.* about 960. and that it was not Walled till 1288. by the Consent of *Philip the Fair King of France*. It is now a very Rich City, and has many fair Churches, whereof that of *St. Martin* is the Cathedral. The Bishoprick establish'd here by *Paul IV.* in 1559. is under the Archbishop of *Mechlin*.

This

This City is the third in *Flanders*, and has Seven *Chattelenys* or Jurisdctions, of which *Cassel* has 24 smaller Jurisdctions under it. The Country about is extreemly fruitful, and its Situation contributes much to its strength. It is very well Built, and besides the Churches it has many Sumptuous Buildings and Palaces: That of the Lordship is great and state-ly, as also the *Draper's Hall*. The City is Famous for its Ma-nufactures, and has several Fairs, whereof that in *Lent* is the principal. This City was taken by the *French* 26 March 1678. and was yielded to them by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. It lyes 16 Miles almost N. of *Lille*, 18 S. of *Newport*, 23 almost E. of *Dunkirk*, and 35 S. W. of *Ghent*. Long. 22 d. 3 m. Lat. 50 d. 57 m.

### III. Tournay.

*Tournay* Lat. *Tornacum*, is upon the *Scheld* with a Bishop-riek Suffragant of *Cambray*, whose first Prelate was *St. Prat* in 623. It is very Ancient, being mentioned in *Antonin's Itinerary*, and in the 11th Epistle of *St. Jerom*. The Town is very strong, and defended by a Castle said to have been Built by the *English*. The *French* made themselves Masters of it in 1518. but *Charles V.* retook it from them in 1521. *Lewis XIV.* took it upon the *Spaniards* in 1667. and kept it by the Peace of *Aix La Chapelle*; and has rendered it much stronger than it was formerly by new Fortifications. The Cathedral of our Lady is very fine; besides which there are Ten Parish Churches, Two Abbeys, and several Religious Houses, for the Place is Big, Rich, and of good Traffick, having 72 different sorts of Trades in it. It is the Capital of a little Country called *Tournaisis*, and the Seat of a Sove-raign Council, or High Jurisdiction since 1669. It stands 15 Miles E. of *Lille*, 32 almost W. of *Mons*, and 30 nigh S. of *Ghent*, Long. 22 d. 36 m. Lat. 50 d. 43 m.

### IV. Dunkirk.

*Dunkirk* Gall. *Dunquerque*, Lat. *Dunquerca*, is a Sea-port Town, Built by the Earl *Baldwin III.* call'd the Young. It derives its Name from the Flemish Word *Kerk*, that is Church, because the Church Steeple is the first thing seen by Seamen above the Downs. It was taken in 1558 by the *French*, who claim'd it as *Francis de Bourbon* Earl of *Vendome's* Inheritance,



Inheritance, but retaken in 1583 by the Duke of Parma. The French took it again in 1646. under the Conduct of the Duke of Enghien; and the Spaniards retook it in 1652. It was taken afterwards by the Marechal of Threnne in 1658. and yielded to the English, of whom Lewis XIV. King of France bought it in 1662. for 90000 Pounds Sterling. He has Built there a strong Citadel, and other Fortifications. There is a new Trench cut for a Mile together through the Splinter Sands, which will upon the Head of the Tide receive 130 Vessels of 70 Guns apiece; and on the West side of this Harbour is rais'd a vast pil'd and plank'd Work, to intercept and lodge the Sands. It is well Built and populous, and particularly commended for the neatness and regularity of the Streets. Its Inhabitants are Famous upon the Sea, and have enrich'd themselves in these Wars by Piracy. Here is an English Nunnery, and Franciscans have a Cloyster for Persons of both Sexes. At the Mouth of the Haven stands a Wooden Fort, on which are planted 100 Pieces of Cannon. This Town lyes 54 Miles W. of Ghent, 16 S. W. of Newport, 19 almost of Calais, and 24 S. W. of Ostend. Long. 21 d. 30 m. Lat. 51 d. 7 m.

### V. Graveling.

Graveling or Graveline Lat. Gravelinga and Gravelina, is seated near the Sea upon the Mouth of the River Aa, which parts France from Flanders. The Normans ruin'd it, but it was afterwards repair'd by Thierry of Alsatia, Count of Flanders, who died there in 1168. And in the Year 1528. there was a strong Castle added to it by Charles V. so that it is now one of the most regular and strongest Places of Europe. It was taken by the French in 1658. and yielded to them by the Pyrenean Treaty. As for the Town it self tho' of great importance, it is neither large, nor well Built, and is besides but thinly Inhabited. It lyes 9 Miles E. of Calais, 10 almost W. of Dunkirk, and 63 W. of Ghent. Long. 21 d. 10 m. Lat. 51 d. 4 m.

### VI. Wynoxberg.

Berg St. Winoc or Winoxberg, Lat. Berga S. Winoc, or Winoci Montium and Vinoberga; and in Times past Ogemberga and Mons Viridis, has the Title of a Viscounty and Castelskip,

and has many Villages under its Jurisdictions. It's situated in a most fertile Country. It was taken by the *French* in 1658. and it remained to them by the *Pyrenean Treaty* in 1659. They have Built there a Royal Fort. This Town stands on the River *Colme*, 6 Miles almost S. of *Dunkirk*, and 12 E. of *Graveling*. Long. 21 d. 37 m. Lat. 51 d. 2 m.

## VI. *Courtray.*

*Courtray* or *Cortrick*, Lat. *Corteriacum* and *Contracum* is seated on the River *Lys*; it is thought that in *Caesar's* time it was under the Jurisdiction of the *Nervians* and *Tournisians*, *Philip the Bald* Built a Castle in it, and others have added other Fortifications at different times, The *French* by their too great precipitation lost a Battel here in 1302. and because they of *Courtray* kept an Anniversary to Celebrate the Memory of that happy Day, it was Plunder'd and Burnt in 1382. Some time after it was Rebuilt again, and is now pretty considerable for its Commerce, good Citadel, and great Territories. The River *Lys* divides it in two. The *French* took it in 1646. and the *Spaniards* retook it in the Year after. *Lewis XIV.* made himself master of it in 1667. and kept it by the Treaty of *Aix La Chapelle* in 1668. and Fortified it regularly; but being afterwards given to the *Spaniards* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in 1678. and retaken again by the *French*, they Dismantled it before they restor'd it to the *Spaniards* by the Truce of 1684. The *French* took it again in      It stands 12 Miles N. E. of *Lille*, 14 N. W. of *Tournay*, and 180 W. of *Paris*. Long. 16. d. 45 m. Lat. 49 d. 9 m.

## VIII. *Douay.*

*Douay* Lat. *Duacum* on the River *Scharpe*, was the Chief Town of the Country of the *Catagues* mention'd in *Caesar's Commentaries*, as 'tis thought. *Philip II.* King of *Spain* founded its University in 1563. which is a Seminary for the *English* Roman Catholicks. It is of considerable strength, and has a Magazine very well furnished. It is likewise considerable for its extent, ancient Buildings, and *September's Fair*. The Fort stands about a Cannon shot below the Town upon the *Scharpe*, and judg'd by its Situation among Marshes, by means of its Sluces whereby it can drown all the Country about,

bout, to be impregnable. The Chief Trade of this Town consists in fine Woollen Camlets, sent into many Parts. The *French* are Masters of it since 1667. It stands 13 Miles almost N. of *Cambray*, and 34 W. of *Mons*. Long. 22 d. 12 m. Lat. 50 d. 24 m.

## IX. Furnes.

*Furnes* which the *Flemings* call *Wernen*, is a well Built and pleasant Town, tho' but small. The *Canals* support the Trade of the Town, which consists in Linnen and other Manufactures. The City is dignified with the Title of a Viscountship, and the Jurisdiction of a Lord *Castellain*. It was three times taken, and now Fortified by the *French*, and at length resign'd to that Crown by the Peace of *Aix La Chapelle* in 1668. It was taken by the *English* in 1692. and retaken by the *French* in 1693. It stands not far off Sea Five Miles S. W. of *Newport*, and 12 nigh E. of *Dunkirk*. Long. 21 d. 50 m. Lat. 51 d. 8 m.

## X. Dixmude.

*Dixmude* or *Dixmuyde* is situated on the Confluent of the River *Tpre*, and another small Stream. It is not very large, but is reckoned a Place of importance, and Famous for a great Fair in *July*. It has often changed its Masters. The *English* took it and new Fortified it in 1692. The *French* retook it the Year after. It stands Nine Miles N. of *Tpres*, and 20 E. of *Dunkirk*. Long. 22 d. 8 m. Lat. 51 d. 6 m.

## XI. Cassel.

*Cassel* or *Mont-Cassel*, Lat. *Castellum* and *Castellum Morinorum*, is an ancient Town situated on a Mountain. It is well Fortified, and has a considerable Jurisdiction, and two Famous Fairs, one in *January*, the other in *August*. King *Philip Augustus* took it in 1213. and it was taken and retaken since upon several occasions. The *French* are Masters of it since 1677. It stands by the River *Fene* 15 Miles S. of *Dunkirk*. Long. 21 d. 39 m. Lat. 50 d. 57 m.



XII. *Orchies.*

*Orchies* is an ancient and considerable Town called by *Proto-*  
my the Capital of the *Atrebatii*. It stands between *Tournay*  
and *Doway* 10 Miles off each. Long. 22 d. 26 m. Lat. 50 d.  
34 m.

XIII. *St. Amand.*

*St. Amand* Lat. *Elno*, is seated on the River *Scharpe*, and is  
Famous for the Abbey of *St. Amand*, where died the Saint of  
that Name, *Abbas Sancti Almandi Elnonensis*. The French  
have been in Possession of it ever since 1667. The Forest of  
*St. Amand* beginning on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, and ex-  
tending it self in the County of *Hainault* near to *Valenoiennes*,  
was cut down by Order of *Lewis XIV.* in 1676. after his ta-  
king of *Condé* and *Bouchain*. *St. Amand* before the French dis-  
mantled it, was a Place of great strength, the River *Scharpe*  
on which it stands, falls a little lower into the *Schelde*; the  
Lands that lye between the two Rivers are called the *Isles* of  
*St. Amand*. This Town lves 16 Miles N. E. of *Doway*, and 40  
S. of *Ghent*. Long. 22 d. 42 m. Lat. 50 d. 27 m.

XIV. *Armentiers.*

*Armentiers* Lat. *Armentaria*, stands on the *Eys*, and is con-  
siderable for its strength, and Linnen Manufactory, and  
Trade. It has been often taken and retaken in this last Age.  
The Archduke Governour of the *Low-Countries* in 1647. took  
it from the French, who not long after became Masters of it a-  
gain, and still are in Possession of it, by the Treaty of *Aix La*  
*Chapelle*. It lyes Seven Miles almost W. of *Lille*, 32 S. E. of  
*Dunkirk*, and 40 S. W. of *Ghent*. Long. 22 d. 8 m. Lat.  
50 d. 45 m.

Chief Towns in Flanders belonging to the Hollan-  
ders.

I. *Sluys.*

**S**luys Lat. *Slusa* or *Cluys* is a Sea-port Town over against the little Island *Cadsant* or *Guisant*. It formerly belonged to the Counts of *Nemours* descended from the Counts of *Flanders*, and then fell into the Possession of the French. *Philip the Bold* King of France kept a strong Garrison here to curb those of *Bruges*, and *Charles VI.* Built a Fleet here against *England*. The Emperor *Maximilian I.* took it afterward, in whose Family it remain'd some time. During the Wars of the *Netherlands*, the Prince of *Parma* took it for the King of *Spain*, and the *Dutch* retook it in 1604. under the Conduct of Prince *Maurice*, which they look'd upon as a sufficient Compensation for the loss of *Ostend*, and thereupon Coins'd a Medal with this Motto.

*Jehova plus dedit quam amisimus.*

God gave us more than we lost.

The Defence of the Besieged was very memorable, for they held it out for three Months, till such time that they were out of all hopes of relief, and had eat up all the Leather, Mice, Rats, &c. which they could find. The *Dutch* Fortified the Haven and Town, which they repopled with the Inhabitants of *Ostend*, who came thither after the Surrender of that Place: But on a Treaty of Peace it was afterwards dismantled: It is now very strong, but thinly Inhabited, and nothing near so Rich as formerly, its Trade being removed first to *Bruges*, and from thence to *Antwerp*. It has still the largest Haven in all *Flanders*, being capable of 500 good Ships. This Town stands 22 Miles N. W. of *Ghent*, 10 N. E. of *Bruges*, and 14 S. W. of *Middleburg*. Long. 22 d. 34 m. Lat. 51 d. 24 m.

## XII. Orchies.

Orchies is an ancient and considerable Town called by Ptolemy the Capital of the *Atrebatii*. It stands between *Tournay* and *Doway* 10 Miles off each. Long. 22 d. 26 m. Lat. 50 d. 34 m.

## XIII. St. Amand.

St. Amand Lat. *Elno*, is seated on the River *Scharpe*, and is famous for the Abbey of *St. Amand*, where died the Saint of that Name, *Abbatia Sancti Almandi Elnonensis*. The French have been in Possession of it ever since 1667. The Forest of *St. Amand* beginning on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, and extending it self in the County of *Hainault* near to *Valenciennes*, was cut down by Order of *Lewis XIV.* in 1676. after his taking of *Conde* and *Bouchain*. *St. Amand* before the French dismantled it, was a Place of great strength, the River *Scharpe* on which it stands, falls a little lower into the *Schelde*; the Lands that lye between the two Rivers are called the *Isles of St. Amand*. This Town lyes 16 Miles N. E. of *Doway*, and 40 S. of *Ghent*. Long. 22 d. 42 m. Lat. 50 d. 27 m.

## XIV. Armentiers.

Armentiers Lat. *Armentaria*, stands on the *Eys*, and is considerable for its strength, and Linnen Manufactory, and Trade. It has been often taken and retaken in this last Age. The Archduke Governour of the *Low-Countries* in 1647. took it from the French, who not long after became Masters of it again, and still are in Possession of it, by the Treaty of *Aix La Chapelle*. It lyes Seven Miles almost W. of *Lille*, 32 S. E. of *Dunkirk*, and 40 S. W. of *Ghent*. Long. 22 d. 8 m. Lat. 50 d. 45 m.



Chief Towns in Flanders belonging to the Hollan-  
ders

I. *Sluys.*

**S**luys Lat. *Slusa* or *Cluys* is a Sea-port Town over against the little Island *Cadfant* or *Guisant*. It formerly belonged to the Counts of *Nemours* descended from the Counts of *Flanders*, and then fell into the Possession of the *French*. *Philip the Bold* King of *France* kept a strong Garrison here to curb those of *Bruges*, and *Charles VI.* Built a Fleet here against *England*. The Emperor *Maximilian I.* took it afterward, in whose Family it remain'd some time. During the Wars of the *Netherlands*, the Prince of *Parma* took it for the King of *Spain*, and the *Dutch* retook it in 1604. under the Conduct of Prince *Maurice*, which they look'd upon as a sufficient Compensation for the loss of *Ostend*, and thereupon Coins'd a Medal with this Motto.

*Jehova plus dedit quam amisimus.*

God gave us more than we lost.

The Defence of the Besieged was very memorable, for they held it out for three Months, till such time that they were out of all hopes of relief, and had eat up all the Leather, Mice, Rats, &c. which they could find. The *Dutch* Fortified the Haven and Town, which they re-peopled with the Inhabitants of *Ostend*, who came thither after the Surrender of that Place: But on a Treaty of Peace it was afterwards dismantled: It is now very strong, but thinly Inhabited, and nothing near so Rich as formerly, its Trade being removed first to *Bruges*, and from thence to *Antwerp*. It has still the largest Haven in all *Flanders*, being capable of 500 good Ships. This Town stands 22 Miles N. W. of *Ghent*, 10 N. E. of *Bruges*, and 14 S. W. of *Middleburg*. Long. 22 d. 34 m. Lat. 51 d. 24 m.

II. *Sas-Van-Ghent.*

*Sas-Van-Ghent* is a small place, but so strong by reason of its situation and fortifications that it is accounted impregnable. Yet the *Hollanders* took it in 1644. It stands 11 miles N. of *Ghent*, Long. 23 d. Lat. 51 d. 20 m.

III. *Ardenburgh.*

*Ardenburgh*, is also a small place, but very strong in *Flanders*, subject to the *Hollanders*. It stands 20 miles N. W. of *Ghent*, Long. 22 d. 36 m. Lat. 51 d. 22 m.

## Article II.

## Of the Dukedom of Brabant Lat. Brabantia.

**T**HIS Dutchy is in a manner an Island encompassed with Rivers having the *Meuse* on the East and the North; the *Demer* on the South; which runs through part of this Province; and the *Schelde* on the West, with the Ocean on the side of *Breda* and *Bergin-Op-Zoom*: So that it borders part of the Country of *Gelderland*, and the Bishoprick of *Liege* on the East; The Country of *Hainault* and the Country of *Namur* on the South, *Flanders* and part of *Zealand* on the West; and *Holland* and another part of *Gelderland* on the North. Its Extent South and North is about 70 miles; and about 60 West and East.

**Quality.** The Air is generally good and wholesom, the Soil is very Fertile, except some of the Northern parts which are somewhat sandy and barren; The Cities are very fine, whereof there are 26 Walled and Strong, not mentioning others of less importance, and about 100 Villages.

**Towns.**  
**Villages.**  
**History.** The *Brabanders* are descended from a Colony of Saxons brought from beyond the *Elbe* by *Charlemaign*

*Charlemaign* and planted in this Country in 806. Divers Authors say that *Anchises* or *Anchisices* Father to *Pepin* of *Haristol* was Lord of *Brabant*, *Charlemaign* and his Children were Masters of this Country until such time as *Otho* Son to Prince *Charles* of *France*, Duke of *Lower Lorraine* being dead in 1004. without being Married, *Brabant* became the Portion of *Gerbeze*, second Daughter to the same *Charles* of *France*, and his first Wife *Bonne* of *Ardenne*, Married to *Lambert* II. Earl of *Monts* and *Louvain*, the Founder of the Branch of the Duke of *Brabant* and *Lothier*; at first they took only the Title of Earls, but 1235 *Henry* I. took the Title of Duke of *Brabant* and *Lorraine*. *Philip* III, called the *Good*, recollected the succession of the Duke of *Brabant*, which he left to *Charles* the *Rash* his Son, Father to *Mary* of *Burgundy*, who carried it into the House of *Austria* by her Marriage to *Maximilian*, afterwards Emperor. This Country has been fruitful in illustrious Men and Learned Writers.

The Rivers here, besides the *Meuse* and the *Scheld*, are, *Demer*, *Dommel*, *Senne*, *Aa*, *Dyle*, *Rivers*. *Gias*, *Jeckes*, *Nephte* both great and small, and *Mert*: there is also a great number of small Lakes and Ponds.

*Brabant* comprehends the Marquisate of the Holy Empire, whose Capital is *Antwerp*; the Lordship of *Mechlin*; the Dutchy of *Arschot*, the Marquisate of *Bergues*, the County of *Hoogbstraet*, the state of *Maastricht*, formerly that of *Liege*; and 19 Baronies. *Louvain* was in time past Capital of this Province but now *Brussels*. *Brabant* is divided into four parts.

1. Dutch-r *Brabant* in which the most remarkable Places are,

*Boisleduc*. Bish. Cap.  
*Breda*.  
*Bergen-Op-Zoom*.  
*Grave*.  
*Ravestein*.  
*Helmont*.  
*Eyndenbove*.  
*Maastricht*.  
*Lillo*.



2. Spanish-Brabant properly so called which comprehends.

Brussels. Cap.  
Louvain.  
Louvre.  
Arschor. Duke  
Nivelle.  
Tillemont, or Tienen.  
Judoigne.  
Gemblour.  
Lire.  
Diest.  
Vilvoerde.  
Herentals.  
Hannuye.

3. The Marquisate of the } Antwerp. Bish.  
Holy Empire.

4. The Lordship of Malines, which has } Malines or Mechlin. Arch.

To keep to my General division I shall give you here the Description of the Dutch and Spanish Brabant, and reserve that of the Marquisate, and Lordship of Malines for the two following Articles.

### Chief Towns belonging to the Hollanders in Brabant.

#### I. Boisleduc.

**B**oisleduc, Bolduc, or Bosleduc, Lat. Boscum-Ducis, Sylva-Ducis, Bolducum, and in Dutch, Hertogenbosch, the Capital of the Dutch-Brabant, with a Bishoprick Suffragant of Malines, is situated upon the River Domel, which there receives the Aade, and afterward the Diefse, and discharges it self about two Leagues from thence into the Meuse, at the place where it formeth the Isle of Bommel. Boisleduc is built in a plain, where there was a Hunting Forrest belonging to the Dukes of Brabant. But Duke Henry going to oppose the incursions

cursions which those of *Guelder-land* made into his Country caused this Wood to be cut down in 1172. where the Foundations of this City were laid, which Duke *Jeffery* finished in 1184. Pope *Paul IV.* erected it into a Bishoprick in 1559. and *Francis Sonnius* was its first Prelate; The Bishops now are but Titular and make their residence at *Goldorp* since *Boisleduc* is fallen into the hands of the *Hollanders*. This City is naturally strong as well by its situation as by its fortifications; It is environ'd with Rivers and Meadows covered with Water so that the Avenues to the Town are upon artificial Causeys, made turning and winding, and commanded by one or other of the six Forts, built at some distance without the Town. Its Ditches are filled with the Waters of the said Rivers, which enter into the City by divers Channels very commodious to the Inhabitants. They are almost all Soldiers, tho' they do not neglect Trade, which occasioneth this saying, *That the Inhabitants of Boisleduc are Warlike Merchants.* The City is large, fair, well built and very populous. The Cathedral Church of *St. John* is one of the most sumptuous of the *Netherlands*, with a very fine Clock. The Market-place is environed with fine Buildings where 10 of the greatest Streets do end. The *Hollanders* became at last Masters of it in 1629, by the Valour and Conduct of *Frederick Henry* Prince of *Orange*. This City stands 43 miles N. E. of *Antwerp*, and 50 almost S. of *Amsterdam*. Long. 24 d. 30 m. Lat. 51 d. 42 m.

## II. Breda.

*Breda* is seated on the River *Mereck*, with the Title of *Barony*, which comprehends now about Seventeen Villages, but it had more formerly, and *Berg-Op-Zoom* did then depend upon it. *Breda* had anciently particular Lords of its own, and was sometimes in Possession of the Dukes of *Brabant*; but *John III.* Duke of *Brabant* sold it again in 1350. to *John Polon* Lord of *Lieck*, who left an only Daughter *Johanna*, Married in 1404. to *Engelbert* of *Nassau*. *Henry* of *Nassau* begun the Castle of *Breda*, where the Tomb of *Renatus* of *Nassau* is to be seen in the Collegiate Church of *St. Peter* founded about 1303. This City suffered very much during the War between the States and the *Spaniards*. The Prince of *Parma* took it from the *United Provinces* July 18. 1581. *Maurice* of *Nassau* became Master of it again in 1590. by a Boat laden with Turf, under

under which he hid 60 Soldiers, who rendered themselves Masters of the Castle, and he afterwards took the City by Capitulation. They tell a very remarkable thing of one of these Soldiers, that was hidden under the Turf, viz. That not being able to abstain from Coughing, he desired one of his Companions to kill him, for fear his Cough should discover the Enterprize. Ever since this surprize, it is the Custom here to search all laden Boats by stabbing them with a Spit. The *Hollanders* kept *Breda* until 1625. That the Marquess of *Spinola* General of the Troops of *Spain* besieged it, Aug. 27. 1625. and took it the 5th of June, 1625. This Loss afflicted the *Hollanders* extreamly, but they retook it in 1637. and have kept it ever since. *Breda* is of a Triangular Figure, at each Angle there is a Gate Built with Brick, and the Curtains are flanked with Thirteen Bastions, besides several *Cavaleers* all mounted with Cannon. *Breda* however is not very well Built, yet there is a pretty fair Street in it, the Town-house and some other Places indifferent. It is in a Marshy Ground, and often overflown. Its Fields are plentiful in Pastures, watered by the Rivers of *Aade* and *Mereck*, which being joined enter into the City, and form divers Channels. The Palace of the Castle was lately imbellish'd, and the Fortifications repaired, and new ones made, by the Prince of *Orange*, now King *William III.* of *Great Brittain*, (to whom the City and Barony belongs) so that now it is a large Regular City, and is both by Nature and Art thought impregnable: Besides the Ramparts which are all supported by very strong Brick Arches, and raised above the Houses of the Place, there are a great many Outworks, surrounded with double broad Ditches full of Water. *Breda* is 27 Miles N. E. of *Antwerp*, 20 W. of *Boisleduc*, and 52 S. of *Amsterdam*. Long. 23 d. 57 m. Lat. 51 d. 38 m.

### III. *Bergen-Op-Zoom.*

*Bergen-Op-Zoom*, (that is, Mountain upon the *Zoom*) Lat. *Berge ad Zomam*, *Berga*, or *Mons supra Zomam*, and *Berci Zoma*, with the Title of Marquisate; is a small but strong Town partly situated upon the River *Zoom*, and partly upon a little Mountain. The Church of *St. Gertruda* was Converted there into a Collegial Church about 1442. *Bergen-Op-Zoom* has had particular Lords ever since 1212. The Emperor *Charles V.* being at *Tournay* in 1528. (or according to others in



in 1533.) erected it into a Marquisate; since that time the *Hollanders* got it after the Death of the Marquis *De Bergues*, whom the *Dutchess* of *Parma* had sent into *Spain*, where he was Arrested, and Died 1567. They have Fortified this Place well and regularly, with a Channel that goes to the Sea, defended by divers Forts. The Buildings of the Town are fair and handſom, and its three Market-places large and capacious. Amongst the Edifices, the Church of *St. Lambert*, and the Marquesses Palace deserve Observation. The Commandant of *Requesens* was defeated in 1574. near this City; which the Prince of *Parma* Besieged in vain, An. 1588. and Marquess *Spinola* in 1622. It stands 18 Miles N. of *Antwerp*, and 18 W. of *Breda*, Long. 23 d. 32 m. Lat. 51 d. 32 m.

#### IV. Grave.

*Grave* Lat. *Gravia*, is a strong Town, and of great Importance, seated upon the left side of the *Meuse*, whose Waters fill the large Moats, which Environ Seven large Bulwarks with their Half-Moons. *John III.* Duke of *Brabant* in 1323. gave it to *Otho* Prince of *Cuick* and *Heverle* who restored it in 1328. Afterwards it was the occasion of great Wars between the Dukes of *Brabant* and *Holland*, who both pretended a Right to it. It is the Capital City of the Country of *Cuickland*, remarkable for its Fertility, and has been a long time in the Hands of the *Hollanders*. Only about the Year 1672. the Torrent of *French* Victory swept it away into the Power of *Lewis XIV.* But in the Year 1677. *Monſieur Chamilli* Governour for the King of *France*, surrender'd it to the Prince of *Orange*, now our King, after it had been for some time Besieged by Mr. *Rabenhauf*. It lyes in a Marshy Ground 18 Miles almost W. of *Boisleduc*, 72 N. E. of *Brussels*, and 8 S.W. of *Nimeguen*. Long. 24 d. 56 m. Lat. 51 d. 48 m.

#### V. Ravestein.

*Ravestein* stands upon the *Meuse* a little below *Grave*. The Dukes of *Cleve* have been Lords of *Ravestein*, where they had a good Cittadel; but *William* Duke of *Cleve* and *Juliers* was obliged to demolish it, by one of the Articles made with the Emperor

Emperor Charles V. The Duke of Newburg is Sovereign of *Raustein*, but the *Hollanders* are in Possession of it. It stands 10 Miles almost W. of *Nimeguen*. Long. 24 d. 53 m. Lat. 51 d. 48 m.

## VI. *Helmont*.

*Helmont* is a little Town and Castle on the River *Aude*, and the Capital of *Kemperland*. It lies 18 Miles S. of *Gruve*, and 60 N. E. of *Brussels*. Long. 24 d. 43 m. Lat. 51 d. 32 m.

## VII. *Eyndenbove*.

*Eyndenbove* or *Eyndoven* is a fine little Town in the Territory of *Kemperland*, subject to the *Hollanders* ever since 1629. It stands on the River *Dommel*, 10 Miles W. of *Helmont*. Long. 24 d. 38 m. Lat. 51 d. 30 m.

## VIII. *Maeſtricht*.

*Maeſtricht* Lat. *Obtricum*, *Trajectum ad Mosam*, or *Trajectum Superius*, to distinguish it from *Utrecht*, called *Trajectum ad Rhenum*, or, *Trajectum Inferius*. It stands upon the Western Bank of the *Muse*, which has here a Beautiful Stone Bridge over it, consisting of Nine Arches, from whence the Town hath its Name, signifying the passage over the *Maes*. On the Eastern Bank lyes the *Wick*, which is a Suburb to the City. The Bishops of *Liege*, and the Dukes of *Brabant*, heretofore divided the Jurisdiction of this City betwixt them, but it was in the hands of the latter, and with that Dutchy passed to the House of *Austria*, who enjoyed it till 1632. when it was taken by the *Hollanders*, who kept it by the Treaty of *Munster*. The *French* took it, after a sharp Siege, in 1673. The *Hollanders* endeavoured the Reduction of it in 1676. but without success; they recovered it by the Eighth Article of the Treaty of *Nimeguen* in 1678. The Private Houses here are generally covered with a black Slate, or *Ardoise*, otherwise not very Beautiful. The Town-house is a very fair Structure, seated in one of the *Piazza's*,  
Built

Built of white Stone, and very well Painted in the inside. In another *Piazza*, is a Fountain, a row of Trees and a great Church. This Town is very strong, tho' its Wall be old, the Out-works being very considerable. Towards the S. E. lyes a Hill, which arises gently, and overlooks the Town; under this Hill is one of the Noblest Quarries of Stone in the World. To secure the Town from the disadvantage it might receive from this Hill, there was formerly a Fort Built upon it, but it has been long since slighted, and they have cut an Horn-work within Musket-shot of it, and the Bastion answering to it is made very high to cover the Town: On the other side of the River stands *Wick*, very well Fortified also, and rather stronger than *Maestricht*, into which they may retire, if the Town should be taken by Storm: All about the *Wick* the Country is flat; there are here many Inhabitants, about 20 Monasteries, Three Dutch Churches, One common to the English and French, and a handfom Glass-house. *Maestricht* stands 30 Miles E. of *Brussels*, and 14 N. of *Liege*. Long. 25 d. Lat. 50 d. 54 m.

## IX. Lillo.

*Lillo* Lat. *Lilloa*, is a strong Fort Built by the *Hollanders* upon the *Scheld*, Seven Miles beneath *Antwerp* to the North, where all the Ships that pass up the River to *Antwerp* are, by the Treaty of *Munster*, to stop, and to pay Toll to the States of the *United Provinces*, to whom the Place belongs.

Places



*Places in Brabant belonging to the Spaniards.**I. Brussels.*

**B** *Russels* or *Bruxelles*, Lat. *Bruxella*, one of the greatest, beautifullest, and best peopled City of the *Spanish Netherlands*, is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Brabant*; the Seat of the Chancelery and Court of *Brabant*, of the Counsels of State, of the Revenues, and the Ordinary Residence of the Prince or Governour, whom the King of *Spain* keeps in the *Low-Countries*; which draws all the Nobility and Gentry to it. It is situated upon the small River of *Sinne* or *Senne*, which discharges it self in the *Schelde* by a Channel of the length of Five Leagues, which was made in 1561. Its Avenues are fine, its Circumference about Seven Miles. It is Built part in the Plain, and part upon a Hill, extreamly pleasant, environed with a double Brick Wall pretty far distant from each other, and small Ditches. The Town is divided into upper and lower, the latter is much more agreeable and beautiful than the other, having several Fountains, and the the two Branches of the great Canal, bordered with great Keys, filled with a prodigious number of Boats, that come thither from the Sea by the *Scheld*. The King's Palace is in the upper Town. it has many Rich Apartments big enough to Lodge several Kings at once, to which belongs a very fine Mail, a Park full of Deer, and very curious Gardens near it, with fine Water-works, Grotto's, and a square Wilderness. The Town-house, the Tower of *St. Nicholas*, which has the Town-Clock; the Church of the *Jesuits*, the Prince of *Orange's* House, deserve to be seen by Strangers. Among the Churches the Collegial Dedicated to *St. Gudulle* is the Chief and the most Ancient, where they pretend to have an Host stabb'd by a Jew, which shed Blood out of the Wound, whereupon, they say, the Jew was immediately struck with Death. Here you find some Footsteps of the Ancients Fancy for the Number Seven, for there are Seven

ven Parish Churches, Seven Principal Streets, about which are Seven stately Houses Rented by the Publick, Seven Gates of Dorick Work, Seven Considerable Families, Seven Sheriffs who have the Care of Affairs, and Seven Licensed Midwives, &c. *Bruxelles* is a Trading Town, and has several Manufactures. There are 52 Trades divided into Nine Guilds or Companies, called the *Nine Nations*, among which the Cutlers and Armour-makers are Chief. *Brussels* stands 30 Miles S. E. of *Ghent*, 24 S. of *Antwerp*, 96 S. of *Amsterdam*, 150 N. E. of *Paris*, and 190 almost E. of *London*. Long. 23 d. 36 m. Lat. 50 d. 54 m.

## II. *Louvain*.

*Louvain*, Lat. *Lovanium*, and By the Inhabitants *Loeven*, is a great City situated upon the River *Dele*, which runs into the *Scheld* at *Rupelmondel*. This Town is about Four Miles in compass, and is so very Ancient that it is supposed to have been Built by one *Lupus*, before the time of *Julius Caesar*: It was at first but a Village that was Walled in 1156. and has been much enlarged since: It is seated in a very fruitful Soil, and has so gentle and pleasant Air, that Wine is made both within the Walls and without. There are within the Walls of this City large Meadows, beautiful Vineyards, and pleasant Gardens and Orchards, which shews that it is not over-stocked with Inhabitants. It is well Fortified, and has many fair Churches, the Chief whereof is the Collegiate Church of *St. Peter*, besides a great number of Monasteries. The University of *Louvain* is very Famous, it was founded in 1426. by *John IV.* Duke of *Brabant*, and endowed with great Priviledges by Pope *Martin V.* and *Eugenius IV.* and has 20 Colleges, founded by several Persons, for the promoting of Learning. This Town is encompassed with large deep Ditches, cut in many places through a flinty Rock, or very hard Gravel. The Walls are strongly Built, being raised from the very bottom of the Ditch; in the Circuit of these Walls are 53 Towers, and no less than 16 Draw-bridges, placed conveniently for the better securing of the Gates, which are in number 11, Built all of curious white Stone. The Buildings of the City in general are neither well Built, nor well kept, but the Town-house is a stately Structure. *Louvain* stands

stands 15 Miles N. E. of *Brussels*. Long. 23 d. 38 m. Lat. 50 d. 57 m.

### III. *Leeuwe*.

*Leeuwe* is a little strong Town and Castle on the River *Gette*, 16 Miles E. of *Louvain*, and 21 W. of *Maestricht*. Long. 24 d. 26 m. Lat. 50 d. 53 m.

### IV. *Arfchot*.

*Arfchot*, Lat. *Arscotium*, is a small City upon the River *Deme*, and a Dukedom belonging to the Dukes de *Croy*. It lyes 8 Miles N. E. of *Louvain*. Long. 24 d. 10 m. Lat. 51 d. 4 m.

### V. *Nivelle*.

*Nivelle* is a small, and heretofore a strong Town, but now dismantled. It stands 12 Miles S. of *Brussels*. Long. 23 d. 38 m. Lat. 50 d. 39 m.

### VI. *Tillemont*.

*Tillemont*, Lat. *Tena*, or *Tenaca*, or *Tillemontium*, in Flemish *Tuinen*, is a considerable Town on the River *Gim*. It was one of the Four principal Towns of *Brabant*, until it was almost ruined, during the Civil Wars between the French and those of *Liege*. The Duke of *Guelderland* plunder'd it in 1507. but the Inhabitants of *Namur* pursued him, and having surpriz'd his Camp in the Night near *St. Hubert* in *Ardenne*, recovered the Booty, and took many Prisoners. This Town was surrendred to *Don John* of *Austria* in 1578. and has a very fine Church Dedicated to *St. Germain* Bishop of *Paris*. It stands 11 Miles almost S. E. of *Louvain*, and 23 E. of *Brussels*. Long. 24 d. 18 m. Lat. 50 d. 52 m.



## VII. Judoigne.

*Judoigne* is a small Town on the River *Gisa*, 12 Miles S. E. of *Louvain*, and 22 E. of *Brussels*. Long, 24 d. 16 m. Lat. 50 d. 46 m.

About Four Miles N. E. of this Place, are the Villages of *Elixem* or *Heylesem*, *Neerwinden*, *Darmal*, *Neerlanden*, and the Rivulet *Landen*, Famous for the Battel that was Fought there in 1693. which happened in this manner, The Duke of *Luxemburg* who Commanded the *French* Army in Chief, having got Intelligence that King *William* of Great Britain his Army was much lessened by the Detachments his Majesty had sent to the *Lines* 'twixt *Ipres* and *Courtray*, and to *Liege*, attack'd him in his Camp between *Neerwinden* and *Landen*, July 29. with double the Number of Men, but was receiv'd with so much Gallantry, and repulsed so often, that tho' the Fight continued from Five in the Morning till near Five in the Afternoon, the *French* had perpetually the Disadvantage, till at last having gained a Pass into his Majesties Camp, they over-powered him by their Numbers, and some of our Horse not acting their part, the King perceiving things in disorder, did Valiantly attempt to renew the Battel, and seeing that it could not be perform'd, commanded a Retreat, which was obeyed in very good Order, but the Body being in a Confusion; sustained a considerable Loss, especially at passing the River *Goete*. His Majesty continued so long in the Field that he had much ado to repass that River, but accomplisht it at length, having behaved himself during the whole Action, with admirable Courage and Conduct, and Expos'd himself to a Thousand Dangers, yet by a particular Providence, he came off without any other hurt than a small Contusion on the side by a Musket Bullet, and having a piece of his Scarf shot away. The Elector of *Bavaria* perform'd also Wonders during the Fight: But the Gallantry of most of the *English* and *Scotch* is scarce to be parallel'd. The Loss of the *French* was computed to 18000 Men, and that of the Confederates about 7000. The Chief of those who fell on our side was Count *Solms*, Lieutenant-General; and his Grace the Duke of *Ormond* was Wounded and Taken, with many other Officers of Note, but since redeem'd.

## VIII. Gemblours.

*Gemblours*, Lat. *Gemblacum*, is upon the River *Orne*, with the fine Abbey of *St. Benedict*, whose Abbot is Spiritual and Temporal Lord of the Town. It is Famous for a Fight in 1578. and stands by the Borders of *Namur*, 19 Miles S. of *Namur*, and 20 S. E. of *Brussels*. Long. 24 d. Lat. 50 d. 37. m.

## IX. Lire.

*Lire* or *Lier*, Lat. *Lira*, is in the District of *Antwerp*, between that City and *Mechlin*, seated upon the River *Nethe*, which falls Two Miles farther into the *Ruypel*. It is naturally strong by its Situation, and made much more so by Art; and besides a very fine and pleasant Town, Famous for its Manufactures, and its Fairs for Cattel. It stands Seven Miles N. of *Mechlin*, 10 S. E. of *Antwerp*, and 20 N. of *Brussels*. Long. 23 d. 50 m. Lat. 51 d. 9 m.

## X. Dieft.

*Dieft* is a little Town upon the River *Demer*, with the Title of *Barony*, and the Head of a Territory Subject to our King as Prince of *Orange*. It is considerable for its divers Manufactures of Woollen and Linnen Cloth; and for its Two Collegiate Churches. It stands 14 Miles almost E. of *Louvain*. Long. 24 d. 24 m. Lat. 51 d. 3 m.

There are some other small inconsiderable Towns in the *Spanish Brabant*, such as *Vilvoerde*, *Herentals*, *Hannuye*, &c.

Article

## Article III.

*Of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire.*

THE Marquisate of the Holy Empire, is a very small Province, not being above *Se- Bounds.* ven Miles W. and E. and Four S. and N. yet it is accounted one of the Four Quarters or Tetrarchies of *Brabant*, bounded on the West by *Flanders*, from which it is separated by the River *Scheld*, and on all other sides by *Brabant*.

The Chief Rivers there are, the *Scheld*, which washes *Antwerp*, and the *Schynt*, which also runs *Rivers.* by *Antwerp*, and there falls into the *Scheld*.

This *Marquisate* belong'd formerly to the Emperor, but now to the King of *Spain*.

The Chief and only Place of Note in the Province is *Antwerp*.

*Antwerp.*

*Antwerp*, Lat. *Antuerpia* or *Andoverpum*, and *Antwerpen* by the Natives, is the Capital of the Marquisate of the Holy Empire, with a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Malines*. The derivation some give of its Name is Fabulous. This City was formerly one of the Richest and most Beautiful of the whole World, seated in a spacious Plain upon the Right side of the *Scheld*, where the River divides the Dutchy of *Brabant* from the County of *Flanders*. It was enlarged by *John I.* *John III.* and *Charles V.* It contains 212 Streets, and 22 publick *Piazza's*. The Houses are all neat and fashionable, and many of them Magnificent. In a word, all the Structures, both Sacred and Prophane, admirable. Our Lady's Church, the Cathedral, is a piece of of incomparable Workmanship: it's above 500 Foot long, 240 broad, and 340 high, contains 66 Chappels, embellish'd with Marble Pillars, all different in shape, and adorned with curious Pictures, as well as the Body of the Church. The Tower is



one of the highest and fairest of *Europe*, Built of white Stone, where are 33 large Bells : The Three Chief Doors are cas'd with Marble, and gilt with Gold. This fine Church was almost burnt to the Ground in the Year 1533. and after that pillag'd during the Civil Wars for Religion. It was erected into a Cathedral by *Paul IV.* in the Year 1559. There are Four other Parish Churches, viz. *St. George*, *St. James*, *St. Andrew*, and *St. Malburge*, besides 25 Colleges, Nunneries and Religious Houses, amongst which the *Jesuits-Church* is very Magnificent ; it's paved with Marble on the two lower sides one above another, which are supported by 56 Marble Columns : The Four Roofs are hung with 38 large Pictures of *Rubens* in Gold Frames, and the Wall pierced with 40 cross Windows lin'd with Marble. The chief Altar is all of Marble, Jasper, Porphyre, and Gold. The *Jesuits* Treasure is valued Two Millions. The Town-house consists of Four Apartments, and the *Easterlings* House, the Exchange, and the Galleries that surround it, deserve to be seen. The Cittadel, one of the strongest and most regular is of a Pentagon Figure. It encloses two little Hills that give a Prospect all over the Countrey. This Cittadel was built in 1567. by the Duke of *Alva*. The City lyes 18 Leagues from the Sea, between *Malines*, *Louvain*, *Brussels* and *Bruges*. The Harbour is very lovely, and most convenient, there being no less than Eight Channels for Ships to come up by to the City, in the chiefest of which 100 may ride together. There are 74 Bridges upon these Canals, all which Conveniences brought a great Trade to the Town, but the Neighbourhood of *Amsterdam* has deprived it of the greatest part. This City suffered much in the Revolt of the *Low Countries* from the *Spaniards*, who plundered it Three days together, burnt above 600 Houses, and Kill'd and Drowned 10000 of the Inhabitants. The Confederates repair'd it, but it was after that retaken by the Prince of *Parma*, after a Years Siege, memorable for the many Machines and Devices us'd in it. *Antwerp* stands 24 Miles N. of *Brussels*. Long. 23 d. 36 m. Lat. 51 d. 16 m.

Article IV.

*Of the Lordship of Malines.*

**M**alines or Mechlin is another very small Province, bounded on every side with *Brabant*, and is nigh the middle of it, and not far off the Borders of *Flanders*. Its extent is about Eight Miles West and East, and five South and North. *Bounds.*  
*Extent.*

It is a distinct Province from the rest, and the Residence of the Parliament or great Council for these Countries, but has not those Priviledges that *Brabant* has. And for that reason most Women here when they are ready to Lie-In, go into *Brabant* to be brought to Bed, that their Children may enjoy their Priviledges.

In the compass of the Province lyes but one City, or Walled Town, and Nine Villages. *City.*  
*Villages.*

The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Dele* which runs through the middle, and washes *Mechlin*, and then into *Brabant*, and falls into the *Scheld*. *Rivers.*  
2. *Senne*, which here falls into the *Dele*.

*Malines.*

*Malines* or *Mechlin*, Lat. *Mechlinia*, and by those of the Country *Mackelen* or *Meckelen*, upon the *Dele*, is the Capital of the Lordship of that Name. Its Bigness and Magnificence cause it to be called *Malines* the Beautiful; as *Antwerp* the Rich, *Brussels* the Noble, *Louvain* the Wise, *Ghent* the Great, and *Bruges* the Ancient. The situation is very pleasant, and because of the Tide, the Trade is very good. There is an Archbishoprick's See founded by *Paul IV.* in 1559. with the Title of Primate of the *Low-Countries*, Cardinal *Granville* was the first Archbishop. The Cathedral Church is Consecrated to *St. Rombaut*. *Malines* is the place of the great Royal Council, instituted by *Charles Duke of Burgundy* in 1473. There is also the Parliament of the

Knights of the *Fleece*; and the Prince's Arsenal. Speaking of this Arsenal, I cannot but mention, that the Thunder having set on Fire several Barrels of Powder in 1546. it broke out with such fury, that it overturned a Tower, and above 300 Houses, dried up the Ditch about the Town, and caused extraordinary Damage. In the Suburb is St. *Alexis's* Nunnery, where there are 15 or 1600 Nuns, who are allowed to walk abroad, to pay and receive Visits, and to Marry when they please. The Lordship of *Malines* had its own Lords, until 1336. that it became a free Town. After that time it belonged to the House of *Burgundy*, till it entered into that of *Austria* in 1477. Its Inhabitants are free from all Taxes, for the good Service perform'd to *Charles the Bold*, Earl of *Flanders*, at the Siege of *Nuis* upon the *Rhine*. Here have been Two Provincial Councils, the first in 1570. and the second in 1607. The chief Trade of this place consists in Tanning, making of Linnen Cloth, Point and Lace, (which bear the Name of the City) and casting great Artillery and Guns. It stands 11 Miles N. W. of *Louvain*, 13 almost N. of *Brussels*, 14 S. E. of *Antwerp*, and 30 E. of *Ghent*. Long. 23 p. 44 m. Lat. 51 d. 6 m.

## Article V.

### *Part of the Dukedom of Gelderland belonging to the Spaniards.*

**T**HAT part of *Gelderland* which is Subject to Bounds. the *Spaniards*, has on the East and North, *Cleves* in *Germany*; on the West *Brabant*, and Extent. on the South *Juliers* in *Germany*. Its extent is about 36 Miles North and South, and about 28 East and West.

The Soil is fertile, and yields all sorts of Grains, Quality. abounding moreover with rich Pasture-grounds, which fatten great Drovers of Cattel, which are sent from many far Places.

The chief Rivers here are, Rivers. 1. The *Meuse* which runs through the midst of this part, washing *Ruremonde* and *Venlo*, and so passes



passes on, dividing *Brabant* from the rest of *Guelderland*.

2. *Niers*, which washes *Gelders*, and runs into *Cleves*.

The Chief Towns are { *Gelders* Cap.  
*Venlo*.  
*Ruremond* Bish.

## I. Gelders.

The City of *Guelders*, Lat. *Gueldria*, which they of the Country call *Gelre*, is seated on a Marshy Ground upon the little River of *Niers*, which environs it instead of a Moat. The Castle is extreamly strong, and said to be impregnable by reason of its situation. In 1627. the *Spaniards* laboured to have brought the *Rhine* to the City of *Guelders*, and into the *Meuse*, on purpose to have cut off the Commerce between *Germany* and *Holland*, but fail'd in their Enterprize. It stands 26 Miles nigh S. E. of *Nimeguen*, the Chief of the Province, and 11 Miles almost N. of *Venlo*. Long. 25 d. 37 m. Lat. 51 d. 31 m.

## II. Venlo.

*Venlo* is a very strong Town on the River *Meuse*, by the Borders of *Juliers*. It is a *Hance-Town*, but Subject to the *Spaniards*, and stands 11 Miles S. W. of *Gelders*, and 11 N. of *Ruremond*. Long. 25 d. 24 m. Lat. 51 d. 27 m.

## III. Ruremond.

*Ruremond* Lat. *Ruremonde*, is the second City of *Gelderland*, with a Bishoprick Suffragant of *Malines*, on the River *Meuse*, at the Mouth of the *Roer* or *Rura*, from which it takes its Name. Its Collegiate Church was Erected in 1559. into a Cathedral by Pope *Paul IV.* *William Lindall* was the first Pre-late of it. The City is large, fair, and rich, having many stately Monasteries in it, whereof that of the *Carthusians* is the most considerable. It stands 11 Miles S. of *Venlo*, and 21 S. of *Gelders*. Long. 25 d. 22 m. Lat. 51 d. 16 m.

## Article VI.

## Of the Dukedom of Limburg, Limburgensis, Ducatus.

**Bounds.** **L**imburg has the Dutchy of *Juliers* to the East and North, the Bishoprick of *Liege* to the West, and part of *Luxemburg* to the South.

**Extent.** Its Extent South and North is about 35 Miles, and West and East about 26. It had heretofore **History.** Dukes of its Own, but upon the Death of *Walram* III. (whom others call *Henry*) in 1285. *Adolph* sold it to *John* Duke of *Brabant*, who pretended a Right to it, as descended from *Margaret* Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Limburg*, Married in 1172. to *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*. In 1293. *Rainold* I. Duke of *Guelderland*, laid claim to it, in the Right of *Ermengarde* his Wife, Daughter of *Herman* late Duke of *Limburg*; but he losing the Battel of *Woring* near *Collen*, June 5. 1298. and being taken Prisoner, was forced to resign his Right to *John* Duke of *Brabant*, to regain his Liberty, and from that time the Dukes of *Brabant* have enjoyed it.

**Quality.** It has excellent Mines of Iron, and one of Copper. The Earth is very fruitful in Wheat, Fruits, and Fewel, but above all in Grass and Water. The Famous *Spaw-Waters* are not above Three Leagues S. W. from *Limburg*.

**Rivers.** The Chief Rivers here are,  
1. The *Meuse* which runs but thorough a little part of this Country.

2. *Geul*, which washes *Valkenburg*, and falls into the *Meuse*.

3. *Weser*, which watereth *Limburg*, and runs into *Liege*.

4. *Bervine*, which washes *Dalem*. and falls into the *Meuse*.

This Province hath but Five Walled Towns, and about 120 Villages.

The Towns are  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Limburg. Cap. to the Spaniards.} \\ \text{Dalem,} \\ \text{Valkenburg,} \\ \text{Rolduck,} \\ \text{Rembong.} \end{array} \right\} \text{to the Hollanders.}$

## I. Limburg.

*Limburg* Lat. *Limburgum*, is pleasantly seated upon a steep Rock which overlooks all the Country round about ; at the bottom thereof runs the River *Wefer* almost round it among several shady Woods. It is but a small City, for it chiefly consists of one broad short Street ; neither is it considerable for its beauty, the Buildings for the most part being of Wood. But it is of no small consideration for its strength, for it is encompassed with a strong Wall and a Trench, and the access to it, which is on the North side, is extremely difficult, lying all along upon the edge of the Rock : From one side thereof to the other, the Gate of the Town, (over which are the Governours Lodgings ) spreads it self, and quite locks up and commands the whole passage. Here was before a very strong Castle. The *Hollanders* took this City in 1632. but the *Spaniards* recovered it again. In 1675. the *French* surprized it, and being forc'd to leave it in 1677. they destroyed the Castle which now lyes in Rubbish. *Limburg* stands 19 Miles almost E. of *Liege*. Long. 25 d. 30 m. Lat. 50 d. 28 m.

## II. Dalem.

*Dalem* is a small but strong Town and Castle on the River *Bervin*, with a large Territory depending upon it. *Henry II.* Duke of *Brabant* took this Town, and United it to his Dominions ; it is now subject to the *Hollanders*, and stands Seven Miles N. E. of *Liege*, and 15 N. W. of *Limburg*. Long. 25 d. 5 m. Lat. 50 d. 45 m.

## III.



## III. Valkenburg.

*Valkenburg* or *Vaughemont* is a strong Town in *Limburg*, on the River *Geul*, and subject to the *Hollanders*, tho' said to belong to the Bishop of *Liege*. It is large and indifferent neatly built, as well as tollerably fortified: The Castle stands on a steep Rock, and is inaccessible and impregnable to an Enemy that brings not Canon along with him. Yet in the year 1672. upon the news of the *French* coming, it was immediately quitted. The *French* took it in 1676. and restored it in 1679. by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. It stands 11 Miles E. of *Maestricht*, 17 N. E. of *Liege*, and 21 N. of *Limburg*, Long. 25 d. 18 m. Lat. 50 d. 53 m..

## IV. Rolduck.

*Rolduck* is an old little Town and Castle, with the Title of County, subject to the *Hollanders*: it stands 13 Miles E. of *Valkenburg*, Long. 25 d. 34 m. Lrt. 50 d. 52 m.

## V. Remborg.

*Remborg*, is also a little Town, on the borders of *Juliers* and Territory of *Rolduck*, subject to the *Hollandes*. It stands 12 Miles E. of *Valkenburg*. Long. 25. d. Lat. 50 d. 57 m.

## Article VII.

*Of the Bishoprick of Liege. Leodiensis Ditio.*

THIS Country has part of the Dutchy of *Gelderland* and *Brabant* on the North. Part *Bounds.* of *Brabant* and the County of *Namur* on the West. The County of *Luxemburg* on the South; And the Dutchies of *Limburg* and *Juliers* on the East. It is extended about 70 Miles South-West and *Extent.* North-East, and about 35 West and East. It

is a part of the Circle of *Westphalia* in *Germany* tho' annexed to these Provinces.

The Air is here very temperate ; The Valleys produce plenty of Grains ; The Plains abound *Quality.* with Corn, the Hills are thick set with Vines, the Mountains have their Quarries of Marble, and Mines of Lead, Iron and Brimstone, beside Pit-coal in abundance. The Forrests afford great store of Venison.

The Bishop is Lord of the Country and Prince of the Empire, tho' as Bishop he be under the *Government.* Archbishop of *Cologne* ; he has also the Title of Duke of *Bouillon*, Marquis of *Franchimont*, and Count of *Loots* and *Hasbain*, which are all Lordships in this Bishoprick. Besides that, it contains 52 *Cities.* Baronies, a great number of Abbeys, 24 *Villages.* Wal- led Towns, and above 1500 Villages.

The Chief Rivers are,

1. The *Meuse* which here washes *Dinant*, *Huy*, *Liege*, *Maestricht*, *Stochem*, and *Maeseyck*, and *Rivers.* runs into *Gelderland*.

2. The *Demer*, which here washing *Bilsen* and *Haffelt*, runs into *Brabant*.

3. The *Jecker* which washes *Tongres* and falls into the *Maes* at *Maestricht*.

4. *Wesdres*, which washes *Viviers* and falls into the *Maes* at *Maestricht*.

Besides these there are eleven small Rivers.

The Chief Cities are,

*Liege.* Bish. Cap.

*Huy.*

*Chiney.*

*Thuin.*

*Bouillon.*

*Dinant.*

*Walcourt.*

*Florennes.*

*Horn.*

*Hamont.*

*Brey.*

*Maseick.*

*Herk.*

*St. Truyen.*

*Tongres.*

I. *Liege.*

*Liege* or *Luick* Lat. *Laodium*, *Laodicum* and sometimes *Legia*, is situated on the left side of the *Meuse*, a little below the place where *Ourt* runs into it, with a Bishops See Suffragant of the Archbishop of *Cologne*. It is a free Imperial City, built in a pleasant Valley, surrounded with Woods and Hills, amongst sweet springs which fall down from them, and the little Rivers of *Ute*, *Vese* and *Ambluat*, which fall into the *Maes* before it enters this City. The publick buildings, as, the Bishops Palace, the Churches, and Bridges are very sumptuous and magnificent. There are a great number of Abbeys and Religious Houses, and eight Collegiate Churches. The Cathedral dedicated to *St. Lambert*, is famous for its Chapter; to which no Canon can be admitted except he be noble by Birth, or by learning; that is except he be a Gentleman or a Doctor. The Bishops See was first at *Tongres* from thence removed to *Maestricht*, and by *St. Hubert* successor of *St. Lambert* the Martyr, settled at *Liege*. A vast part of the Town within the Walls is not built, but employed in Vineyards and Orchards, which are very fruitful. It is supposed by some to have been built by *Amborix* a German Prince, mention'd by *Julius Caesar*. It suffered much from the *Normans*, and from one of the Dukes of *Brabant*, who took it and plundered it in 1212. In the XV<sup>th</sup> Century *John D.* of *Burgundy*, taking advantage of their disagreement in the Election of a Bishop, grievously afflicted it in 1409. killing 36000 of them in a Battle, and entering into the City, caused the Chief of those that had opposed him to be cast into the *Meuse*. After this in 1468. *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, again took the City, his Souldiers committing intollerable outrages against the Inhabitants. In this last Age it has been ill treated by its Bishops, and the *French* taking it by surprise in 1675. the next year after ruined the Castle. In 1688. the Baron of *Elderem*, Great Dean of the Cathedral was chosen Bishop and Prince of *Liege* by Plurality of Votes, in opposition to the Cardinal of *Furstemberg*, and has repaired the old Fortifications; and added new ones. *Liege* stands 30 Miles almost N. E. of *Namur*, and 54 East of *Brussels*, Long. 25 d. Lat. 50 d. 42 m.



## II. Huy.

*Huy* Lat. *Hugum* and *Hugonum*, is a Town and Castle on the River *Meuse*, near the Place where the River *Huy* runs into it, which gives the name to the Town. 'Tis divided by the *Meuse* into two parts, and is reputed very ancient. It had particular Earls, who gave it to the Bishops of *Liege*. It has suffered much in the late Wars. In 1692. the French sat before it, but soon left the Enterprize, the next year they besieged and carried it in a few days. It stands 14 Miles almost S. W. of *Liege*, and 17 almost N. E. of *Namur*, Long. 24 d. 35 m. Lat. 50 d. 36 m.

## III. Chiney.

*Chiney* is a small Town on the Borders of *Namur*, subject to the French ever since 1681. It stands 14 Miles S. E. of *Namur*, Long. 24 d. 26 m. Lat. 50 d. 23 m.

## IV. Thuin.

*Thuin* is a little Town on the River *Sambre* and in *le pays entre Sambre & Meuse*, it is subject to the French who have lately fortified it. It stands by the borders of *Hainault* 10 Miles S. W. of *Charleroy*, and 14 S. E. of *Mons*, Long. 23 d. 31 m. Lat. 50 d. 22 m.

## V. Bouillon.

*Bouillon* or *Buillon* Lat. *Bullonium* is a fair and beautiful Burrough and Castle, with the Title of a Dutchy; This Castle is very strong, situated upon a craggy Mountain. It gave its name to the illustrious *Godfrey* of *Bouillon* King of *Jerusalem* who undertaking the famous expedition of the Holy Land, engaged *Bouillon* to *Obert* Bishop of *Liege*, upon condition that if he came back he should have the Liberty of Redeeming it. In the XVth Century it passed into the House of *la Mark*. It is now Subject to the French, and stands on the River

ver Semoy, 38 Miles almost W. of Luxemburg Long. 24 d. 34 m. Lat. 49 d. 50 m.

## VI. Dinant.

*Dinant* Lat. *Dinantium* a rich Town on the River *Meuse* had formerly a strong Cittadel on a steep Rock, that was ruined by the *French* in 1554. and has been restored since. The *French* are in possession of this Place ever since 1675. it lies 14 Miles S. of *Namur*, and 40 almost E. of *Liege*, Long. 24 d. 10 m. Lat. 50 d. 12 m.

## VI. Walcourt.

*Walcourt* or *Valencourt* is a small inconsiderable Town in the Bishoprick of *Liege*, tho' often reckon'd in *Namur*. It is the Capital of *le pays entre Meuse & Sambre*, and famous for an obstinate skirmish betwixt the *Dutch* and *French*, in which the latter sustained a considerable loss in 1689. but made themselves Masters of the Town. It stands on a Rivulet nine Miles S. of *Charleroy*, and 17 W. of *Dinant*, Long. 23 d. 42 m. Lat. 50 d. 18. m.

## VIII. Florennes.

*Florennes* is another small Town in *Le Pays entre Sambre & Meuse*, subject to the *French*. It stands five Miles E. of *Walcourt*, and 11 W. of *Dinant*, Long. 24 d. Lat. 50 d. 10 m.

## IX. Horne.

*Horne* is a little Town in *Brabant* with the Title of Earldom, and a great Domain. It is situated on the River *Meuse*, with a good Castle. It is an Imperial Mannor tho' subordinate to the ancient Earldom of *Lootz* in the Dominion of *Liege*.. It stands six Miles almost W. of *Ruremond*.

## X. Hamont.

X. *Hamont.*

*Hamont* is a little Town in the County of *Lootz*, and subject to this Prince. It stands on the Borders of *Brabant* 17 Miles N. W. of *Maesick*, Long. 24 d. 50 m. Lat. 51 d. 18 m.

XI. *Brey.*

*Brey* is another small Town in the County of *Lootz*, subject to that Prince, 11 Miles W. of *Maesick*, and 15 North of *Maestricht*, Long. 24 d. 55 m. Lat. 51 d. 10 m.

XII. *Maesick.*

*Maesick* is a pretty considerable Town in the County of *Lootz*, subject to this Prince. It stands on the River *Maes*, by the Borders of *Brabant* and *Gelderland*, 13 Miles almost N. E. of *Maestricht* and 27 from *Liege*, Long. 25 d. 13. m. Lat. 51 d. 7 m.

XIII. *Herk.*

*Herk* is a small Town in the same County on the borders of *Brabant*, and on the River *Demer*, 18 Miles E. of *Maestricht* and 25 N. W. of *Liege*, Long. 24 d. 28 m. Lat. 50 d. 58 m.

XIV. *St. Truyen.*

*St. Truyen*, or *St. Tron*, Lat. *Fanum Sancti Trudonis*, is the Capital of the County of *Hasbain* or *Haspengo*, subject to this Prince. It stands nigh the Borders of *Brabant*, 18 Miles W. of *Maestricht* and 20 almost N. W. of *Liege*, Long. 24 d. 21 m, Lat. 50 d. 52 m.

XV. *Tongres.*



## XV. Tongres.

*Tongres* or *Tongerlon*, Lat. *Tungri* or *Aduacata Tungrorum*, is a very ancient Town upon *Jecker*, it was first ruined by *Attila*, and afterwards by the *Normans*. Some pretend that *St. Materne* sent by *St. Peter* preached the Gospel and was first Bishop of this Place, where he had eight successors, until *St. Gervais* removed the seat to *Mastricht*, whence it was afterwards changed to *Liege*. This Town has nothing considerable at present but its name, and the Glory of its ancient splendor. It lies about 13 Miles N. W. of *Liege*. Long. 24 d. 34 m. Lat. 50 d. 53 m.

## Article. VIII.

## Of the County of Namur.

*Bounds.*

THIS County borders *Brabant* on the North; part of *Brabant* and *Hainault* on the West; part of *Hainault* and *Luxemburg* on the South; and part of *Luxemburg* and the Country of *Liege*, on the East.

*Extent.*

Its extent North-east and South-West is about 34 Miles, and West and East about 30.

*Quality.*

It is plentifully stored with all Commodities; the Hills cloathed with Woods full of Fowl and Venison, and the Valleys fertile in Corn and Pastures. It has also several Mines of Lead and Iron, Quarries of divers sorts of fine Marble, and Pits of Stone-Coal, which they call *Houles*.

*Cities.*

*Villages.*

There are here four considerable Towns; and about 184 Villages.

*Rivers.*

The Chief Rivers are, 1. The *Meuse*; which runs through the midst of this Province into the Bishoprick of *Liege*, washing *Charlemont*, *Dinant*, *Bovines*, and *Namur*. 2. The *Sambre* which here washes *Charleroy*, and falls into the *Meuse* at *Namur*.

This

This County was formerly under the Spaniards but the French have in this late War conquered its best places. Government.

The most remarkable places in the County of Namur, are,

Namur. Bish. Cap.

Charleroy.

Charlemont.

Bouvines.

Flerus.

### I. Namur.

Namur Lat. *Namurcum*, situated upon the *Sambre* and near the *Maes*, lies between two Mountains and has a very strong Castle. Some derive its name from *Novo Muro*, a new Wall built here by the Romans. The Cathedral dedicated to St. *Aubin* was built in 1569. and the Bishoprick lies under the Archbishop of *Cambray*; besides the Cathedral there is also the Collegiate Church of our Lady, and several other Churches and Monasteries. This City has a large and handfom Market-place; a stately Town-house and abundance of good Stone-Buildings. It is no less rich than pleasant and strong. The Council Royal of the Province resided here, from which they did appeal to that of *Malines*. In 1692; The strength of the Place being discovered to the French by the Treacherous Baron de *Bresse*, who under pretence of being taken did actually desert the Spanish service, *Lewis XIV.* with 80000 sat down before it, *Luxemburg* covering the Siege with another great Army; The Town was taken after a few days Resistance, a Parly being beaten by a Drummer, who never discovered who commanded him. While the French continued to Besiege the Castle King *William III.* of great *Brittain*, march'd with 90000 Men to its Relief, but the French being advantageously posted, they declined Battle; His Majesty did notwithstanding drive them from some of their Posts, and laid Bridges over the River to pass it, but in the mean time a great Rain happening, swell'd the River, carried down the Bridges, prevented his attacking them, and gave them the opportunity to take the Castle also, July 2. 1692. Namur has been since very well Fortified by the French. It lies 32 Miles S. E. of *Brussels*, and 50 almost S. of *Antwerp*, Long. 24 d. 12 m. Lat. 50 d. 32

## II. Charleroy.

*Charleroy*, Lat. *Carolo-Regium*, is a Town and Fortres built upon a Mountain near the *Sambre* and *Pieton*; it was but a Borough called *Charnoy* until the Spaniards fortified it in 1666. and called it *Charleroy* from *Charles* their King. The French took it the year after, and kept it by the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*. The Dutch and Spaniards attempted this Town twice in vain, the first time in 1672. and the second in 1677. But in the year 1678. it was yielded to the Spaniards by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*. In 1692. the French Bombarded this Place. In 1693 they sat down before it with a numerous Army, the Marquis *de Villeroy*, carrying on the Siege, and *Luxemburg* covering him, so that King *William* of Great Britain, and the Elector of *Bavaria* not being strong enough to attack them, they carried the Town by surrender, after a gallant defence by the Marquis *de Castillo* the Governour, who held out against them 27 days open Trenches, and capitulated on honourable Terms, October 1. 1693. *Charleroy* stands 14 Miles W. of *Namur*, and 26 S. of *Brussels*, Long. 23 d. 42 m. Lat. 50 d. 28 m.

## III. Charlemont.

*Charlemont* Lat. *Carolo-Montium*, is a small Town with a good Fortres built by *Charles V.* in 1555. upon the Top of a Mountain, with strong Bulwarks and other regular Fortifications. The *Meuse* runs at the bottom of this Mountain below *Givet*, and affords the Town a great Trade. This Town has been in the Hands of the French ever since 1680. It lies 20 Miles S. of *Namur*, Long. 24 d. 10 m. Lat. 50 d. 12 m.

## IV. Bouvines.

*Bouvines* or *Bouvignes*, Lat. *Bovina* and *Boviniacum*, was environ'd with Walls in 1173. by *Henry the Blind* Earl of *Namur*, after which, the Countess *Tolande* granted it the Rights and Priviledges of a City. In 1154. it was taken by the French. It was afterwards retaken by the Spaniards. But the French are



are Masters of it again. It is but a small Town, and of no great strength, and is only considerable for its being a Pass between *Namur* and *Luxemburg*. It stands on the *Meuse* about two Miles off *Dinant*; and 12 S. of *Namur*, Long. 24 d. 12 m. Lat. 50 d. 18 m.

### V. *Flerus*.

*Flerus*, is but a Village, yet very remarkable for the famous Battel that was fought here in 1690. in which the French got the better of the Confederates. It stands almost six Miles N. E. of *Charleroy*, and 10 W. of *Namur*, Long. 23 d. 55 m. Lat. 50 d. 32 m.

## Article IX.

### Of the Dukedom of Luxemburg.

**T**HE Dukedom of *Luxemburg* is one of the XVII.

Provinces, belonging of old to the *Treviri*; *Bounds*. it has on the East the Bishoprick of *Triers*, from which it is separated by the *Mosel*. On the North the Dukedom of *Limburg* and *Liege*. On the West the *Meuse*, which separates it from *Champagne* and *Namur*. And on the South *Lorrain*. Its Extent South and North is *Extent*. about 52 Miles, and West and East about 60.

The West part of it is barren, but abounds with Game; that towards the East, abounds in Corn, *Quality*. Minerals, Quarries of Stone, and yields Wine in some places.

The Chief Rivers here are,

1. *Moselle*, which here washes *Mazieres*, *Thionville*, *Remich*, and *Warserbillick*, and runs into *Rivers*. *Germany*.
2. *Ourt* which washes *Moselize*, *La Roche*, *Durbuy*, and runs into *Liege*.
3. *Sour* which washes *Diethjick* and *Ethernack*, and falls into the *Moselle*.

*History.* *Towns.* *Luxemburg* at first had the Title of Earldom only, but was made a Dukedom by an Emperor of the House of *Luxemburg*. It has about 20 Walled Towns, and 1200 Villages, which are all under the French since 1684. that they took the Capital. The House of *Luxemburg* is one of the most Noble Families of Europe, for it has produced Five Emperors, whereof Three were Kings of *Bohemia*, and has been possessed of great Estates in *Germany* and *France*. It has also yielded Six Queens and many Princesses. The most ancient of this House that we have knowledge of, was *Sigefredus*, youngest Brother of *Godfrey* Earl of *Verdun*, who by Exchange got the Castle of *Luxemburg* of *Wiber* Abbot of *St. Maximinus* of *Trier*, April 17. 963. whence he took his Sirname, and the Title of Earl, which he left to his Posterity. This Family afterwards became very considerable about the XIIIth. and XIVth. Centuries, and was divided into Three Branches, viz. That of 1. *Luxemburg Ligni*, of, 2. *Luxemburg Brienne S. Paul*, and *Pinci*, (the Heirefs of which Branch the present Mareschal of *Luxemburg* Married; but he himself is descended of the Earls of *Bouteville*, tho' he calls himself *Francis Henry* of *Montmorency*, and has taken the Arms of that House.) The third Branch is that of *Luxemburg Fiennes* and *Martignes*, which is also extinct.

The most remarkable Places here are,

*Luxemburg*. Cap.

*Tionville*.

*Esche*.

*Virton*.

*Ivoix*.

*Montmedy*.

*Srenay* or *Altenay*.

*Damvilliers*.

*Maisiers*.

*Durbuy*.

*Bastogne*.

*Vianden*.

*Arlon*.

## I. *Luxemburg*.

*Luxemburg*, Lat. *Luxemburgum*, or *Augusta Romanduorum*, or *Luciburgum*, is situated upon the River *Else*, one part of it on a Hill, and the rest in a Plain: There is a very strong Castle, and several regular Fortifications. It has a Convent of the Order of *St. Francis*, in which lyes Buried *John* King of *Bohemia*, Father of *Charles IVth*. Emperor of *Germany*, slain

slain by the *English* at the Battel of *Cressy* in 1346. This City has suffered much by the Wars between the *French* and the *Netherlands*. In 1529. *Charles V.* took it from *Francis I.* of *France*. In 1542. it was taken and sacked by the Duke of *Orleans*, and retaken, and treated in the same manner the Year following. It is now under the *French*, who took it in 1684. and have so much added since to its Fortifications, as to render it almost impregnable. It stands 18 Miles S. W. of *Trier*, 31 N. of *Metz*, 52 S. of *Limburg*, and 100 S. E. of *Brussels*. Long. 25 d. 34 m. Lat. 49 d. 41 m.

## II. Thionville.

*Thionville*, Lat. *Theodonis Villa*, upon the *Moselle*, is so advantageously situated, and so well fortified, that it has passed a long time for impregnable. The Duke of *Guise* took it in 1558. but it was afterwards delivered to the *Spaniards*. The *French* were beat before it in 1639. but they made themselves Masters of it in 1643. and kept it by the *Pyrenean Peace*. It was in this Town that *Charlemagne* generally assembled the Prelates and Barons of his Kingdoms as in 806. when he divided his Possessions between his three Sons. This Town stands 13 Miles S. of *Luxemburg*. Long. 25 d. 32 m. Lat. 49 d. 29 m.

## III. Esche.

*Esche* is but a small inconsiderable Town, 10 Miles S. W. of *Luxemburg*.

## IV. Virton.

*Virton* is another small Town, about 22 Miles W. of *Luxemburg*.



V. *Tvoix.*

*Tvoix* is a small but pretty strong Town on the River *Chier*, 33 Miles W. of *Luxemburg*.

VI. *Montmedy.*

*Montmedy* is a Place of no great bigness, yet it is reckon'd a Place of considerable strength. It is very conveniently situated upon the top of a high Hill, the foot whereof is watered by the River *Chier*. It stands 32 Miles almost W. of *Luxemburg*.

VII. *Stenay.*

*Stenay*, Lat. *Stenauth* or *Stenacum*, is a strong City upon the *Meuse*, on the Borders of *Champagne* and *Lorrain*. The French took it in 1654. and annexed it to the Dukedom of *Bar* in *Lorrain*. It stands Eight Miles W. of *Montmedy*.

VIII. *Damvilliers.*

*Damvilliers* is a strong little Town in the Dukedom of *Luxemburg*, but annexed to the Dukedom of *Lorrain*. It was taken by the French in 1659, given them since by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*, and dismantled by the same in 1673. It stands 31 Miles W. of *Thionville*.

IX. *Maisiers*

*Maisiers* is a little Town on the *Moselle*, about 25 Miles S. of *Luxemburg*.

X. *Dur-*

X. *Durbuy.*

*Durbuy* is another small Town, with the Title of a County, on the River *Ourt*, nigh the Bishoprick of *Liege*, subject to the French ever since 1681. It stands 20 Miles almost S. of *Liege*, and 26 almost E. of *Namur* and *Dinant*.

XI. *Bastogne.*

*Bastogne* or *Bastonnach*, Lat. *Bastonia* and *Bastonnacum*, near the Forest of *Ardenne*, is so well Built, and of so great Trading, that the People of the Country call it *Paris* in *Ardenne*. It stands 25 Miles N. W. of *Luxemburg*.

XII. *Vianden.*

*Vianden* is a considerable Town, with the Title of a County on the little River *Ura*, and about 21 Miles N. of *Luxemburg*.

XIII. *Arlon.*

*Arlon*, Lat. *Arlunum*, is a strong little Town on the Borders of *Lorrain*, dignified with the Title of a Marquisate in 1103. and seated upon a Hill where the Ancient Inhabitants were wont to adore the Moon, about 14 Miles W. of *Luxemburg*.

## Article X.

*Of the County of Hainault, Lat. Hannonia.*

THIS Province is bounded on the North with *Brabant* and *Flanders*, on the West with the *Scheld*, which parts it from *Artois*, and part of the

*Bound's.*

*French*

**French Flanders** ; on the South with *Cambresis*, *Champaigne* and *Picardy*, and on the East with part of *Brabant*, and

**Extent.** the County of *Namur*. Its Extent North and South is about 60 Miles, and about 70 West and East. It

**Name.** bears the Title of Earldom, anciently called *Saltus Carbonarius*, from the abundance of Char-coal made in the Woods and Forests of it, and now *Hainault*, from the River *Haine*, that runs through it.

The Air is here temperate, and the Soil very **Quality.** fruitful, the Country being well watered by Rivers, Lakes, &c. which do much enrich it ; so that the Country abounds, in most places, with fresh Meadows, and sweet Pastures, good Fruit, and profitable Trees, but especially with great plenty of Corn. There are also Lead and Iron Mines, and Quarries of excellent Marble.

The Principal Rivers here are,

**Rivers.** 1. *Sambre*, which here washes *Landrecy*, *Armi-ers*, *Maubeuge*, and runs into *Namur*.

2. *Scheld*, which washes *Bouchain* and *Valenciennes*, and runs into *Flanders*.

3. *Haine*, which washes *Binch* and *Mons*, and falls into the *Scheld* near *Conde*.

4. *Dender*, which here washes *Leuse*, *Aeth*, and *Lessines*, and runs into *Flanders*.

This Province is said to contain 24 Walled Towns, **Towns,** and 950 Villages, among which there are reckon-  
**&c.** ed, One Principality. 10 Counties, 12 Peerages,

22 Baronies, 26 Abbies ; with One Earl-Marshal, a Seneschal, a Great Huntsman, a Chamberlain, and divers other Officers, whose Places are Hereditary.

**History.** *Rainier I*, Sir-named *Long-neck*, is accounted the first Earl of *Hainault*, he had 21 Successors to *Charles V*. King of *Spain*, and *Emperor* of *Germany* ; in the Possession of whose Successors, to the Crown of *Spain*, *Hainault* continued, till the *French* got the greatest part of it by force of Arms.



The most Remarkable Places in *Hainault* are,

*Mons. Cap.*

*Binch.*

*Conde.*

*Valenciennes.*

*Bouchain.*

*Soignes.*

*Rocles.*

*Quesnoy.*

*Bavay.*

*Maubeuge.*

*Beaumont.*

*Landrecy.*

*Avesnes.*

*Chimay.*

*Marienburg.*

*Philippeville.*

To the French.

*Lessines.*

*Aeth.*

*Engbien*

*Halle.*

*Braine-le-Comte.*

*Fountain, or l'Evesque.*

To the Spaniards.

---

*Places of Hainault Subject to the French.*

## I. Mons.

**M**ONS, named *Berghen* by the Natives, Lat. *Montes*, or *Montes Hannonia*, is situated on a Hill near the River *Trulle*. It is large and well fortified with good Bulwarks, and three Ditches, with Sluces that may drown all the Country round about, except the Eastern side where the Ground is somewhat higher, and where they have raised good Bastions. This Town has fine Buildings, and an old Castle; and is famous for its Trade, good Workmen, and the Abbey of Canonesses of *St. Waltrude*. They are Virgins of Quality, who are

are present at the Morning Service in Canonical Habit, but wear Secular Cloaths the rest of the day, and are permitted to Marry. The Ancient Earls of *Hainault* took the Title of Earls of *Mons*. This Town is in the Possession of the French who carried it after a vigorous Siege, and Gallant Defence of the Town in 1691. It stands 27 Miles S. W. of *Brussels*, 37 W. of *Namur*, 39 S. of *Ghent*, and 48 almost E. of *Arras*. Long. 23 d. 12 m. Lat. 50 d. 28 m.

## II. Binch.

*Binch* or *Bins*, Lat. *Binchium*, is situated upon a Branch of the River *Haine*, within 10 Miles E. of *Mons*. It is an ancient and pleasant City, in a fertile Country, abounding in all manner of Game, and the Air is very good; for which reason *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, Sister to the Emperor *Charles* V. Built in it a very fine House, which the French ruined in 1554. after the taking of *Marienburg* and *Dinant*. It has been since rebuilt, and called *Marimont*. The French are Master of it since 1668. it being yielded unto them by the second Article of the Peace of *Aix la Chapelle*, since which they have repaired it, and added some Fortifications to it.

## III. Conde.

*Conde*, Lat. *Condatum* or *Condate*, is situated on the Banks of the *Scheld*, with the Title of Principality. The French took it in 1676. and rendred it a very Important Place. It has given its Name to many of the Royal House of *Bourbon*, since *Francis* of *Bourbon* Count of *Vendome*, Married *Mary* of *Luxemburg*, Eldest Daughter, and Chief Heiress of *Peter* of *Luxemburg*, second of the Name, Count of *St. Paul*, *Conversion*, *Soissons*, Viscount of *Meaux*, Lord of *Engbien*, *Conde*, &c. This Town stands 13 Miles W. of *Mons*.

## IV. Valenciennes.

*Valenciennes*, Lat. *Valentiana*, or *Valenticane*, is a very ancient, pleasant, and strong Town upon the *Scheld*. It's thought our Ladies Church there was Built by King *Peppin*. There

There are several other considerable Churches and Colleges, a fine Town-house. The Inhabitants are noted for Commerce and Riches. This Place was Besieg'd in 1656. by the Marechal of Turenne and La Ferte Senneterre, but Don John of Austria, back'd by the Valour of the Prince of Conde, raised the Siege, and took Mureschal La Ferte Prisoner. Lewis XIV. having laid Siege to it in 1677. carried it by Assault, by the favour of one of the Gates, which was half open; and to save it from Plunder, forc'd the Inhabitants to be at the Charge of Building a Cittadel. It stands 17 Miles almost W. of Mons, 41 S. W. of Brussels, and 43 S. of Ghent. Long. 22 d. 44 m. Lat. 50 d. 24 m.

## V. Bouchain.

Bouchain, Lat. *Bocbonium* and *Buccinium*, is situated upon the left Bank of the *Scheld*, betwixt *Valenciennes* and *Cambray*. It is a small Town, but well Fortified, and has a very good Castle. It is the Capital of the County of *Ostervand*, which in Times past belong'd immediately to the Eldest Sons of the Earls of *Hainault*; it belongs to the French ever since 1676. and stands 10 Miles S. W. of *Valenciennes*, and 28 W. of *Mons*.

## VI. Soignes.

*Soignes* is a small inconsiderable Town, on the River *Senne*, Eight Miles N. E. of *Mons*.

## VII. Roccles.

*Roccles* is also a small open Town, Eight Miles almost N. E. of *Mons*.

## VIII. Quesnoy.

*Quesnoy* is a small Town, but pretty considerable for its strength, Subject to the French since 1654. It stands Seven Miles S. E. of *Valenciennes*, and 18 S. W. of *Mons*.

## IX. Bavay



IX. *Bavay.*

*Bavay* is a little Town, about Six Miles S. W. of *Mons*.

X. *Maubeuge.*

*Maubeuge* is a strong, rich little Town on the River *Sambre*, 10 Miles S. of *Mons*.

XI. *Beaumont.*

*Beaumont* is a little Town Nine Miles E. of *Maubeuge*, and 15 S. E. of *Mons*, Subject to the French, and demolish'd by them in 1691.

XII. *Landrecy.*

*Landrecy*, Lat. *Landrecium*, seated on the Fountain of the River *Sambre*, is small, but strongly Fortified, and Famous for the Sieges it has endured. The Emperor *Charles V.* Besieged it in 1542. for Six Months, with 150000 Men, and retired from it at last without success. By the *Pyrenean Treaty* in 1659. it was left to the French. It stands 15 Miles S. W. of *Maubeuge*, and 23 S. of *Mons*.

XIII. *Avesnes.*

*Avesnes* is a pleasant and well Fortified Town, upon the River *Hepre*, in le pays entre *Sambre* & *Meuse*; it was granted to the French by the *Pyrenean Treaty*, and stands 10 Miles S. of *Maubeuge*, and 30 W. of *Cambray*.

XIV. *Chimay.*

*Chimay*, seated on the River *la Blanche*, or the White, is at the entrance of the Forests, Six Leagues from *Avesnes*; not-

notwithstanding what it has suffered by the almost continual Wars, it is now very well re-establish'd, and has a fine Castle. It stands 21 Miles S. E. of *Maubeuge*.

### XV. *Marienburg.*

*Marienburg* stands on the River *Blanche*; it derives its Name from *Mary* of *Austria* Queen of *Hungary*, and Governess of the *Low Countries*, who Built it in 1542. Its situation is so advantageous, that it was look'd upon as impregnable. Yet the *French* took it, and kept it by the *Pyrenean Treaty*, and have since dismantled it. It lyes 29 Miles S. E. of *Mons*.

### XVI. *Philippeville.*

*Philippeville*, was Built by the same Queen *Mary* of *Hungary* in 1555. and called by the Name of King *Philip*. Besides its Situation that is naturally strong, it was excellently well fortified to oppose the *French*, who are Masters of it now according to the *Pyrenean Treaty*, in 1659. It stands 11 Miles W. of *Charlemont*, 15 S. of *Charleroy*, 20 S. W. of *Namur*, and 24 S. E. of *Mons*.

## *Places of Hainault belonging to the Spaniards.*

### I. *Lessines.*

**L** *Essines*, or *Lessin*, Lat. *Lessina*, is a small City on the River *Dender*, famous for the Manufactory of *Linnen*; it stands 18 Miles N. of *Mons*, 20 almost W. of *Brussels*, and 22 S. of *Ghent*. Long. 23 d. 8 m. Lat. 50 d. 50 m.

### II. *Aeth.*

*Ath*, or *Aeth*, is not very large, but Beautiful, Rich, and well Fortified, seated upon the River *Dender*. It was taken by

by the French in 1667. and confirmed to them by the Peace of Aix la Chapelle, but restored to the Spaniards in 1678. by the Treaty of Nimeguen. It stands on the Borders of Flanders, 14 Miles almost N. W. of Mons.

### III. Enghien.

Enghien, or Anguien, is a small place on the Borders of Brabant and Flanders, noted for its Manufactories of all sorts of Tapestries, and for being the first Barony of the Provinces, which gives the Title of Baron, to the Princes of the House of Bourbon. It stands 16 Miles N. of Mons.

Two or three Miles S. of Enghien is the Village Steenkirk by the River Senne, and Famous for the Battel that was fought there betwixt the Confederates Army and the French in 1692. The loss of Men was almost equal, but the French carried the Day.

### IV. Halle.

Halle is a small dismantled Town on the River Senne, plundered by the French in 1691. It stands 21 Miles almost N. E. of Mons.

### V. Braine-le-Comte.

Braine-le-Comte, is another small inconsiderable Town, nigh the Borders of Brabant, between Brussels and Mons, 13 Miles off the former, and 14 off the latter.

### VI. Fontain, or l'Evesque.

Fontain, or l'Evesque, is also an inconsiderable Town of Hainault on the Borders of Namur, 16 Miles E. of Mons.



## Article XI.

Of Cambresis, *Lat. Cameracensis Ager.*

**C**ambresis, is bounded on the North and East with *Hainault*, on the West with *Artois*, and on the South with *Picardy*. Its Extent South-East and North-West is about 30 Miles, and West about 16.

Bounds.

Extent.

This Country is very fruitful in all things except Wine, and has a Castle called *Castle Cambresis*, where in 1559. there was concluded a Peace between *Spain* and *France*, which last gave 98 considerable Places for *St. Quentin*, *Ham* and *Catelet*.

Quality.

The Chief Rivers here are,

1. *Scheld*, which washes *Crevecoeur* and *Cambray*, and runs into *Hainault*.

Rivers.

2. *Selle*, which washes *Castile* or *Chateau Cambresis*, and runs into *Hainault*.

3. *Sambre*, which goes through a little part of this Country, and runs into *Hainault*.

The Cities or Walled Towns are but Three in number, *viz.*

*Cambray*. Archb. Cap.

*Crevecoeur*.

*Chateau Cambresis*.

Which are all under the *French*.

I. *Cambray*.

*Cambray*, *Lat. Cameracum*, seated upon the *Scheld*, is great, fair, well Built, and one of the strongest Towns of Europe, with Two Cittadels in it. Some Authors write that *Camber King* of the *Sicambrians* was the Founder of it. *Claudian King* of *France* Conquered it in 445. and afterwards it fell to *Charles the Bald* in 843. and 870. after the Death of *Lothaire*

*Lothaire II.* and sometimes after, it became the Subject of War between the Kings of *France*, the Emperors of *Germany*, and the Counts of *Flanders*. *Baldwin I.* Count of *Flanders* took it, and gave it to his Son *Raoul*. The Emperors declared it a free Town, but for all that the *French* never quitted their Claim to it. In 1542. *Francis I.* of *France* consented it should be *Neuter*; but the Emperor *Charles V.* took it the Year after, and kept the Inhabitants in awe by a Cittadel Built at their own Expences. It changed Masters some time after, when the Duke of *Alencon* Brother to King *Henry III.* was made Count of *Flanders* in 1582. He was also Master of *Cambray*, and left it to *John Montiu* Sieur of *Belagny*, who soon after join'd himself to the League, and afterwards made Peace with *Henry IV.* who made him Prince of *Cambray*, and Marechal of *France* in 1594. but the *Spaniards* surpris'd this Town, and forced him to deliver them the Cittadel, the 9th of *October* 1595. The Inhabitants acknowledged *Philip II.* of *Spain*, but the Archbishop made such Complaints, and shewed such Reasons, that the King was satisfied with being Master of the Cittadel, and Protector of the Country, and left all other Jurisdiction to that Prelate. The *Spaniards* Fortified this Town very well, and kept such a strong Garison in it, that it was look'd upon to be impregnable. Yet the King of *France* took it in 1677. The great Cittadel is upon a height which commands all the Town; the Ditch is wrought in a Rock: The Ramparts of the Town are also Environed with deep Ditches chiefly to the East, defended with many good Bastions. It reaches to the River, and has another good Fort to defend it of that side, which lying low, may be soon drowned by drawing the Sluces. The Chapter of this City is one of the most considerable of the *Low Countries*, consisting of 48 Canons, and 95 Ecclesiasticks, which Officiate in our Lady's Church: It's affirmed, that *Diogenes*, a Grecian by Nation, was the first Prelate of *Cambray*, sent into *France* by Pope *Siricius* about 408. Pope *Paul IV.* made it an Archbishoprick in 1559. upon the Request of King *Philip* of *Spain*; and the Bishopricks of *Arras*, *Tournay*, *St. Omer* and *Namur*, were given for Suffragants. The Archbishops take the Title of Dukes of *Cambray*, Counts of *Cambresis*, and Princes of the Empire. The Streets of this Town are wide and very neat, and the chiefest and richest end in a great Place, where the Town-house is Built, and has a very curious Clock. There are also very good Manufactures, as *Cambray*, and

and especially of many sorts of Linneh, that bear the Name of the City. It stands 34 Miles S. W. of *Mons*, 40 N. E. of *Amiens*, and 94 almost N. of *Park*. Long. 22 d. 24 m. Lat. 50 d. 51 m.

## II. *Crevecoeur*.

*Crevecoeur*, is a place of no great Moment, on the River *Scheld*, nigh Four Miles S. of *Cambray*.

## III. *Chateau-Cambresis*.

*Chateau-Cambresis* is another inconsiderable Town of *Cambresis*, on the River *Selle* 15 Miles S. E. of *Cambray*.

## Article II.

### Of the County of *Artois* Lat. *Artesia*.

*Bounds.*

**A** *Rtois* borders, *Picardy* on the South; The *Boulounois* on the West; The County of *Flanders* on the North; and the *Cambresis* on the

East.

*Extent.*

Its *Extent* South and North West is about 55 miles, and about 40 West and East.

*Quality.*

It is exceeding fertile in all sorts of Corn, but more particularly of Wheat, which it produces in such a measure, that this Province serves as a Granary to a great part of *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

*Cities.*

It has in it twelve Cities or Walled Towns, 850 Villages, nine Chattelenies or Castlewards, Villages, &c. and several Abbeys and Monasteries.

*Rivers.*

The Chief Rivers in this Province are,  
1. *Scharpe* which here washes *Arras* and runs into *Flanders* nigh *Donay*.

2. *Lys*, which here washes *Aire* and *St. Venant* and runs into *Flanders*.



3. *Aa* which here washes *Reutly* and *St. Omers*, and runs into *Flanders*.

4. *Canche* which washes *Hesdin* and runs into *France*.

History and  
Government.

*Artois* was subject to the *Romans*, and afterwards to the Kings of *Austrasia*; since whose times it has often changed Masters. *Lewis* the XIth King of *France* made himself Master of *Artois* in 1477. after *Charles* the Bold or *Rash* Duke of *Burgundy*; but *Mary* of *Burgundy*, this *Charles's* Daughter brought it into the House of *Austria* marrying *Maximilian* the 1st of *Austria*, Father of *Philip I.* and Grandfather of *Charles V.* and *Ferdinand I.* *Francis* the I. of *France*, was forced by the Peace of *Madrid* in 1529. to quit *Artois* to the *Spaniards*, which was afterwards possessed by *Philip II.* and *III.* But the *French* re-conquered it under *Philip IV.* Son of the last, who yielded it 'em by the 35 Article of the *Pyrenean Treaty* in 1659. reserving to himself, the Towns of *Aire* and *St. Omer* since taken by the *French*, so that they are now Masters of all this Province.

The most remarkable places in *Artois* are,

*Arras.* Bish. Ch. Cit.

*St. Omer.* Bish.

*Bapaume.*

*Hesdin.*

*Béthune.*

*St. Venand.*

*Aire.* Priory.

*Therouane.*

*Lens.*

*Avesne le Comte.*

*Liéques.*

*Pernes.*

## I. *Arras.*

*Arras* Lat. *Rigiacum* or *Origiacum* is seated on the *Scharpe* with a Bishoprick Suffragant of *Cambray*. This is a very ancient City, *St. Vast* who died in 540. was its first Bishop. *Lewis XI.* of *France* made himself Master of it in 1493. but restored it afterward to the Emperor *Maximilian*. The *Spaniards* fortified it so as to think they had rendered it impregnable; whereupon they caused the Emblem of some Rats running after Cats to be carved on the Frontispiece of one of the Gates of this City with these two boasting verses.

*Quand ces Rats prendront ces Chats  
Les Francois prendront Arras.*

That

That is,

When these *Rats* shall catch these *Cats*  
Then the French shall take *Arras*.

This Prophecy proved false, for the Mareschals of *Chame*, *Chatillon*, and *La Meilleraye*, laid Siege to, and carried it in 1640 after they had defeated the Cardinal Infanta that came to relieve the Place. And the French leaving the said Emblem upon the Gate, did but take away the *P*, in the word *Prendront*, of the second verse, which quite alters the signification of the Motto, as,

*Quand ces Rats prendront ces Chats*  
*Les Francois rendront Arras.*

That is,

When these *Rats* shall catch these *Cats*  
Then the French shall yield *Arras*.

The *Spaniards* fate before it in 1654. but were beat off with great loss, so that it still belongs to the *French*, who have made its Fortifications very strong and regular. It is a place of large circumference, well Peopled, Rich and Trading. The Streets are broad and fair, adorned with a spacious Market-place. Here is also a beautiful Cathedral a very wealthy Abbey and a strong Castle. This City stands 20 miles almost of *Cambray*, 30 N. E. of *Amiens*, and 92 N. of *Paris*, Long. 21 d. 55 m. Lat: 50 d. 20 m.

## II. St. Omer.

*St. Omer* in Latin *Fanum Sancti Audomari* and *Urbs Audomarensis* lies on the River *Aa* in the Country of the Ancient *Morins*, with a Bishops See under the Archbishop of *Cambray*. *St. Omer* or *Audomarus*, Bishop of *Therouan* built this City in 660. And *Foulques* Abbot of *St. Bertin* began to encompass it with Walls in 880. which was afterward finished by *Baldwin H.* Surnamed the *Bald* Earl of *Flanders* in 902. who also joined the Abbey of *Sithieu* to the City. Afterwards *Therouan* be-

ing demolished in the XVI. Century there were instead of it, founded two Bishopricks in 1559. viz. that of *Bologne* and of *St. Omer*. Near to this City is a Lake, containing several small floating Islands, Inhabited by certain Families that never marry but among themselves without going out of these Islands, which they make to go too and fro at pleasure either with **Cords** or **Poles**. *St. Omer* is a great and fair City, well fortified, having on the one side the River and Marshes, and on the other side is defended by a strong Castle, with good Bastions and deep and broad Ditches. In 1639. the French besieged it but in vain. About 1596. *Philip II.* of *Spain* founded here a College for *English* Jesuits endowing it largely: they have since purchased *Watton* Cloyster, which is within 2 Miles of *St. Omer*; a very pleasant place and worth 500 pound per annum. The Duke of *Orleans* the French Kings Brother, took this Town in April 1677. after the Battel of *Cassel*, and by the Peace of *Nimeguen* it was yielded to the French. It is a Rich Trading City; and remarkable for the Abbey of *St. Bertin*, in which it is not lawful for Women to enter during life nor to be buried after. *St. Omer* stands 17 miles S. of *Dunkirk*, 21 E. of *Boulogne* and 36 N. W. of *Arras*, Long. 21 d. 22 m. Lat. 50. d. 52 m.

### III. *Bapaume.*

*Bapaume* is a very strong little Town, the French took it in 1641. and it was left to them by the *Pyrenean* Treaty in 1659. It stands on the borders of *Picardy* 14 miles almost E. of *Arras* and 15 S. W. of *Cambray*, Long. 22 d. 5 m. Lat. 50 d. 9 m.

### IV. *Hesdin.*

*Hesdin* or *Hesdinfert* Lat. *Hesdina* or *Hesdinum* is a fortified Town on the River *Canche* and Frontiers of *Picardy*, formerly situated a League from the Place where it stands now, for it was ruin'd during the Wars between *Francis I.* and *Charles V.* and rebuilt by *Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy*, the Emperors General in 1554. in a place called *Mesnil*: Therefore called *Hesdinfert*, alluding to the old Motto of the House of *Savoy*. *F.E.R.T.* It enjoys a very good situation, and is a very regular Exagon,



so well contrived and fortified that it is accounted one of the strongest Holds of *Flanders*; yet it was taken by the *French* and yielded to them by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*. It stands 25 miles South of *St. Omer*. Long. 21 d. 20. m. Lat. 50 d. 27 m.

V. *Bethune*.

*Bethune* is the chief Town of the County of that Name it stands on the small River *Biette*. It is a very good place pretty well fortified, here are two Fairs which bring it a considerable Trade. The *French* took it 1645. and it was yielded to them by the 35th Article of the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*, Anno 1659. It has produced several great Men who have been Dukes, Peers and Mareschals of *France*, and done their Kings great service in the Wars. It lies 18 miles N.W. of *Arras*, Long. 21 d. 46 m. Lat. 50 d. 38. m.

VI. *St. Venant*.

*St. Venant* Lat. *Fanum Sancti Venantii*, is a small Town on the River *Lies*. It was taken by the *French* in 1669. and formerly a place of strength, but now much neglected. It stands 26 miles S. of *Dunkirk*, and as many N. of *Arras*, Long. 21 d. 39 m. Lat. 50 d. 44 m.

VII. *Aire*, or *Arien*.

*Aire* is a very strong Town, with a good Castle on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, within three Leagues of *St. Omer*. The River *Lys* runs through it: it has fine Churches, especially the ancient Collegiate Church called *St. Peters*, to which *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders* added 14 Prebendaries in 1604. The *French* took this place in 1641. after a memorable Siege, but it was quickly after retaken by the *Spaniard*. It was again taken by the *French* in 1676. under the command of Mareschal *D'Humieres*. It stands 25 miles S. of *Dunkirk*, 28 N. W. of *Arras* and 26 E. of *Boulogne*, Long. 21 d. 30 m. Lat. 50 d. 41. m.

## VIII. Therouan or Terouane.

*Therouane*, Lat. *Teruana* or *Cicatus Morinorum* was the Capital of the Ancient *Morins*. It had formerly a Bishops See Suffragant of *Rheims*. It was lookt upon as an impregnable place; But *Pontius de Laillan* Lord of *Bugnicourt* took it in 1553. for *Charles V.* who ordered it should be demolished; so that now there are but few Inhabitants, who are subject to the King of *France*. It stands on the River *Lys* five miles W. of *Aire* and nine S. of *St. Omers*. Long. 21 d. 23 m. Lat. 50 d. 41 m.

## IX. Lens.

*Lens* Lat. *Lentium Nemetacum* is a small Town upon the River *Souche*'s formerly pretty well fortified but some years since slighted and dismantled. The Prince of *Conde* gave the *Spaniards* a great overthrow here in 1648. and afterwards took the Town, which was left to *France* by the 35th Article of the *Pyrenean Treaty* in 1659. It stands nine Miles N. of *Arras*, and 15 W. of *Doway*. Long. 21 d. 57 m. Lat. 50 d. 28 m.

## X. Avesnes le Comte.

*Avesnes le Comte*, is but a small Town on the Frontiers of *Picardy*, very much ruined by the Wars. It stands eight Miles S. W. of *Arras*, Long. 21 d. 40 m. Lat. 50 d. 14 m.

## XI. Liques.

*Liques* is a small Town on the Borders of *Picardy*, seven miles W. of *St. Omer*, and 12 almost S. of *Calais*. Long. 21 d. 12 m. Lat. 50 d. 53 m.

## XII. Pernes

XII. *Pernes.*

*Pernes* is also a small Town, seven miles W. of *Bethune*, 9 S. of *Aire* and 20 N. W. of *Arras*, Long. 21 d. 33 m. Lat. 50 d. 34 m.

There are some other small inconsiderable Towns in *Artois*, such as, *St. Paul*, *Mont St. Eloy*, *Renty*, *Dire* or *Drien*, &c.

---



74 28345

1905

There are four other all-inclusive towns in Utah, and the town of Alton is the only one in the state which is not a part of a county.

ЭНТ

---

THE  
MARTIAL-FIELD  
OF  
EUROPE

---

S E C T. II.

---

The Course of the *Rhine*.

CHAP. I.

*Description of the River Rhine in general.*

**T**HE *Rhine*, Lat. *Rhenus*, has its Sources in the *Alps* in Mount *Adula* or *St. Gothar*, Source. in the Country of *Grisons*, or *Rhatia*, two or three Leagues from the Fountain of the *Rhone*. It springs from two Fountains, the one called *Veder Rhyn*, or first *Rhine*, and the other *Hindes Rhyn*, or the second *Rhine*, which join both together.

This River begins to be Navigable, near *Chur*, in *Switzerland*, and entring into the Course. great Lake of *Constance*, it passes to, *Schaffhouse*, and *Basil*, from thence it runs into *Alsatia*, and increasing by the Waters of many great Rivers, it Waters the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*; The *Archbishopricks* and *Electories* of *Mayence* or *Mentz*, *Treves* or *Triers*, and *Cologne* or *Ceulen*; then the succession of *Cleves* and *Juliers*: And finally it enters

ters the *Low-Countries* at the Fort *Schenk*, where it divides into two Branches, whereof the one called *Vahal* runs through *Nimeguen*, *Tiel* and *Bommel*, and joining with the *Meuse* it looses its name. The other branch takes its course towards the North, almost as far as *Arnheim*, where it separates into two parts, whereof the one called the *Yffel* passeth to *Doesburg* and *Zutphen* and discharges it self into the *Zuyder-zee*; The other Arm, which since the year 860 has formed a new Course by the over-flowing of the Sea, is called *Lech*; and runs not by *Utrecht* and *Leyden* as it did then, but to *Wyck*, *Cullemburg*, and *Newport*, and finally, dischargeth it self into the *Merwe*, and from thence into the *Ocean*.

This River, fam'd by the Greek and Latin Writers, is without doubt the greatest in *Europe*, next the *Danube*, and noted for the excellent Wine, which grows on its Banks called *Rhenish-Wine*. The Etymology of its name is variously discoursed of by Authors; some deriving it from the German word *Reyn*, which signifies Flowing hitherward; or *Rein*, which signifies clearness and purity, because it was formerly made a Test of Conjugal Chastity; for as, *Hoffman* relates, the Ancient Inhabitants about the *Rhine*, did use to try the Legitimacy of Children, by throwing them into it, reckoning such as sunk to be *Bastards*, but those who swam, were look'd upon as lawfully begot; Hence *Claudian*,

*Et quos Nascentes explorat gurgite Rhenus.*

It was also called, *Aurifer* by some because of the Gold found mix'd with its Sand.

The *Rhine* was the Ancient Boundary betwixt *France* and *Germany*. *Constantine* the Great, begun a Bridge over this River at *Cologne*, to strike terror into the *French*. *Charlemaign* built a wonderful one of Wood over it at *Mentz* of 500 paces long, which was burnt by a casual Fire about a year before his Death.

In the Description I design to make of the Course of the *Rhine*, I shall confine my self to that which is most remarkable both in the Treaties of Peace, and in the present and former Wars between *Germany* and *France*. That is from its entrance into *Alsatia* down to the Fort *Schenk* in the *Low-Countries*; which comprehends six different Territories, viz.



- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>Alsatia</i> —————   | <i>Strasburg, Bish.</i>           |
| 2. <i>Palatinate of the Rhine</i> —————                             | <i>Heidelberg.</i>                |
| 3. <i>Electorate of Mayence</i> —————                               | <i>Mayence or Mentz, Arch.</i>    |
| 4. <i>Electorate of Treves</i> —————                                | <i>Treves or Triers, Arch.</i>    |
| 5. <i>Electorate of Cologne</i> —————                               | <i>Cologne or Ceulen, Arch.</i>   |
| 6. The Succession of <i>Cleves</i> and }<br><i>Juliers.</i> ————— } | <i>Cleves.</i><br><i>Juliers.</i> |

## Article I.

*Of Alsatia Lat. Alsatia, Germ. Elsfalz.*

**T**HIS Provyince has the Rhine on the East;  
 The *Palatinate* on the North; *Lorrain* on Bounds.  
 the West. And *Suntgaw* or County or *Ferrête*,  
 with some part of *Franche Comte*, and *Switzerland*, on the  
 South.

Its extent South and North is about 100  
 Miles including *Suntgaw*, and East and West a- Extent.  
 bout 50 including *Brisgaw*.

It is reputed to have been the seat of the Ancient *Tribocchi*,  
 or *Triboces*, who retained their name till the time of *Charle-*  
*maign*. The *Romans* were Masters of it near 500 years, then  
 it was under the Kings of the *France* till *Otho I.* By *Otho II.*  
 it was erected into a Landgraviat, and the House of *Austria*  
 enjoyed it till the Usurpations of the *French* in the late Wars,  
 made it a Wilderness by their unheard of Devastations. And  
 afterwards it was sold to *Lewis XIV.* of *France*, with *Sunt-*  
*gaw*, and *Brisac* by *Ferdinand Charles* Archduke of *Inspruck* in  
 1648. for the sum of three Millions *French Livres*: and so  
 the Emperor was forced to resign it to the *French* Crown by  
 the Treaty of *Munster* in the same year, 1648. The *Spaniard*  
 resigning his Right also by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees* in  
 1659.

This is one of the best watered Parts of all  
*Germany*, and most fertile in Wines, Corn, Quality.  
 Fruits, Pastures. Its Mountains have several  
 Silver, Brass, and Lead-Mines. Yet it is ill peopled because  
 a Frontier and the Seat of War. It is in many places over-  
 grown

grown with Wood, and has abundance of Iron-works which brings Money into the Country; the Woods being upon the Bank of the Rhine do secure the Country against the Rapidity of that River.

This Province has 46 Walled Towns; 30 Cities, &c. It is divided into *Upper* and *Lower Alsatia*, and into five Parts, including, *Suntgaw*, *Brifgaw* and *Ortnaw*, of which these three, *Suntgaw*, *Upper-Alsatia* and *Lower-Alsatia*, are on the left side of the *Rhine*; and *Brifgaw* and *Ortnaw*, on the Right.

*Alsatia with its dependencies, is divided into five Parts.*

1. *Lower Alsatia* where are,

[ *Strasburg. Bish. Cap.*

*Schelestad.*

*Weissenburg.*

*Landau.*

*Molsheim.*

*Saverne.*

*Haguenau.*

*Seltz.*

*Ober Rubeim.*

*Bentheim.*

*Andlaw.*

*Lauterburg.*

*Inguiller.*

*Hoksstein, County.*

To the French.

2. *Upper-Alsatia* where are,

{ *Colmar. Cap.*

*Ensisheim.*

*Rufsch.*

*Munster in Gregorienthal.*

*Marbach.*

*Keisersperg.*

To the French.

3. *Suntgaw,*

3. *Suntgaw*, Lat. *Ferrete*. County, Cap. }  
*Suntgavia* has Upper }  
*Alsatia* on the N. the } *Alskirk*.  
*Rhine* on the E. the Bi- }  
shoprick of *Basil* on } *Befort*. To the  
the S. and *Franché* } *Hummingen*. French.  
*Comte* on the W. the }  
principal places in it }  
are, } *Mulhausen* Imp. and Free.

4. *Brisgaw* or *Brisgon*, }  
Lat. *Brisgavia* or *Brisgoia*, } *Brisac*.  
lies between the *Rhine* }  
on the W. and the black } *Fribourg*. Cap. To the  
Forest on the E. The } *Neweburg*, to the Emp. French.  
principal Towns in it }  
are.

5. *Ortnaw* Lat. *Ortna-* } *Ofemburg*. Cap. Imper.  
*via* lies between the }  
*Rhine* on the W. *Bris-* } *Gengenbach*. Imper.  
*gaw* on the S. the Dut- }  
chy of *Wurstenberg* on } *Baden*. Marq.  
the East, and the *Pala-* }  
tinate on the South, the } *Durlach*. Marq.  
most remarkable places }  
there are, } *Pfortzheim*, to the French.

### Remarkable Towns of Lower Alsatia.

#### I. Strasburg.

**S**trasbourg Lat. *Argentoratum*, or *Argentina*, or *Tribocorum*,  
and *Tribocum*; and by some Moderns *Strasburgum* is the  
Capital City of *Alsatia*; and one of the fairest of *Germany*.  
It is a Bishops See under the Archbishop of *Mentz*, and was  
for many Ages a Free and Imperial City, seated in the midst  
of a great Plain, upon the little River *Ill*, where it falls into  
the *Breusché* about one Mile from the *Rhine*, over which it  
has



has a Timber Bridge of great length: This is a place of very great strength and Wealth, and so ancient, that it is said to have been built *Ann. M. 1955*. The *Arsenal* and *Town-house* do well deserve the view of Strangers, and the Cathedral dedicated to the Blessed Virgin their Admiration, not only for the Magnificence and vastness of the Structure, and its Gates of Brass, but more particularly for its Steeple called Tower of *Mynster*, which is Pyramidal and of a *Structure*, that lies all open and pervious to the light, being the most esteemed for its Workmanship of any other steeple in Christendom. It is 574 Foot high, and has 700 steps; but that which is most of all admired is the Clock Work, which besides the Hours of the Day, represents the motions of the Planets. In the year 1440 or thereabouts the Art of Printing was first invented by one *John Guttenburg* a Citizen of *Strasburg*, who removed about the same time to *Mentz*, and there mostly used and improved this noble Art; so that a mighty contest has been managed between *Harlem*, *Strasburg* and *Mentz*, which of them shall have the honour of this Invention. In 1529. This City embraced the Protestant Religion, and the year following entered a League with the Reformed Cantons for her Defence; since that time its Government was Republican, till September 1681. that the *French King* having before possess'd himself of all *Alsatia*, suddenly surprized this important Place in a time of Peace when nobody suspected it: which may be ascribed to the Pride and Folly of the Town, and their over-great Love of Liberty, by refusing 500 men the Emperor offered them for their security. The old Fortifications of this Town were but a double Wall, and a *Fausse-braye* so that it was not capable of making a long resistance, but the French have fortified it very strongly, There is a Cittadel built on that side that goeth to the *Rhine*; and towards the Bridge there is a Horn-Work that runs a great way. There are also two small Forts at the two chief Gates, which lead toward *Alsatia*, so that in case of a Revolt, they can cut off all Communication with the Country. There are also Forts in some Islands of the *Rhine*, and some *Redoubts*; so that all round this place there is one of the greatest Fortifications in *Europe*. The Capitulations made with the *French* have not been hitherto well observed; yet there is not above 200 *Romish* Converts. This City is already sunk in its Trade; and will sink more when the Fortifications are finish'd. There is an University founded by the Senate in 1538. *Strasburg* stands 55 miles N. of *Basil*

140 W. of *Amburg*, 64 S. E. of *Heidelberg*, and 70 E. of *Nancy*. Long. 27 d. 26 m. Lat. 48 d. 28 m.

## II. Selestad.

*Selestad* or *Schlestad*, situated on the River *Ill*, was formerly free and imperial, and of the Government of *Haguenaw*, but now belongs to the Crown of *France*, left to it by the Peace of *Westphalia*. Its Fortifications were demolished in 1673. but new built in 1675. so that it is now a place of considerable strength. It stands 21 Miles S. of *Strasbourg*.

## III. Weissemburg.

*Weissemburg*, (or *Cron Weissemburg*, to distinguish it from *Weissemburg* in *Bavaria*) is situate upon the River *Luter*, in the Territory of *Wassow*, towards the Borders of the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*. *Dagobert* King of *France* built here a celebrated Monastery in 623, which in 1496. was chang'd into a College. By the Peace of *Munster* this Place was granted to *France*. In 1673. it suffered much by the *Germans*, but is now rebuilding. It stands 24 Miles N. of *Strasbourg*.

## IV. Landaw.

*Landaw* Lat. *Landavia*, is situate upon the River *Queick*, in the Confines of the *Palatinate*, and Territory of *Wassow*. It was yielded to *France* by the Peace of *Munster*. The *French* having plunder'd most Towns of the *Palatinate*, and a great part of *Schwaben*. In 1688. laid the booty up here, where all was burnt by an accidental Fire, May 1689. This place stands 13 Miles W. of *Philipsburg*, and 16 S. of *Spire*, Long. 27 d. 50 m. Lat. 49 d. 3 m.

## V. Molsheim.

*Molsheim*, is a little Town on the River *Brenche*, eight Miles W. of *Strasbourg*; the residence of the Prebendary of *Strasbourg*.

## VI. Saverne.

## VI. Saverne.

*Saverne*, Lat. *Taberna Alsatia*, is seated at the foot of some Mountains near the Frontiers of *Lorraine*, upon the River *Lor*, in the Road that goes to *Strasbourg*. It is the usual residence of the Bishop of *Strasbourg*, who is Lord of it. Near this place *Anthony Duke of Lorraine*, defeated the *Lutherans* in 1525. It stands 16 Miles nigh W. of *Strasbourg*.

## VII. Haguenaw.

*Haguenaw* Lat. *Hagenoa*, is seated on the River *Mater*, scarce two Leagues from the Rhine, and about three N. from *Strasbourg*: it was an Imperial City and the Chief of the lower *Alsace* before it fell to the French. The Emperor *Barbarossa* first Walled it about in 1164. and built a Palace therein. Being seated in a Sandy unfruitful Soil, the old *Landgraves of Alsace*, did chiefly resort thither for the Conveniency of Hunting.

The other places of lower *Alsace*, such as *Seltz*, *Ober Ruheim*, &c. are not of great consideration.

## Remarkable Towns of Upper Alsatia.

## I. Colmar.

**C**olmar, Lat. *Colmaria*, and *Columbaria*, or according to others *Argentuaria*; is an Imperial Town under the French, and the Capital of Upper *Alsace*, upon the River *Ill*. The Duke of *Weymar* assisted by the Troops of *France*, made himself Master of this Town in 1633. but this Duke dying, *Colmar* was yielded to the King of *France* by the Negotiation of the *Mareschal of Guebriant*, and confirm'd upon him by the 47 Article of the Treaty of *Westphalia*, where it is named amongst the Imperial Towns of *Alsace*. Yet afterwards during the Wars of 1674. it was demolish'd and abandoned. It



It stands 13 Miles W. of *Brisac* 28 N. of *Basil*, and 33 almost S. of *Strasburg*, Long. 27 d. three m. Lat. 48 d.

### V. *Ensisheim*.

*Ensisheim* is a small Town once Imperial, but now subject to the French, 13 Miles S. of *Colmar*.

### III. *Ruffach*.

*Ruffach* Lat. *Rubeacum* is a small Town upon the River *Roltback*, in the Territory of *Mundal*, once an Imperial and Free City, but taken by the *Mareschal of Turenne* in 1675. after a great defeat of the Imperialists. It's one of the ancientest Towns in *Alsatia*, and was for the fertility of its Soil, for five hundred years, the Seat of some of the *Roman* Nobility. It stands 10 Miles S. of *Colmar*.

*Munster*, *Marbach*, *Keibersperg*, &c. are small Towns of little moment.

---

### Remarkable Towns in *Suntgaw*.

#### I. *Ferrete*.

*Ferrete* Lat. *Ferreta*, which the Germans now call *Pfirt*, stands 22 Miles W. of *Basil*, with the Title of a County, It was resigned to the French by the *Pacifications* of *Munster*, and the *Pyrenees*.

#### II. *Hunningen*.

*Hunningen* is a Village, a quarter of a League below *Basil*, situated on the *Rhine* which the French have render'd very remarkable for the strong Castle they have lately erected there, and which gives no little Umbrage and Jealousie to the *Swissers*. This Fort is a regular Pentagon with Lodgings for 3 or 4000 Men; Good Ramparts, a large Ditch, Horn-works,

## VI. Saverne.

*Saverne*, Lat. *Taberna Alsatia*, is seated at the foot of some Mountains near the Frontiers of *Lorrain*, upon the River *Lor*, in the Road that goes to *Strasburg*. It is the usual residence of the Bishop of *Strasburg*, who is Lord of it. Near this place *Anthony Duke of Lorrain*, defeated the *Lutherans* in 1525. It stands 16 Miles nigh W. of *Strasburg*.

## VII. Haguenaw.

*Haguenaw* Lat. *Hagenoa*, is seated on the River *Mater*, scarce two Leagues from the *Rhine*, and about three N. from *Strasburg*: it was an Imperial City and the Chief of the lower *Alsace* before it fell to the *French*. The Emperor *Barbarossa* first Walled it about in 1164. and built a Palace therein. Being seated in a Sandy unfruitful Soil, the old *Landgraves of Alsace*, did chiefly resort thither for the Conveniency of Hunting.

The other places of lower *Alsace*, such as *Seltz*, *Ober Ruheim*, &c. are not of great consideration.

## Remarkable Towns of Upper Alsatia.

## I. Colmar.

**C**olmar, Lat. *Colmaria*, and *Columbaria*, or according to others *Argentuaria*; is an Imperial Town under the *French*, and the Capital of Upper *Alsace*, upon the River *Ill*. The Duke of *Weymar* assisted by the Troops of *France*; made himself Master of this Town in 1633. but this Duke dying, *Colmar* was yielded to the King of *France* by the Negotiation of the *Mareschal of Guebriant*, and confirm'd upon him by the 47 Article of the Treaty of *Westphalia*, where it is named amongst the Imperial Towns of *Alsace*. Yet afterwards during the Wars of 1674. it was demolish'd and abandoned. It

It stands 13 Miles W. of *Brisac* 28 N. of *Basil*, and 33 almost S. of *Strasburg*, Long. 27 d. three m. Lat. 48 d.

### V. *Ensisheim*.

*Ensisheim* is a small Town once Imperial, but now subject to the French, 13 Miles S. of *Colmar*.

### III. *Ruffach*.

*Ruffach* Lat. *Rubeacum* is a small Town upon the River *Roltback*, in the Territory of *Mundal*, once an Imperial and Free City, but taken by the Marechal of *Turenne* in 1675. after a great defeat of the Imperialists. It's one of the ancientest Towns in *Alsatia*, and was for the fertility of its Soil, for five hundred years, the Seat of some of the *Roman* Nobility. It stands 10 Miles S. of *Colmar*.

*Munster*, *Marbach*, *Keibersperg*, &c. are small Towns of little moment.

### Remarkable Towns in *Suntgaw*.

#### I. *Ferrete*.

**F***errete* Lat. *Ferreta*, which the Germans now call *Pfirt*, stands 22 Miles W. of *Basil*, with the Title of a County, It was resigned to the French by the Pacifications of *Munster*, and the *Pyrenees*.

#### II. *Hunningen*.

*Hunningen* is a Village, a quarter of a League below *Basil*, situated on the *Rhine* which the French have render'd very remarkable for the strong Castle they have lately erected there, and which gives no little Umbrage and Jealousie to the *Swissers*. This Fort is a regular Pentagon with Lodgings for 3 or 4000 Men; Good Ramparts, a large Ditch, Horn-works,



works, Half-Moons, and other Outworks. Here is alſo a Bridge over the Rhine, lodged partly on an Iſland, which is fortified with an Horn-Work; ſo that it is now one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Europa*, being ſeated in a great Plain, and commanded by no riſing ground.

### III. *Mulhaufen.*

*Mulhaufen*, on the River *Ill* was once an Imperial and Free City, but in 1515. Leagued with the *Swiſſers*, and united to *Suntgow*. It ſtands 13 Miles N.W. of *Baſil*, and 17 S. of *Colmar*, but heretofore belonged to *Alſatia*.

---

### *Remarkable Towns in Briſgaw.*

#### I. *Briſac.*

**B**riſac Lat. *Briſacum*, or *Briſacus Mons*, ſtands on a riſing ground, on the right Bank of the *Rhine*, which has there a fine Stone Bridge. This place is eſteemed one of the ſtrongeſt places of *Europe*, whether its Situation be conſidered, or what Art has contributed to render it regular; ſo that ſome Authors call it the Cittadel of *Alſatia*. *Gustavus Horne* a *Suede* made an attempt on this City in 1633. after his great advantages over the Imperialiſts; but the Duke of *Feria*, broke his Meaſures, and threw ſuccours into the Place. The Duke of *Weymar* being ſick at *Newemburg* near *Briſac* in 1639. the Marquiſs of *Guebriant* poſſeſſed himſelf of this and the other Places, which were left to the French King by a Treaty the year following; and which have been yielded by the 47th Article of the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, in 1648. and confirmed again by the 60th Article of the *Pyrenzan* Treaty. *Briſac* has given its name to *Briſgaw*, and has been in former times its Capital, but ſince *Fribourg* has carried it. *Briſgaw* belonged formerly to the Dukes of *Leriquen*; and afterwards to the Earls of *Furſtenburg*. *Hugh* or *Hegon* ſold it in 1367. to the Dukes of *Austria*, to whom the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, had already mortgaged *Briſac* about the year 1326. Since that time the Country of *Briſgaw* has always be-  
long'd

ong'd to the House of Austria; till the French made themselves Masters of the most Part. *Brisac*, tho' a Notable Fortification is but a Miserable Town. It stands 26 Miles N. of *Basil*, and 30 S. of *Strasburg*. Long. 27 d. 22 m. Lat. 48 d.

## II. Fribourg.

*Fribourg*, Lat. *Friburgum*, is the Capital City of *Brisgaw*, seated upon the little River of *Toreseim*, at the end of a Fertile Plain, and upon a rising Ground where the black Mountain begins. *Albert VI.* Duke of *Austria* Founded in it a University, and a Sovereign Chamber; the Jurisdiction of which reach'd once a great way, but now not above Four Miles. The *Swedes* took it three times in 1632. 1634. and 1638. This Town is Renowned for its Riches and other Advantages, and for a Famous Battel that the Duke of *Anguien*, since *Lewis* Prince of *Conde*, won there in 1644. in which General *Merci* was Killed. *Mareschal Crequi* took it in 1677. for *Lewis XIV.* after a Siege of Seven or Eight Days. It is a large and well peopled City, regularly Fortified with several Churches and Religious Houses in it. This is also the Residence of the Chapter of *Basil*, from which place it stands 26 Miles almost N. and 10 Miles E. of *Brisac*. Long. 27 d. 31 m. Lat. 47 d. 58 m.

## III. Newenburg.

*Newenburg*, is a decaying Place, on the *Rhine*, 14 Miles S. of *Brisac*, once Imperial, but now Subject to the Emperor.

### Remarkable Places in Ortnaw.

#### I. Ofemburg.

*Ofemburg*, Lat. *Offemburgum*, is an Imperial free City, in *Schwaben*, and the Capital of *Ortnaw*, seated upon the River *Kintzig*, about one League from the *Rhine*, and Eight Miles S. E. of *Strasburg*. Long. 27 d. 37 m. Lat. 48 d.

d. 23 m. It is under the protection of the House of *Austria*.

## II. *Gengenbach.*

*Gengenbach*, is a little Imperial free City on the River *Kintzig*, 14 Miles S. E. of *Strasbourg*. It is also protected by the House of *Austria*.

## III. *Baden.*

*Baden*, or *Bade*, Lat. *Bada*, and *Therma Inferiores*, with the Title of *Marquisate*, is a small, neat City, Famous for its Baths. This *Marquisate* is upon the *Rhine*, between *Brissgaw* and the Dutchy of *Wirtemberg*. Its *Marquesses* are Princes of the Empire, and are of a very Noble and Ancient Family; of which there are two Branches, the first is *Baden Hochberg*, and the other *Baden Durlach*; the first is Roman Catholick, and the second Lutheran. These two Branches act by turns in the Diet of the Empire, and in the Circle of *Suabia*; but the *Baden Durlach* Branch has two Voices, one for *Durlach*, and the other for *Hochberg*. The present Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who has been General for the Emperor in *Hungary*, and has rendered his Name Immortal by the great Victories he has obtained against the *Turks*, and who came over into *England* to Visit Their Majesties in 1694. is of the Branch of *Hochberg*, and the young Prince his Nephew, that came with him, of that of *Durlach*. This Town is subject to the Branch of *Durlach*, and stands 22 Miles N. E. of *Strasbourg*, 34 almost S. of *Spire*, and 40 N. W. of *Tubingen*. Long. 27 d. 52 m. Lat. 48 d. 38 m.

## IV. *Durlach.*

*Durlach*, is a Town and very good Castle of the *Marquisate* of *Baden*, having also the Title of *Marquisate*; it give its Name to a Branch of the Family of *Baden*, and is named *Dorlacum* in Latin. It is Subject to its own Prince, and stands 16 Miles N. E. of *Baden*.



## V. Pfortzheim.

*Pfortzheim*, is a small Town in the Marquisate of *Baden* on the Rivers *Entz* and *Nagold*, 17 Miles nigh S. of *Philipsburg*, and 27 N. E. of *Baden*. It was taken by the French in 1691. left, and taken again in 1692.

## Article II.

*The Palatinate of the Rhine, Lat. Palatinatus Inferior, Germ. Pfaltz auff Rhein, or Nider Pfaltz.*

THE *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, or lower *Palatinate* (to distinguish it from the upper, *Bounds.* which lyes on the *Danube*, and belongs to the Duke of *Bavaria*, according to the Treaty of *Munster*, who formerly enjoyed both ) Borders on the North the Arch-bishoprick of *Mentz*, on the West *Lorrain*, and the Arch-bishoprick of *Triers*, on the South *Alsatia*, and on the East *Franconia*, and *Suabia*, or *Schwaben*. Its Extent South and North is about 80 Miles, and almost as *Extent.* many West and East, including the Bishoprick of *Spire*.

The Air is here good and wholefom, tho' somewhat Cold : The Soil extreamly fruitful in delicate *Quality.* Wines, Corn and Pastures. There are also several Mines of Agath and Jasper; and fine Gold is drawn out of the Sand of the *Rhine*, of which they Coin very good *Ducats*, which bear the Name of that River.

The Rivers here are the *Rhine*, and the *Neckar*; *Rivers.* which falls into that at *Manheim*.

The Country takes its Name from the Office of Count *Palatine*, bestowed by the Emperor on those who Administred Justice in his Name to the Empire; of which there was two, one on the *Rhine* who had the Charge of *Franconia*, and the Neighbouring Countries; and the other in *Saxony*, and other Countries Subject to the *Saxon Law*. Hence *Name of Palatinate.* *History.*

it is that the Electors of *Saxony*, or the Elector *Palatine*, or Elector of *Bavaria*, are Vicars of the Empire in their respective Provinces, when there is an *Interregnum* by the Emperors Death, or otherwise. At first the Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* had no Possessions on that River; but in process of time got them by Marriage, Purchase, or Imperial Gift, and formed a very considerable Principality; so that besides several Fiefs betwixt *Coblentz*, and *Andernach*, and in *Juliers*, and besides the Dutchies of *Newburg*, *Saltzbach* and *Deuxponts*, and other dependencies on them; it has divers more Dutchies and Counties: The Family of the Princes *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, is descended from *Otho* the Illustrious Duke of *Bavaria* who died in 1245. leaving two Sons, *Lewis II.* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, and Elector, and *Henry XIII.* Duke of *Bavaria*. The Elector *Frederick III.* begun in 1576. to entertain many Protestant Families in his Dominions, who fled from the *Low Countreies*. His Successors doing the like did thereby mightily enrich the Countrey. This Prince made his Reveaues very considerable by the Reformation, Right of Conduct to Strangers, Toll upon Merchandizes that pass'd his Territories, and the Title he had to the Goods of Strangers, or those who died without Will in his Dominions. *Frederick the III.* was Succeeded by his Son *Lewis* the IVth. who turned Protestant, and was Succeeded by *Frederick* the IVth. who also abandon'd Popery. He Married *Louise*, Daughter to the Prince of *Orange*, by whom he had *Frederick* the Vth. who was Chosen King of *Bohemia* in 1619. but Dethroned after the Battel of *Prague* in 1620. and his Territories were given to the Duke of *Bavaria*, with the Dignity of Elector. He died at *Mentz* in 1632. leaving behind him three Sons by *Elizabeth* Daughter of *James* the First of Great *Brittain*, viz. *Charles*, *Robert*, and *Edward*; *Robert*, commonly called Prince *Robert*, and well known in *England*, was Created Duke of *Cumberland*, and Died without Legitimate Issue. *Edward* Died a Papist at *Paris* in 1663. leaving three Daughters by Princess *Ann* of *Mantua*, one of them, viz. *Anne* Married to the Prince of *Conde*. *Charles* had part of his Fathers Inheritance restored to him, by the Peace of *Munster* in 1648. and a Eighth Eleſtate was Created in his behalf, viz. that of the *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, and the Upper *Palatinate* remained in the Duke of *Bavaria*'s Hands. The Elector *Charles* Married *Charlotte* Daughter to the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*, by whom he had *Charles*, and *Elizabeth Charlotte*, who was Married

ried to the Duke of Orleans, only Brother to King Lewis the XIVth. of France. Charles Succeeded his Father in the Electorate, and in 1671. Married Wiellielmine Ernestine Daughter to Frederick the IIIrd. King of Denmark. He died in 1685. without Issue, and was Succeeded by Philip William Duke of Newburg a Popish Prince. In 1688. and 1689. The French entered his Territories, and laid most part of them waste, on pretence of the Allodial Claim'd by the Dutchess of Orleans, Sister to the late Elector, who died without Issue.

This Country is divided in two, viz. the Palatinate properly so called, and the Dominions of several particular Princes adjoining to it.

The Palatinate properly so called, where are,

Heidelberg, Cap.  
Manheim,  
Frankendal,  
Openheim,  
Caub,  
Creutznach.  
Newstat,  
Keiserlautern,  
Bacharach,  
Simmeren, Earld.  
Ingelheim.

Places adjoining to the Palatinate, and Subject to several Princes.

Spire, Imper. Bish.  
Wormes, Imper. Bish.  
Philipsburg, to the French.  
Darmstat, Landgraviat.  
Deux-Ponts, Dutchy.  
Birkenfeld, Earld.  
Mont-Royal.



---

*Remarkable Towns in the Palatinate of the Rhine.*

*I. Heidelberg.*

**H**eidelberg, Lat. *Heilderberga* (which some think to be the *Budoris* of the Ancients) is Metropolis of the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, seated at the foot of an Hill, on the *Neckar*, over which it has a Wooden Bridge, it is said to have formerly belonged to the Bishoprick of *Worms*, but was granted to *Lewis* Count *Palatine* in 1225. It was enlarged by *Robert* Count *Palatine*, who was Chosen Emperor, in 1392. And *Rupertus* Count *Palatine* Founded an University here in 1346. This Town is large, fair, well Built, and well Peopled, and the usual Residence of the Elector, who had a Noble, Magnificent and Strong Castle here, till the French blew it up in the present War, when they were forced to leave it, contrary to the Capitulation with the *Dauphin* in 1688. The *Town-House*, and the Churches of *St. Peter*, and the *Holy Ghost*, are stately Buildings. The Wine of this Place is much esteem'd. The Castle is also Famous for a great huge Tun, commonly called, The Tun of *Heilderberg*. The University has great Priviledges, one of which is, Power of Life and Death, over all that belong to it, without Power of Revocation, or Infringement in the Prince himself. This University has been Famous for many great Men, and had one of the best Libraries in *Europe*, which Count *Tilly* sent to *Rome* in 1622. after he had taken the Town, which suffered extremely in the late *German Wars*. It was taken by the French in 1688. and a little while after burn'd and abandon'd. In 1693. *Heidelberg* was Betrayed to the French King's Troops, under the Command of *Mareschal De Lorge*, the City laid in Ashes, the Tombs of the Dead Princes and Princesses inhumanely Destroyed, and their Corps exposed; the Garrison and Inhabitants Cruelly Butchered; and the Women after Protection brutishly Ravish'd: Part of the Garrison flying to the Castle Capitulated. A little while after, *Heidersdorf* the Governour being Condemned to Death by a Council of War at *Hailbron*, was Reprieved; but degraded of the Teutonick Order, led about the Imperial Camp in a Cart, buffeted in a disgraceful

disgraceful manner by the Common Hangman, treated with the height of Ignominy, then Banished, and Cudgelled to Death by the Peasants, after he was let go by the Executioner. *Heidelberg* stands 13 Miles N. E. of *Spire*, 22 S. E. of *Worms*, 18 N. E. of *Philipsburg*, and 48 almost S. of *Frankfort*. Long. 28 d. 27 m. Lat. 49 d. 17 m.

## II. *Manheim*.

*Manheim* is seated on the Confluent of the *Rhine* and the *Neckar*. It was taken and ruined by the *Spaniards* in the beginning of the XIIIth. Century, but was Rebuilt and handsomely Fortified by *Charles Lewis* Elector *Palatine*. It was taken, and abandoned by the *French* in 1689. and since that time they have intirely ruined it in a most Barbarous manner. It stands 11 Miles almost N. W. of *Heidelberg*.

## III. *Frankendal*.

*Frankendal*, Lat. *Franchendalia*, formerly no more than an Abbey, afterwards a Place of Refuge for the *Belgian* Exiles about 1574. now a new City, which was well Fortified, scarce a League distant from the *Rhine*; afterwards taken by the *Spaniards*, and restored to the Elector *Palatine*, by the Pacification of *Munster*; but in the present War most cruelly laid in Ashes by the *French*. It stands 18 miles N. W. of *Heidelberg*.

## VI. *Oppenheim*.

*Oppenheim*, Lat. *Oppenbemium*, a small City, Imperial and Free, until it was granted with its Territory to *Rupert* Prince *Palatine* by the Emperor in 1402. It stands upon a Hill near the *Rhine*, 11 miles almost S. of *Mentz*, and 17 N. of *Worms*. The *French* put a Garrison into it in 1688. and have Ruin'd it since.

*V. Caub.*

*Caub*, is a little Town with the Castle of *Gudensfelts*, on the *Rhine*, against which in the middle of the River, is the Castle of *Pfalz*, whence some, ( but fallly ) would have the Princes Title of *Pfaltzgrave* derived.

*VI. Creutznach.*

*Creutznach*, is a little Town, on the small River *Nabe*, with a strong Castle, Subject to the *French* since 1688. It stands 20 Miles almost S. W. of *Mentz*.

*VII. Newstat.*

*Newstat*, is a small Town seated on the River *Spirebach*, Eight Miles N. of *Landau*, and 15 almost W. of *Spire* and *Philipsburg*. It is now Subject to the *French*.

*VIII. Keiserlautern.*

*Keiserlautern*, Lat. *Casaropolis*, is upon the River *Lauter* near the Dutchy of *Deuxponts*; the *French* call it *Caseloutre*; they took it in *September* 1688. under the *Marquis* of *Boufflers*, after they had been repulsed in two several Storms. It stands 28 Miles almost S. W. of *Worms*, 32 W. of *Spire*, and 40 almost S. of *Mentz*.

*IX. Bacharach.*

*Bacharach*, is a small Town, on the *Rhine*, once Free and Imperial, now belonging to the *Electo Palatine*. It stands 22 Miles W. of *Mentz*.

*X. Simmeren*



X. *Simmeren.*

*Simmeren*, Lat. *Simmera*, is the Capital City of a little Province of the same Name, bearing the Title of Earldom. This little Place is adorned and strengthened with a very considerable Castle. It belongs to the *Electoꝛ Palatine*, but is now Subject to the *French*. It stands 24 Miles nigh S. of *Coblentz*, and 33 W. of *Mentz*. Long. 26 d. 52 m. Lat. 49 d. 59 m.

XI. *Ingelheim.*

*Ingelheim*, Lat. *Ingelhemium* and *Ingelenhemium*, is a small Town on the *Rhine*, once Free and Imperial, but now belonging to the *Electoꝛ Palatine*, and Subject to the *French*. The Emperor *Charlemaign* was Born there in 742. and afterwards repaired it. *Lewis* the *Debonair* died there in 840. It stands Eight Miles W. of *Mentz*, and as many E. of *Bingen*.

---

*Places adjoining to Palatinate.*
I. *Spire.*

**S***pire*, or *Spire*s, Lat. *Spira*, or *Augusta Nemetum*, or *Noviomagus*, is a great, rich, populous City, near the *Rhine*, with a Bishoprick under the Archbishoprick of *Mentz*. It is an Imperial and Free City, but under the protection of the *Electoꝛ Palatine*. The Cathedral was Built in 1411. by *Conrade* the Emperor, in which are the Sepulchres of the Emperors *Henry IV.* *Philip V.* *Rudolph I.* *Adolphus* of *Nassau*, and *Albert I.* The Imperial Chamber which was first Instituted at *Francfort* in 1495. by *Maximilian I.* and in the Year 1530. removed to this City by *Charles V.* Consists of two Presidents, whereof the one is a Protestant, the other a Romanist, and of 15 Counsellors, whereof Seven are Protestants, and Eight

Eight Romanists. The Government of the City was all Lutheran, but the Cathedral was in the Hands of the Bishop, a Roman Catholick. There were several Convents of both Sexes, and a College of Jesuits. The *Calvinists* had also a Church here, but their number was not considerable. Tho' the Town subsisted chiefly by the Imperial Chamber, yet there was an endless Dispute between them and the Chamber, concerning their Priviledges. For the Government of the Town pretended that the Judges of the Chamber, as they were private Men, and out of the Court of Judicature, were subject to them; and in the Year 1625. they put one of them in Prison; and on the other hand, the Judges said their Persons were sacred. In the last War in 1672. between the *French* and the Emperor, this City enjoyed a Neutrality on the Account of this Chamber, but in the Year 1688. was taken and Garrison'd by the *French*, and in 1689. a War ensuing for the Recovery of the Countries Ravish'd from the Empire by the *French*, they with the utmost Inhumanity burned and destroy'd this Ancient and Venerable City. Hereupon the Imperial Chamber was by the Diet, with the Consent of the Emperor, removed to *Weslar*, a City of *Hassia*. The Ruins of *Spire* stand 13 Miles S. W. of *Heidelberg*, and 22 S. of *Worms*. Long. 28 d. 12 m. Lat. 49 d. 11 m.

## II. *Worms*.

*Worms*, Lat. *Vormacia*, or *Barbetomagus*, or *Barbitomagus Vangionum*, is a Great, Famous, Imperial, Free City upon the Rhine, with a Bishoprick Suffragant of *Mentz*. The Bishop is Lord thereof, as well as of the little Country, whereof it is Capital. *Attila* destroyed it in the Fifth Century, and *Clovis* repair'd it again. It was often taken in the last Wars of *Germany*. The Town was honoured a considerable time with an Archbishops See, whereof it was deprived about 750. by Pope *Zachary*, who removed that Dignity to *Mentz*, leaving only the Title of Bishoprick to *Worms*, in Punishment of *Ger-villon*, the last Archbishop his Treachery, who kill'd an Officer, whom he had invited to come to confer with him out of his Enemies (the *Saxons*) Camp. Here have been several Councils held, as in 764, 770. 1078, &c. A Famous Diet was also held here in 1521. in which *Luther* defended his Doctrine before the States of the Empire. *Worms*  
was

was burnt by the *French* in 1689. and stands 23 Miles N. E. of *Heidelberg* and *Spire*, and 33 S. of *Francfort*. Long. 28 d. Lat. 49 d. 32 m.

### III. *Philipsburg*.

*Philipsburg*, is a very important Fortrefs near the *Rhine*, called formerly *Udenheim*; it took its Modern Name, from *Philip Christopher de Saleren*, Bishop of *Spire*, and Archbishop of *Trier*. This Prelate caused it to be Built and Fortified with seven Bastions, where the Bishops Castle, and the Village of *Udenheim* stood, almost upon the Brink of the *Rhine*, in a Plain surrounded with Marsh Ground. This Place was Consigned to the Bishop of *Spire*, but still under the Protection of the Emperor, the Bishop has ever had his Residence in the Castle, which is a Noble Pile. It fell into the hands of the Imperialists in through the Cowardliness of the Governour. The *Swedes* drove them thence Jan. 15. 1634. and gave it to *Lewis XIII.* but as the Fortification of it could not be finish'd, because of the rigour of the Winter; The Imperialists surpriz'd it by Night, Jan. 23. 1635. Afterwards the Duke of *Anguien*, having defeated the *Bavarians* at *Friburg*, retook *Spire* and *Philipsburg*, Sept. 1644. The *French* King caused it to be regularly Fortified, and made it a very important Place. The *Germans* and their Allies, who had blocked it up for a long time, Besieged it, May 16. 1676. and it was surrendred to them upon Articles, Sept. the 17th. following. In 1688. Sept. the 27th. It was invested by the *French*. The 6th. of *October* the Dauphin of *France* came thither, and here made his first Campaign; the first of *November* it was surrendred, when it might have holden out much longer. However this Siege gave liberty to the Prince of *Orange*, now our King, to come over into *England*. *Philipsburg* stands seven Miles S. of *Spire*, and 18 S. W. of *Heidelberg*. Long. 28 d. 10 m. Lat. 49 d. 4 m.

### IV. *Darmstat*.

*Darmstat*, Lat. *Darmstadium*, with the Title of Landgraviate, is about Two Leagues from the *Rhine*. It belongs to a Prince of the Family of *Hesse*, and has a well Fortified Castle.



*file.* The Castles of *Marienburg* on the *Rhine* and *Russelheim* on the *Main* belong also to that Prince. *Darmstadt* stands on the River of the same Name 14 Miles S. of *Frankfort*, 23 S. E. of *Mentz*, 17 N. E. of *Worms*, and 30 N. of *Heidelberg*. Long. 28 d. 16 m. Lat. 49 d. 41 m.

### V. *Deux-Ponts.*

*Deux-Ponts*, Lat. *Bipontium*, Germ. *Zweibruck*, is a Town on the River *Scwolbe*, with a strong Castle, and the Title of Dukedom. It stands 44 Miles almost W. of *Worms*, and about 50 from *Strasburg*, *Mentz* and *Triers*. Long. 26 d. 54 m. Lat. 49 d. 19 m.

This Town gives its Name to a very Ancient and Noble Family, which is a Branch of that of *Bavaria*, in this manner; *Stephen* Duke of *Sicmeren*, second Son to the Emperor *Robert the Little*, had two Sons by his Wife *Anne* of *Veldens*, viz. *Frederick* and *Lewis the Black*. *Lewis* dying in 1489. left *Alexander*, surnamed *The Halt*, Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, who died in 1514. and was succeeded by *Lewis II.* who embraced the Protestant Religion, and died in 1532. His Son *Wolfgang* was his Successor, he added to his Fathers Dominions the Principality of *Newburg*, and died in *France*, in 1569. where he had led Succours out of *Palatinate*, to the Protestants of that Kingdom; he left Five Sons, viz. *Philip*, *Lewis*, *John*, *Frederick*, and *Charles*, and two Daughters. *John* was his Successor, who died in 1604. left by his Wife *Magdalen*, (Daughter to *William* Duke of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, who brought along with her the Reversion of her Father's Estates) Four Sons, viz. *Lewis-William* who died in 1581. *John II.* *Frederick-Casimir* (who Married in 1614. *Amelia* Daughter of *William* Prince of *Orange*) and *John-Casimir*, (who in 1615. Married *Catherine* Daughter to *Charles X.* King of *Sweden*, by which he had *Charles-Gustavus* King of *Sweden*, and *Adolph-John*;) and two Daughters. *John II.* Duke of *Deux-Ponts*, took the Title of Duke of *Cleves* and *Juliers*, &c. and died in 1635. leaving behind him, by his second Wife (*Louise-Julienne*, Daughter to *Frederick IV.* Elector *Palatine*) several Daughters, and one Son called *Frederick*, who enjoyed his Fathers Estates by the Treaty of *Westphalia* in 1648. and died in 1661. without Issue. His Nephew *Frederick Lewis* (Son to *Frederick-Casimir*, and *Amelia* Countess of *Orange*

range and Nassau) succeeded him. This Frederick-Lewis was Married to his Cousin *Julienne-Magdalen*, Daughter to *John II.* by which he had *Lewis-William* Born in 1648. to whom belongs the Dutchy of *Deux-Ponts*. Yet upon the Pretence of the King of Sweden's Right to it, the French made themselves Masters of the Town and Castle of *Deux-Ponts* in Jan. 1676. which they have kept since, tho' for the most part Ruin'd.

## VI. *Birkenfeld.*

*Birkenfeld*, Lat. *Birchfeldia*, is a small Town with the Title of Principality and Dukedom, in the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, belonging to the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, but now Subject to the French. It stands in the small Country of *Hunsrück* near the *Nab*, 24 Miles almost E. of *Triers*, and 45 almost W. of *Mentz*. Long. 26 d. 36 m. Lat. 49 d. 45 m.

## VII. *Mont-Royal.*

*Mont-Royal*, is a very strong new little Town Built by the French (and subject to the Same) in the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, in the Limits of the Archbishoprick of *Triers*, upon the left side of the River *Moselle*. It stands 23 Miles N. E. of *Triers*, and 31 S. W. of *Coblentz*. Long. 26 d. 30 m. Lat. 50 d.

---

## Article III.

*The Archbishoprick and Electorate of Mayence, or Mentz.*

THE Archbishoprick and Electorate of *Mentz* Borders *Veteraw* on the North, the Electorate of *Triers* on the West, the *Lower Palatinate* on the South, and *Franconia* on the East.

Bounds.

**Extent.** It is so strangely scattered, and intermixed with other Provinces, that the Dimensions of it cannot well be given.

**History.** Its Archbishop is Arch-Chancellor of the Empire, and the first of the Electoral College; in all publick Conventions, he sits at the Right Hand of the Emperor. This Dignity is Elective, and depends upon the Chapter, which consists of 24 Canons that have Voice, commonly called *Capitularies*: There are other Canons, which have neither Voice nor Revenue, tho' they have made the usual proofs of Nobility; (for none but Gentlemen are admitted into this Chapter) but they may fill the Vacancies of the 24. This Elector has a Mareschal and a Chancellor under him, the first for Military Affairs, and the other for the Administration of Justice: His Dominions consist of Five and twenty Bailiwicks, which in good Times yield the Archbishop about 1800000 *Livres per Ann.* The greatest part of this Revenue is raised in *Mentz*, by the Toll which all the Boats that go through it are obliged to pay.

**Rivers.** The Chief River which waters this Electorate, besides the *Rhine*, is the *Main*, which falls into that near *Mentz*.

The Electorate and Archbishoprick of <i>Mentz</i> is scattered in several Provinces. The Places of Note are,	<i>Mentz</i> , Archb. Cap.	} about the <i>Rhine</i> .
	<i>Bingen</i> ,	
	<i>Weisbaden</i> ,	
	<i>Elfeld</i> ,	
	<i>Rudisheim</i> .	
	<i>Fredberg</i> , Imp.	} in <i>Hesse</i> .
	<i>Fritzlar</i> .	
	<i>Aschaffenburg</i> ,	} in <i>Franconia</i> .
	<i>Bischoffsheim</i> ,	
	<i>Lor</i> , County.	
	<i>Reineck</i> , County.	} in <i>Thuringia</i> .
	<i>Erfort</i> ,	
	<i>Heiligenstat</i> ,	
	<i>Duderstat</i> .	

I shall give you here a Description of those Places only, which are about the *Rhine*, the rest being altogether Foreign to our Design.

I. *Mentz*.



## I. Mentz.

*Mentz*, Gall. *Mayence*, Lat. *Moguntia*, or *Maguntia* and *Moguntiacum*, is situated upon the left Bank of the *Rhine*; it deriveth its Name from the River *Mein*, which falls into the *Rhine* over against it, and is the Ancientest City in that part of *Germany*, as having been certainly Built before the Birth of our Saviour, and Famous in the Times of *Drusus*, General of *Augustus*. In 745. it was made an Archbishops See, instead of *Worms*, to which it was Suffragan before. It was very severely treated by *Frederick Enobarbus* the Emperor in 1158. but rebuilt and restored by *Orto IV.* In 1462. it was taken by *Adolphus* of *Nassau*, its Archbishop. Its University was opened in 1461. *Gustavus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* entered it in Triumph in 1631. It was retaken from the *Swedes* in 1635. but they took it again the next Year after, and kept it till the Peace of *Munster*. This is a very strong Place, adorned with Churches, Monasteries, and other fair Buildings, but the narrowness of its Streets, and many old Houses, take away from its Beauty. It is most extended towards the River, and that part excels the other towards the Land, as being more populous and better Built. This City is famous by the Invention of Printing about 1430. or rather by the Skill of one *John Guttemberg*, who first taught the use of it in *Europe*, which he had learnt in *China*, where, 'tis said, they have had it for above 2000 Years. *Mentz* received a French Garrison in 1688. but being Besieged by the Confederate Forces, under the Duke of *Lorrain*, it was surrendred September 11. 1689. after six or seven Weeks Resistance. It stands 21 Miles almost W. of *Francfort*, 28 Miles almost N. of *Worms*, 48 N.W. of *Heidelberg*, and 66 E. of *Triers*. Long. 27 d. 43 m. Lat. 49 d. 57 m.

## II. Bingen.

*Bingen*, is a fine little Town and Castle upon the Mouth of the little River *Nabe*, or *Nave*, on the *Rhine*. *Ammianus Marcellinus*, and the Itinerary of *Antoninus* make mention of it. It was once Imperial, but is now Subject to the Archbishoprick of *Mayence*, and stands 16 Miles W. of that City.

H

Near

Near it is an Island in the *Rhine*, with a Castle called *Mauszt-burn*, wherein it's said, that *Hatto* second Archbishop of *Mayence* was eaten alive by Rats : It is now almost wholly ruined.

### Article. IV.

#### *The Archbishoprick and Electorate of Treves or Triers*

THE Electorate of *Triers* lies betwixt *Wet-*  
*raw* and the *Palatinate* on the East ; *Lor-* Bounds.  
*rain* on the South ; *Luxemburg* on the West ; *Li-*  
*fal*, the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*, and *Westro-* Extent.  
*walt* on the North. Its of great extent from East  
 to West, but narrow from North to South.

It is Watered both by the *Rhine* and the *Mo-* Rivers.  
*selle*, and yields most plentifully all things necessa- Quality.  
 ry for the life of Man.

The Chapter of *Treves* has the Privilege of chusing their Archbishops, and receive no Princes, nor scarcely any Counts in their Prebends or Canonicals; the Gentlemen reserve them for People of their own rank, as their only means to come to the Dignity of Elector or Prince of the Empire: but the Canons before they are received, must give as good proofs of their Noble Birth, both by Father and Mother, as is required of the Knights of *Maltba*. The Elector of *Triers* is great Chancellor of the Empire in the *Gauls*, and in the Kingdom of *Arles*, but does not exercise the Function of this Charge, because these Places are not under the *German* Empire; but has precedency of the Elector of *Cologne*, and possesses several other advantages, Votes before all the other Electors in the Dyets and Assemblies of the Electors, in which he has his particular seat over against the Emperor, between the two Banks of the other Electors. The King of *France* is Master of several Towns and Castles in this Archbishoprick all along the *Moselle*, which makes it his interest to defend him as Metropolitan of the Bishopricks of *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun*, whereof he is Sovereign, but allows the Archbi-  
 shop

shop the Ecclesiastick Priviledges and Revenues, which in times of Peace, amount to 1100000 *Livres*, per Annum This Archbishoprick has 24 Bailiwicks.

The Principal Cities and Places in this Electorate are,

<i>Treves</i> or <i>Triers</i> . Arch. Cap.	<i>Bopart</i> .
<i>Coblentz</i> .	<i>Pruim</i> . Abbey.
<i>Hermanstein</i> .	<i>Ulmen</i> .
<i>Sarbrugh</i> .	<i>Oberwesel</i> .
<i>Grimberg</i> .	

### I. *Treves*.

*Treves* or *Triers*, Lat. *Augusta Trevirorum* is a very ancient City seated on the *Moselle*, with an Archbishops See and Electorate of the Empire. It was ruined four or five times by the *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Goths* and *French*, but always recovered with greater lustre, which gave the Emperors, that staid any time in the *Gauls*, occasion to make it their ordinary Residence, and adorn it with a Cirque and Capitol. The Archbishop of *Treves* in that quality is Prince of the Empire, and Temporal Lord of his Estates, and was formerly Metropolitan of the Bishopricks of *Mayence*, *Cologne*, *Liege*, *Utrecht*, *Strasburg*, *Worms* and *Spire*, all which are now separated from his Archbishoprick; so that he has but three Suffragants, viz. *Metz*, *Toul* and *Verdun* which are all under the King of *France*. They pretend they have our Saviours Tunick at *Treves*, and that lest it should be stoln away, they conceal the place it's hidden in; tho' its like this care is taken the better to keep the cheat undiscovered. Several Synods have been held here. the Chief whereof was that in 386. upon the subject of the *Priscillianists* by order of the Tyrant *Maximus*. This City has 4 Collegiate Churches, 5 Parishes, 2 Abbeys and several Religious Houses. It was put into the Hands of the *French* in 1632. to preserve it as was pretended, from the *Swedes*; They kept it till 1645. *Mareschal Cregui* was defeated near *Treves*, at the Bridge of *Con-sar-bick* upon *Sarr*, August 11. 1675. and afterwards retired to this Place, which was immediately besieged by the *Germans*, who forced the Garrison to surrender upon very dishonourable Terms. The *French* are Masters of it again since 1688. I



stands 28 Miles N. E. of *Luxemburg* and 60 W. of *Mentz*,  
Long. 26 d. Lat. 49 d. 50 m.

## II. *Coblentz*.

*Coblentz* is a very strong and populous City upon the Confluent or meeting of the *Moselle* and *Rhine*, for which reason it is called in Latin, *Confluentes*, or *Confluentia*. It is a pretty place, with fine Churches and stately Houses, along the River; The Elector of *Treves* has a Palace here, where he makes his ordinary Residence. It stands fifty two Miles N. E. of *Trier*, and 42 from *Cologne* to the South East. *Gaspar a Petra* much improved its Fortifications by drawing a Line, from one River to the other, with Fortifications after the most regular modern way. On the other side the *Rhine*, is the strong Fortrefs of *Ebrenbeistein* commonly called *Hermanstein*. This Castle is situated upon a Rock, has communication with the Town of *Coblentz* by a Bridge of Boats over the *Rhine*. There is another good Stone Bridge over the *Moselle*. *Coblentz* is the most considerable Place that belongs now to the Archbishop of *Treves*.

## III. *Hermanstein*.

*Hermanstein* or *Erenbreitstein* Lat. *Eremberti Lapis*, is one of the strongest Cittadels of Germany, on the *Rhine* over against *Coblentz*, and the Mouth of the River *Moselle* in the Archbishop of *Triers*'s Dominions. It is situated on a steep inaccessible Rock, and in the Siege of 1637. it could not be taken but by Famine. It has a stately Palace belonging to the said Elector under it, eight Leagues from *Mentz* and 10 from *Cologne* Westward.

## IV. *Sarbrugh*.

*Sarbrugh* or *Sarbruken*, Lat. *Sarapons* or *Saraburgum*, is on the River *Sar* over against St. *Jean* on the Borders of *Lorrain*, formerly an Imperial Town, but exempted by the Emperor *Rodolphus*. I. and belonging to the Electorate of *Treves*. It

is a fine Town, very ancient and mentioned in the Itinerary of *Antonine*, but falling under the Duke of *Lorraine*, is now in the Hands of the *French*. It gives Title to a Prince of the House of *Nassau*, and has a Castle which was his usual Residence. It stands 12 Miles W. of *Deux Ponts*, and 40 E. of *Metz*.

### V. Grimberg.

*Grimberg* is a small Town about 15 Miles S. W. of *Triers* subject to this Elector.

### VI. Boppart.

*Boppart* Lat. *Bopartium* and *Bodobriga* is a small Town upon the *Rhine* at the foot of a Hill, anciently Imperial, now subject to the Elector of *Treves*. It stands eight Miles S. of *Coblentz*.

### VII. Prüm.

*Prüm* or *Prume* is a little Town and Abbey of *Benedictine* Monks in the Forest of *Ardenne*, between the Electorate of *Trier* and *Luxemburg*. It is an Ecclesiastical Principality of the Empire, whereof the Abbot was formerly Lord, but since 1576. the Elector of *Trier* has it, and it was confirmed to him by the Dyet of *Ratisbonne* in 1654. It stands on a little River of the same name, 27 Miles N. E. of *Triers*.

### VIII. Ulmen.

*Ulmen* is a small Town 27 Miles W. of *Coblentz*.

### IX. Ober-Wesel.

*Ober-Wesel*, Lat. *Ficelia* or *Vesalia* is a Town upon the *Rhine*, Imperial and Free, until in 1312. it fell into the Hands

Hands of the Elector of *Triers*. It is memorable for St. *Werner's* Death, slain here by the *Jews* in 1287. The Mother of *Alexander*, the *Roman* Emperor, is also said to have been assassinated here. This Place stands 20 Miles South of *Coblentz*.

### Article V.

#### *The Archbishoprick and Electorate of Cologne or Ceulen.*

**T**HE Electorate of *Cologne* borders the Dukedom of *Juliers* on the North and West. *Bounds.* The Electorate of *Triers* on the South; and *Hesse* and part of *Westphalia* on the East. Its Extent *Extent.* cannot easily be determined, because it is strangely intermixed with other Provinces.

The Archbishop is great Chancellor of the Empire in *Italy*, but never exercises the Function of *History.* his Office; For Princes that hold any Principalities of the Empire are its perpetual Vicars, in which quality they can do in all places in their Jurisdictions what the Emperor could do in common cases, and in higher points have recourse to the Imperial Court. Wherefore the Archbishop of *Metz*, who is great Chancellor of *Germany*, is Keeper of the Archives, and the Titles that concern *Italy*. The Golden-Bull bears, that the Archbishop of *Cologne* has the Privilege of Crowning the King of the *Romans*: Nevertheless it seems this does not belong to him, but when the Ceremony is perform'd in his Diocess, or in the Suffragan Bishopricks; for the Archbishop of *Metz* disputes it with him, when it is done elsewhere. This does not hinder but the Archbishop of *Cologne* goes before him of *Mayence*, within the districts of his Metropolitan, and Chancellorship of *Italy*, where he puts himself at the Emperors Right, leaving the Elector of *Mayence*, who preceeds him in all other Places, the Left. The Elector of *Cologne* has also by the Golden-Bull the second Suffrage in the Electoral College, with Privilege to Vote immediately after the Archbishop of *Treves*, and exercise Justice by his Officers in all Criminal Cases in the Town, tho' otherwise Free and immediately depending on



on the Empire. But the Towns-People do not suffer him to make any long stay with them, nor come with a great Train, which has been the occasion of several Debates these many Ages, and is the Reason why that Prelate keeps his residence for the most part at Bonn. The great Chapter of *Cologne* is one of the noblest in Europe, It consists of 60 Canons, all Princes or Counts; for they receive no meaner Person; quite contrary to that of *Treves* and *Mayence*; where they receive neither Princes nor Counts, unless for some weighty reasons. The twenty four Elders of the sixty form a particular Chapter for the Election of the Archbishop, and have their active and passive Votes, having power to chuse any of the Colleagues, or be chosen themselves to the Vacant Dignity. The Annual Revenues of this Archbishoprick in time of Peace amount to 1800000 *Livres*.

The most remarkable Places in the Electorate of *Cologne*, are,

*Cologne*, or *Ceulen*. Archb. Cap.

*Bonn*.

*Rhineberg*.

*Keiserswert*.

*Nuis*.

*Andermach*.

### I. *Cologne*.

*Cologne*, or *Colon*, or *Ceulen*, Lat. *Colonia Ubiorum*, and *Colonia Agrippina*, is seated upon the *Rhine*; It is an Imperial Free City, and one of the four Capital *Hance Towns*, with an University, and Archbishoprick, whereof the Prelate is Prince and Elector of the Empire. This Place is very ancient deriving its Origin from the *Ubiens*, who courted *Julius Caesar's* Alliance, to resist the *Suevi* their Mortal Enemies. In *Augustus's* Reign they put themselves under *Agrippa's* Protection, and passing the *Rhine* they founded on the left Bank the Town of *Cologne*, which they then called the Colony of *Agrippa*. Some say the Place was built before they came, and that they only enlarged it, about twenty or twenty four years before our Saviours Birth; and afterwards *Agrippina* Grand-Daughter of this *Agrippa*, and *Nero's* Mother, to shew her power when Married to the Emperor *Claudius*, made

the Circuit of the City far wider than it was before, and established a Colony of Veterans in it, about 48 years after our Saviours Birth. When *Vitellius* and *Vespasian* disputed the Empire, Anno Chr. 69. This Town was besieged by *Tutor* and *Sabinus*, who had revolted against the Romans. She obeyed the pressing necessity, received their Garrison, which she afterwards massacred, when *Cerealis* had beaten the Rebels. King *Merouee* of France, beat the Romans hence in the Reign of *Valentinian III.* and soon after *Attila* ruin'd it. But being rebuilt by the Romans; *Childeric* Son to *Merouee*, took it from them a second time, and gave it to a Prince his Cousin, Father to *Sigebert*, called the *Lame King* of Cologne, and *Ribarols*, who was killed in 599. by *Cloderic* his Son. It was then that *Clovis* the Great, who for this Murther put the Executioner to death, united the People of *Cologne* to the Crown of France, under which it remained during the Reigns of the Kings of the first Race. Under those of the second it fell to the Princes of France, Kings of Germany. In 881. when *Charles the Big* went to have himself proclaim'd Emperor beyond the *Alps*, *Godfrey* and *Sigefroy*, Kings of the Normans, took and burnt *Cologne* with fifteen or twenty of the best Cities in *Gallia Belgica*. The Emperor *Otho* the Great, under whom it was repaired, subjected it to its Prelates about 950. but succeeding Emperors made it free. *Frederick I.* allowed it great Privileges, since which time it encreased mightily, especially in 1260. when it entred into the League of the *Hance-Towns*, and became Capital of the fourth of their Provinces. After this it was govern'd by Senators until the Senate was changed in 1513. by a rising of the People, who Massacred the Consuls, Treasurers and some other Magistrates, accused to have cheated the Publick. The Senate now is much like that of old *Rome*. It governs and judges in civil matters; but for criminals it has only the power to seize and examine them, without the Authority of acquitting or condemning them. For the Elector reserves this to himself as the highest degree of Sovereign Authority; and 'tis for this reason, that tho' the Town is free, yet it does him Homage and swears Allegiance, upon condition that he will preserve the Privileges it enjoys. As for the rest *Cologne* is called the *Rome* of Germany, for its greatness, its Senate and fine Buildings. For it is certainly one of the finest, strongest, and biggest of all Germany, environed with strong Walls, that have eighty three Towers, and a Triple Ditch

Ditch that surrounds it, in form of a Half-Moon. There are 365 Churches. The Metropolitan St. *Peter's* would be one of the most magnificent in the whole World, if quite finished. Besides which it has ten Collegiate, nineteen Parish Churches; thirty seven Monasteries, several Hospitals and Chappels. The University was re-established in 1388. Besides which there is a Jesuits College built after the *Italian* fashion, with a very fine Dome. There are five great squares or principal Places in this Town, where, besides its bigness the cleanness of the Streets, the magnificence of both its Private and Publick Structures, the sweet humour and civility of the Inhabitants, amongst whom there is a great number of Learned Men, contribute much to render it considerable. It has been a Bishoprick in former times Suffragan of *Treves*, but was erected into an Archbishoprick in 755. ten years after *Mayence* was made one in favour of *Boniface*. The first Archbishop was called *Adolph*. He had for Suffragants, the Bishopricks of *Munster*, *Liege*, *Osnabruck*, *Minden* and *Utrecht*; but the two last being become secular, there are but the three first that depend on it now. The Ancientest Assembly of the Clergy held at *Cologne* was that of 346. wherein *Euphrates* then Bishop of the Town was deposed for siding with the *Arians*, and *Severinus* put in his Place. *Charlemaign* ordered another there in the VIII. Century; and there were some others held in the IX, &c. In 1688. Prince *Clement* of *Bavaria* was chosen Archbishop of *Cologne* in opposition to Cardinal *William* of *Furstemburg*, who being supported by the King of *France*, entred this Electorate to maintain his pretended Right by force of Arms, and made himself Master of *Bonn*, *Keiserswert*, &c. which were retaken in 1689. by the *Brandenburghers*, and restored to the right owner. This contest about the Election of the Archbishop of *Cologne* is the more remarkable, that it was the first sparkle that kindled the War, which has raged these 5 years through most part of *Christendom*. *Cologne* stands 25 Miles E. of *Juliers*, 68 almost N. of *Triers*, 70 S. of *Munster* and 74 N. W. of *Mentz*, Long. 26 d. 32 m. Lat. 50 d. 55 m.

II. *Bonn*.



## II. Bonn.

*Bonn*, is situate upon the *Rhine* 14 Miles almost South of *Cologne*, in a very fine Country, environed with Hills, and covered with Vines and Wood. Several Authors think that it was built by the *Trojans* after the destruction of *Troy*. However, it is certainly the *Ara Ubiorum* of the Ancients, and the *Bonna* of *Ptolomy*. Its name was also found in some Medals of *Augustus*, related by *Goltzius* under the name of Colony, *Col. Julia Bona*. It is a regular Fortification, the Walls are faced with Brick, and the Ditch which is dry, is pretty broad; but the Counterscarp is none of the best. As for the Town it self, it is small and poor, yet remarkable as being the ordinary Residence of the Elector of *Cologne*, who has there a very fine Castle, and curious Gardens in the Neighbourhood. The Town-House is also very well built, with divers Paintings, and a Clock with a melodious Chime, after the fashion of the Country. There are still fine Churches to be seen, the principal of which is dedicated to the Holy Martyrs, *Cassius*, *Florentius* and *Malusius*. This Town suffered much in the first Wars of the *Low-Countries*, and was fiercely attackt partly by the *Bavarians*, and partly by the Troops of the Duke of *Parma*, who carried it at last by Famine, in 1588. In this City *Frederick* of *Austria*, chosen in opposition to *Lewis* of *Bavaria* was Crowned Emperor in 1314. It was in times past an Imperial City, but now it is under the Archbishop of *Cologne*. In 1673. the Prince of *Orange*, now King of Great Brittain, having taken *Naerden* and secured *Holland* by a part of the Army, he marched with the rest into *Germany*, and joined part of the Confederate Troops to Besiege *Bonn* which had been put into the French Kings hands, by the Elector of *Cologne*, and the taking this Place forced the French to withdraw his Forces out of the united *Netherlands*. The French made themselves Masters of it again in the beginning of this late War, *Lewis XIV.* having given Troops to Cardinal *Furstemburg* to maintain his pretended Right to the Electorate. It was besieged in Summer 1689. by the Elector of *Brandenburg*, who after having almost ruined it with Bombs, took it by Capitulation. At the last Siege of this Town, they found a Vault in which there was an Iron Chest, that was full of Medals of Gold, to the value of 100000 Crowns the Metal was Ducat-Gold and the Impressions made

made for *Roman*, but very ignorantly, as being not above four or 500 years old, some few of them that seem'd true, were of the latter *Greek* Emperors.

### III. Rhineberg.

*Rhineberg* or *Rheinberg*; Lat. *Rhenoberga* is a little but very strong Town situated upon the *Rhine*, in the Borders of the Dukedom of *Cleves*. It was taken from the *Spaniards* by the *Hollanders* in 1633. and continued under them till 1672. when it was taken by the *French*, and restored to the Elector of *Cologne* the Right Owner. It stands 42 Miles N. W. of *Cologne*.

### IV. Keiserswert.

*Keiserswert*, Lat. *Colonia Traja*, *Cayserswerda*, and *Insula Rheni*, is a very mean but well fortified Town, upon the *Rhine*. It has a broad Ditch, very regular Fortifications, and high Walls faced with Brick; as is also the Counterscarp which is in very good condition. This Town was first Mortgaged to *Adolph* Duke of *Cleves*, by *Charles IV.* Emperor of *Germany*. *Gerard* Duke of *Cleves*, Brother of *Adolph*, sold it to the Archbishop of *Cologne* for 100000. *Florins*, about An. 1399. and in 1464. it was finally with *Bielftem* and *Friederberg*, confirmed to him, in exchange for *Soeft* and *Santen*, by *John* Duke of *Cleves*. The *French* had possess themselves of it for *Cardinal Furstemberg*, but the Elector of *Brandenburg* retook it in 1689. It stands six German Miles beneath *Cologne*, to the N. W.

### V. Nuis.

*Nuis* or *Nuys* Lat. *Novesium*, is seated on the *Rhine*, where it receives the River *Erpt*. It is an ancient strong City, and famous for the resistance it made against *Charles the Rash* Duke of *Burgundy*, who besieged it a whole year. It has been often taken and retaken during the late Wars of *Germany*. It stands 22 Miles N. W. of *Cologne*.

### VI. Andernach.

## VI. Andernach.

Andernach stands on the Rhine by the Borders of Triers, 15 Miles almost S. E. of Bonn, it was once Imperial but now subject to the Elector of Cologne.

## Article VII.

*The Dukedoms, or, the Succession of Cleves and Juliers, Lat. Ducatus Clivensis & Juliacensis.*

**Bounds.** THE Country of Cleves, Juliers, Berg, Mark, Ravensberg and Ravestein, are about the Rhine, but so strangely dispersed that it is hard to determine their Bounds. One may say however that they border the United Provinces on the North; the Catholick Provinces on the West; the Archbishoprick of Triers on the South; and Hesse and Westphalia on the East.

**Extent.** Their extent North and South is about 100 Miles; and about 70 East and West: including the Electorate of Cologne, which is incircled in them.

**Quality.** The Air is here pretty cold: The Soil fertile in Corn, Wine in some Places, and Pastures.

**Rivers.** The Principal Rivers here besides the Rhine are Roer and Lippe, which fall both into that, the first at Dussburg, the other at Wesel: There are also several springs of Hot Waters, and some Marishes.

**Division.** The succession of Cleves and Juliers is divided into six Territories, viz.

1. The Dukedom of Cleves — — — Cleves.
  2. The Dukedom of Juliers — — — Juliers.
  3. The Dukedom of Berg — — — Dusseldorp.
  4. The County of Mark — — — Dortmund.
  5. The County of Ravensberg — — — Ravensberg.
  6. The Lordship of Ravestein — — — Ravestein.
- Dukedom



### Dukedom of Cleves.

**T**HE Dutchy of *Cleves* lies part on this, and part on the other side the *Rhine*, having the Dutchy of *Berg*, County of *Mark*, and part of *Westphalia* to the East; *Brabant* and part of the Dutchy of *Gelderland* to the West. The Archbishoprick of *Cologne* and Territory of *Aix la Chapelle* to the South; *Overissel*, and the Provinces of *Zutphen* to the North. This Country is about 15 Leagues in length and four or five broad. The soil, tho' hilly, and much covered with Wood, is very fruitful in all kind of Grain, and abounds with good Pasture, and great Quantity of Game.

*Extent.*  
*Quality.*

*Cleves*, is a sovereign Family of *Germany* extinct by the Death of *John William* Duke of *Cleves*, *Juliers*, *Mons*, &c. in 1609. without issue by either of his Wives *Jacqueline* of *Bade*, Daughter of *Philibert* Marquiss of *Bade*, or *Antoinette* of *Lorrain*, Daughter to *Charles II.* Duke of *Lorrain*. This Death was the source of the Civil Wars of *Germany* in this manner, *Mary Eleanor*, the Dukes Eldest Sister (Married to *Albert Frederick* of *Brandenburg* Duke of *Prussia*) left four Daughters. The Elder called *Ann*, was Married to *John Sigismund* Marquiss of *Brandenburg*, and Elector of the Empire. This Elector the Duke of *Newbourg*, the Marquiss of *Burgaw*, and *John George* of *Saxony*, which three last Married the three younger Sisters, pretended all to the Succession, *John II.* of *Bavaria* Duke of *Deux-Ponts* Son of *John* of *Bavaria*, and of *Magdalen* of *Cleves* Sister to *Mary Eleanor* laid his claim, and *Charles* of *Gonzague* and *Cleves* Duke of *Newers*, appeared also because he was cousin by the Mothers side, and bore the name too. In the mean time, the Emperor *Rodolphus II.* would sequester the Estate pretending also that it was a *Fief*, with an intention, perhaps, to appropriate it to himself. It's thought, that *Henry IV.* the Great, King of *France*, was about taking the Field to decide the Quarrel, when he was murdered in 1610. Afterwards the Marquiss of *Brandenburg* assisted by the *Dutch*, and the Duke of *Newbourg* supported by the *Spaniards*, disputed the Succession by force of Arms, which they divided

divided at last; The Dutchy of *Cleves*, the Counties of *Mark* and *Ravensberg* falling to the first; The Dukedoms of *Juliers* and *Berg*, and the Lordship of *Ravestein* being left to the Duke of *Newbourg*. The *Spaniards* under *Spinola* made themselves Masters of *Juliers* in 1622. but it was restored to the Duke again in 1659.

The Places of Note in the Dutchy of *Cleves* are,

<i>Cleves</i> . Cap.	<i>Barich</i> .
<i>Emmerick</i> .	<i>Orsoy</i> .
<i>Rees</i> .	<i>Calcar</i> .
<i>Wesel</i> .	<i>Duysbourg</i> .
<i>Meurs</i> . County.	<i>Santen</i> .
<i>Genep</i> .	<i>Fort de Skenck</i> .

## I. *Cleves*.

*Cleves* Lat. *Clivis* or *Clivia*, because it is built in a Place near the *Rhine* where there are three deep *Acclivities* or *Descents*. This derivation of Name from the Latin makes some think that the Town was built by the *Romans*. However, it is but little, yet well peopled, and lies upon a little River near the Place where the *Rhine* divides it self into two Branches, and where the Fort *Schenck* stands. There is a square Tower and other remains of old Buildings seen near it, which shew that it has formerly been far greater than it is now. It stands 12 Miles almost S. E. of *Nimeguen* and 66 N. W. of *Cologne*, Long. 25 d. 25 m. Lat. 51 d. 48 m.

## II. *Emmerick*.

*Emmerick* vulgo *Embric* Lat. *Emmerica*, is a large beautiful and wealthy City, seated upon the *Rhine*, between *Cleves* and the Fort of *Schenck*, being about seven Miles N. E. from the first it belongs to the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, but was Garrisoned by the *Hollanders* a long time, who took it from the *Spaniards* in 1600. The Elector of *Brandenburg* pawned *Emmerick*, *Orsoy* and *Wesel* to the Dutch, and by the taking of them, the *French* began their Conquest of the United Provinces

Provinces in 1672. But the year next following they restored them to the Elector.

### III. Rees.

*Rees* Lat. *Reesium*, is a small Town upon the *Rhine* formerly well fortified and garrisoned by the *Hollanders*, tho' it belong'd to the Duke of *Brandenburg*. It was taken from them by the *French* in 1672. and restored to that Prince in 1674. but first dismantled. It stands 12 Miles E. of *Cleves*.

### IV. Wesel.

*Wesel* is a strong City, seated upon the *Rhine*, at the Confluence of the *Lippe*. It was taken from the *Spaniards* by the *Hollanders* in 1629. and from the *Hollanders* by the *French* in 1672. who left it to the Elector of *Brandenburg* in 1674. after they had dismantled it. It has been very well fortified of late by that Prince. This Place stands 23 Miles S. E. of *Cleves*.

### V. Meurs.

*Meurs* is a well fortified Town, with the Title of County; some place it in the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*. It had particular Earls formerly but now belongs to the House of *Orange* and *Nassau*, and so to our King. It stands 28 Miles S. E. of *Cleves*.

### VI. Genep.

*Genep* or *Gennep* Lat. *Gennaptum* is a small City well fortified, 10 Miles S. W. of *Cleves*. It is seated upon the River *Mers* where it falls into the *Meuse*, and kept by a Dutch Garrison, tho' in the Territories of *Brandenburg*. It was once taken by the *Spaniards* but recovered by the *Hollanders* in 1641.

### VII. Buirich.



VII. *Burich.*

*Burich*, or *Budrick*, Lat. *Burichum*, and *Budrichium*, or *Burunchium*, is a little Town pleasantly seated on the *Rhine*, and pretty well fortified. The *Hollanders* were formerly Masters of it, and it is one of the Four Cities which the *French* King caused to be attack'd, at one and the same time at the opening of the Campaign in 1672. The Marshal *Turenne* Besieged and carried it. It stands 20 Miles E. of *Cleves*.

VIII. *Orsoy.*

*Orsoy*, Lat. *Orsovium*, or *Orsolum*, is a strong Town upon the *Rhine* Miles of *Cleves*. It was taken by the Prince of *Orange* in 1634. for the *Hollanders*, and afterwards taken from thole by the *French* in 1672. but abandon'd by them in 1674.

IX. *Calcar.*

*Calcar*, is situated upon the River of *Meine*, a League from the *Rhine*, and two from *Cleves* to the S. E. It has a Castle, and is well fortified; the Streets are narrow, so that there is nothing considerable but the great Place, where the Town-House is.

X. *Duisbourg.*

*Duisbourg*, Lat. *Duisburgum*, is seated on the River *Roer*, belonging to the Elector of *Brandenburg*; it was an Imperial Town formerly, but has lost this Privilege. It is different from *Duisbourg* the most Ancient Viscounty of *Brabant*. And stands 35 Miles S. E. of *Cleves*.

XI. *Santen.*

*Santen*, is a large and ancient Town not far off the *Rhine*, Nine Miles W. of *Wesel*, and 15 S. E. of *Cleves*. It is under the

the Elector of Brandenburg, and noted for the finest Church in all that Dutchy, wherein are above 30 Altars, with the History of the Gospel Carved exquisitely in Timber ; they have abundance of Relicks here ; and among other things pretend to a Manuscript of St. Paul's Writing.

## XII. Fort de Skenck.

*Fort de Skenck*, Lat. *Arx Skenckia*, Germ. *Schenkschans*, is a strong Fort on the Borders of Gelderland, in a place where the Rhine dividing it self into two Channels, makes the River *Wahal*, and the other Branch keeps the Name of *Rhine*. This Fort takes its Name from the Builder *Martin Skenck*. The Spaniards took it by Surprize from the *Hollanders* in 1635. who retook it the next Year, after a Siege of Eleven Months. In 1672. it was taken by the *French* in two Days, and was by them restored to the Duke of Brandenburg in 1674. and in 1679. Mortgaged by that Prince to the *Hollanders*, who are now Masters of it. It stands 3 Miles N. of *Cleves*.

## Dukedom of Juliers.

THIS Dutchy lyes betwixt the *Meuse* and the *Rhine*, the Country of *Cleves* and *Limburg*, the Bishoprick of *Liege*, and the Archbishoprick of *Cologne*. It is about 12 Leagues in length, and 7 in breadth.

Bounds.

Extent.

The most considerable Places in it are,

*Juliers*, Cap.

*Duren*,

*Aix la Chapelle*, Imp.

*Zulk*, or *Zulpich*.

*Kerpen*,

*Dolin*,

*Heinsberg*,

*Erkelens Gueld*,

*Bredebent*,

*Grevenbruck*,

*Aldenhoven*,

I. *Juliers.*

*Juliers*, Lat. *Juliacum*, Germ. *Julick* or *Gulick*, is situated upon the River *Roer*, being an Ancient and strong City with a good Cittadel. Some Authors affirm that it was Built by *Julius Caesar*, tho' others are of Opinion that it was Built by *Drusus*. It was taken in 1622. by the *Spaniards*, but was restored to the Duke of *Newburg* by the *Pyrenean Treaty* in 1659. This City is 24 Miles W. of *Cologne*, 15 N. E. of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and 34 E. of *Maestricht*. Long. 25 d. 50 m. Lat. 50 d. 56 m.

II. *Duren.*

*Duren*, or *Dueren*, is a small Town on the River *Roer*, 8 Miles S. E. of *Juliers*. It was once Imperial, but is now subject to the Duke of *Newbourg*.

III. *Aix-la-Chapelle.*

*Aix-la-Chapelle*, Lat. *Aquisgranum*, Germ. *Aken*, is an Imperial Town on the Frontiers of *Juliers*. It is said to have been Built by *Granus* the Brother of *Nero*, Anno Christi 50. and thence called *Aquis Granum*; others give a fabulous Etymology, deriving its Name from *Apollo* called *Graninus*, because of its Medicinal Waters and Baths. *Charlemaign* Riding through the Woods a Hunting, his Horse's Foot struck into one of those Hot Springs, which occasion'd his observing of the Place, and the Ruins of many Palaces adjoining, the City having been Ruined by *Attila*, King of the *Huns*. He found the Place so agreeable, that he Built it up again, and chose it for his Residence, conferred great Priviledges upon it, and made it the Seat of the Empire in this side of the *Alps*, ordaining that the King of the *Romans* should be Crowned here with an Iron Crown, as at *Milan* with one of Silver, and at *Rome* with one of Gold. He Built also a Collegiate Church Dedicated to the Virgin, enlarged and fortified the City, so that it flourished till 882. that it was destroyed by the *Normans*. It has suffered much by the Fire divers times since, and



and particularly in 1656. when 20 Churches, and 5000 private Houses were consum'd. The Town-house is well Built of Free-stone, having a Hall of 162 Foot long, and 60 broad, where the Emperors, at their Coronation, Treat the Electors and other Princes. The Church of our Lady Built by *Charlemaign*, is adorned in the inside with Pillars of white Marble, and Brass gilt Statues, Brass Doors, and much Mosaick Work. In the middle of the Church where *Charlemaign* was Buried, hangs a Crown of Silver and Brass, adorn'd with 16 little Towers, and 48 Statues of Silver of about a Foot high, and 32 which are lesser, between which stand 48 Candlesticks to receive the Lights Burnt there upon Festivals. This was the Gift of the Emperor *Frederick I.* who took up again the Body of *Charlemaign*, and Buried it again in a Silver Coffin, under his own Tomb-stone, which is of white Marble, and said to have been that of *Julius Caesar*; it has the Figure of *Proserpine* upon it. Out of this Tomb were taken a great many Rarities and Relicks, which the said Emperor had got from *Aaron King of Persia*, the Patriarch of *Constantinople* and others. In this Place is also the Tomb of the Emperor *Otho*, who is said to have first Constituted the Electors in 1000. Near this City are many Mines, as Lead, Sulphure, Vitriol, Iron, Coal, and *Lapis Calaminaris*, with which they make Brass, or multiply Copper in their Furnaces. This City is also Famous for its hot Baths, which are very much frequented, and exceeding convenient; three of them are within the Walls, and very convenient, the principal is called the Emperors Bath; it has Five Bathing Rooms, in one of which *Charlemaign* used to Bath and Swim. These Baths rise so hot, that they let them cool 12 Hours before they use them. There is also a Fountain of this hot Water, much resorted to, and drunk of in the Summer. A little from this City on the other side of a Hill, at a Village called *Borsett*, are many hot Springs on both sides of a little Rivulet, which compose 28 Baths, whose Springs are hotter than any of the City, and are cool'd 18 Hours before they be used. This City suffered much in the late Wars, being taken by the Protestants, and retaken by *Spainola* in 1614. Several Councils have been held in this City; which is also famous for a Treaty of Peace concluded there betwixt the French and Spaniards in 1668. It stands 32 Miles almost W. of *Cologne*, 26 almost E. of *Liege*, and 15 almost N. E. of *Limburg*. Long. 25 d. 36 m. Lat. 50 d. 48 m.

IV. *Zulch, or Zulpich.*

*Zulch*, or *Zulpich*, Lat. *Tolbiacum*, stands 10 Miles from *Cologne*, and is the same that was formerly called *Tolbiac*, Famous for the Victory won there in 496. by *Clovis*, because it occasion'd his Conversion.

The other Towns in *Juliers* are not very remarkable, except *Grevembruk*, which is Famous by the Defeat of the Imperialists in 1648!

*Dukedom of Berg, or Mons.*

THE Dutchy of *Berg*, or of *Mons*, Lat. *Bergens-Name*. *sis*, and *Montensis Ducatus*, is a small County upon the *Rhine*, betwixt the County of *Mark*, *Quality*. and the Bishoprick of *Liege*. It abounds with excellent Corn, and Coal-Mines, and belongs to the Duke of *Newbourg*.

The Principal Places in it are,

*Dusseldorp*, Cap.

*Solingen*,

*Lennepe*,

*Ratingen*,

*Hardenberg*,

*Berg*,

*Everveld*,

*Mulheim*,

*Blankenberg*,

*Sieberg*,

*Wieldenberg*.

I. *Dusseldorp.*

*Dusseldorp*, the Chief Town of the Dutchy of *Berg*, is pretty well fortified upon the *Rhine*. It belongs to the Duke of *Newburg*, and stands 20 Miles N. W. of *Cologne*, and 23 N. E. of *Juliers*. Long. 26 d. 14 m. Lat. 51 d. 13 m.

The other Places are not very considerable.

County

---

### County of Mark.

**T**His County lyes betwixt the Dutchy of *Westphalia* to the East, the Bishoprick of *Munster* to the North, and the Dutchy of *Berg*, or *Mons* to the West and South.

The most Remarkable Places in it are,

*Dortmund*, Cap.

*Luynen*,

*Unna*,

*Ham*,

*Essen*,

*Werden*,

*Zoest*,

*Asten*,

*Kumen*.

### I. *Dortmund*.

*Dortmund*, Lat. *Tremonia*, is a little, rich, and populous, imperial, and *Hanse-Town*, on the River *Empfer*. It belongs now to the Marquiss of *Brandenburg*, and stands 34 Miles S. of *Munster*, and 40 almost N. of *Cologne*. Long. 26 d. 58 m. Lat. 51 d. 28 m.

The other Places here do not deserve a particular Description.

---

### County of Ravensberg.

**T**His Earldom is a small Territory that lyes between the Bishopricks of *Minden* and *Osnaburgh* to the N. and W. that of *Munster* to the South, and the County of *Lippe* to the East. The only Place of Note here is *Ravensberg*, situated upon a Hill, and Subject to the Elector of *Brandenburg*. It stands 20 Miles S. E. of *Osnaburgh*, and 30 almost E. of *Munster*. Long. 27 d. 57 m. Lat. 52 d. 11 m.



### Lordship of Ravesteyn.

**R**avesteyn, is a small Town and Country of *Brabant*, on the Borders of *Gelderland*. The City stands upon the *Meuse* below *Grave*, 10 Miles almost W. of *Nimeguen*. Long. 24 d. 53 m. Lat. 51 d. 48 m. The Dukes of *Cleves* have been Lords of *Ravesteyn*, where they had a good Cittadel, but *William* Duke of *Cleves* and *Fuliers*, was obliged to demolish it, by one of the Articles of the Treaty made with the Emperor *Charles V.* It belongs now by Right to the Duke of *Newbourg*, but the *Hollanders* are in Possession of it.

I. Description.

*Ravesteyn*, Lat. 51 d. 48 m. is a small town and country, situated on the River *Meuse*, 10 miles below *Grave*, and 10 miles from *Nimeguen*. It is now in the hands of the *Hollanders*, and stands 34 miles from *Grave*, and 10 miles from *Nimeguen*. Long. 24 d. 53 m.

The other Part of the Lordship is not above a particular Description.

County of Ravesteyn.

*Ravesteyn* is a small Territory situated between the *Meuse* and the *Roer*, and is bounded to the N. and W. by the *Meuse*, to the South, and the *Roer* to the East. The only Place of Note here is the *Cittadel*, which is situated upon a hill, and is very strong. It is 10 miles from *Grave*, and 10 miles from *Nimeguen*. Long. 24 d. 53 m. Lat. 51 d. 48 m.

THE

Cor  
and  
us  
I  
leng  
to t  
boul  
part  
Mon  
T  
1.  
here  
and  
2.  
Afti  
3.  
into

# THE MARTIAL-FIELD OF EUROPE

## SECTION III.

### The Duke of *Savoy's* Dominions.

**T**HE Territories by Right belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*, are bounded on the East, chiefly by the Dukedom of *Milan*, on the South by the Sea, and part of the Commonwealth of *Genoa*, on the West by *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and *Bresse* in *France*; and on the North by the Lake of *Geneva* and *Switzerland*.

*Bounds.*

It is a very irregular, oblong Figure, being in length from *Geneva* in the North parts of *Savoy* to the most South Eastern parts of *Montferrat* about 190 Miles; and in breadth from the most Western parts of the County of *Nice*, to the most Eastern parts of *Montferrat* about 120 Miles.

*Extent.*

The Principal Rivers in these parts are,

1. *Po*, (called *Eridanus* by the Poets) which here washes *Salusses*, *Carignan*, *Turin*, *Verna*, and *Casal*, and so goes into *Milan*.
2. *Tanare*, which here washes *Ceve*, *Quieras*, *Alba*, and *Asti*, and runs into the *Po* in *Milan*.
3. *Doere*, or *Doria*, which washes *Aouft* and *Iurea*, and falls into the *Po* a little above *Verna*.

4. *Iser*,

4. *Iser*, which washes *Moustiers*, runs by *Montmelian*, and goes into *France*.

**Lakes.** Here are two Lakes, besides that of *Geneva*, viz. 1. That of *Bourget*, and, 2. That of *Annci*.

**Mountains.** Here are also the *Alps*, and the *Appennine*, the most famous Mountains in *Europe*.

**Quality.** This Country towards the North is generally barren, because of the Mountains; but towards the South it is exceeding fruitful in all things necessary, as Corn, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Venison, Cattel, Cheele, Chesnuts, Hemp, Flax, Minerals, and several Quarries of Marble.

**Trade.** Here is considerable Trading in many good Commodities as Paper, Fustians, Raw-silks, Hides, Cloaths, Linnen, Thread, Iron-work, Fir-Trees for Masts of Ships, &c. yet Money is pretty scarce in most Places.

**Revenue.** The ordinary Revenue of the Duke is said to amount to 1800000 Crowns yearly, yet upon extraordinary Occasions he can raise much larger Sums. The number of Souldiers which he may conveniently raise, is reckoned about 30000.

**Religion.** The Religion generally allowed of here is the *Roman Catholick*; yet the Protestants called *Vandois* have the free exercise of their Belief in some Valleys of *Piedmont*.

**Language.** The Language here spoken is most commonly the *French*, or at least a Dialect of it; the *Italian* is also very much used.

**Archbishopricks.** In this Country are two Archbishopricks, viz. *Turin* and *Moustiers*, and thirteen Bishopricks, viz. *Fossano*, *Ivrea*, *Mondovi*, and *Salusses* under *Turin*; *Annci*, *Aoust*, and *Maurienne* under *Moustiers*; *Acqui*, *Alba*, *Asti*, *Casal* and *Vercelli* under the Archbishop of *Milan*; and *Nice* under that of *Ambrun* in *France*.

**Division.** The Duke of *Savoy's* Dominions are commonly divided into four parts, viz.

1. Dukedom of *Savoy* ————— *Chambers*.

2. Principality of *Pieamont* ————— *Turin*.

3. County



3. County of *Nice* ————— *Nice*.

4. Dukedom of *Montferrat* ————— *Casal*.

Of these, the French have *Nice*, part of *Montferrat*, and the greatest part of *Savoy*; the Duke of *Mantua* has about half of *Montferrat*; the Prince of *Massarano* has a little part of *Piedmont*; the Prince of *Spigno* a little of *Montferrat*; so that the Duke of *Savoy* has but the greatest part of *Piedmont*, and about one half of *Montferrat*.

## CHAP. I.

### Savoy, Lat. Sabaudia.

**S**avoy, Lat. *Sabaudia*, or *Sapaudia*, is one of the finest Sovereign Dutchies in Europe. It *Bounds*. Borders the Lake of *Geneva*, *Switzerland*, and the County of *Burgundy* on the North; the Province of *Dauphine* in *France*, on the West; part of *Dauphine* and of *Piedmont* on the South; and *Piedmont* and *Vallais* on the East.

Its Extent from the South-East to the North-West is about 110 Miles, and from the East to the West about 80. *Extent*.

The Air is here Cold, because of the Mountains always covered with Snow; and the Country generally barren; however the Valleys yield Corn and Wine, the Mountains good Pastures, and all manner of Game, and the Lakes and Rivers store of good Fish; there are also a great many Walnuts and Chesnut-Trees, and Forests of other Trees. *Quality*.

The principal Rivers here are the *Isere*, *Arche*, and *Arve*; and the Lakes are two, viz. that of *Bourget*, and that of *Annici*. *Rivers*. *Lakes*.

The *Savoyards* are generally good-natured, laborious and hardy, but the Wit of the generality is none of the quickest. The Religion publickly allowed is the *Roman Catholick*. *Manners*.

This Province was of old possessed by the *All-trobrogés*, *Centrones*, *Brannovices*, *Antuates* or *Nantuates*, *Latobrigi* and *Sabaudi*: It was part of *History*.

*Gallia*,

*Gallia Narbonensis*, and of *Celtica* or *Lugdunensis*, and obeyed to the *Romans*. Upon the declining of the *Roman Empire* under *Honorius*, *Savoy* was left as a prey to several Barbarous Nations; since that it made part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, from whence it came under the Dominion of the Princes that at present are possessors of it, who derive their Pedigree from one *Bertoldus* or *Beroldus*, who in the Beginning of the XIth. Century was the Rise of this Family. The Learned are very much at difference about the Birth of this Prince, and his Extraction; some derive it from *Ancharius* Marquis of *Turee*; others from *Hugo* King of *Italy*, and Duke of *Provence*; others say, that he was Nephew of *Hugo Capet* King of *France*; and others make him a Descendant of the Counts of *Macon*. Above fourscore Historians of several Nations follow *Guichenon*, who derives his Genealogy from *Wittekindus* the Great Duke of *Saxony* and *Angria*, Father of *Witibert* Duke of *Angria*; who had two Sons *Bruno* and *Walpert*; this last was Duke of *Angria*, and Count of *Ringelbert*, and left *Immed* Duke of *Engern*, who by *Huine* Countess of *Chiren*, had *Hugo* Marquis of *Italy*, who was Father of this *Beroldus*, Earl of *Savoy* and *Maurienne*, and had for his Successor *Humbert*, surnamed *White-hands*. But some French Authors of late (viz. *Charrier* and *Du Bouchet*) have endeavoured to make out, that there was never any such Man as *Beroldus* of *Saxony*, and have found (or rather fancied) that this *Humbert* was Grandchild of the Emperor *Lewis* the Son of *Boson*, the Son of *Bernil* Count of *Ardenne*, descended from *Pharamond*, or as others will have it, from *Charlemaign*.

*Beroldus*, and some of his Successors were but Counts of *Savoy* and *Maurienne*; several Territories were afterwards added to their Dominions; And the Emperor *Sigismund* dignified them with the Title of Dukes in 1417. They now call themselves Dukes of *Savoy*, *Chablais*, *Aost*, and the Canton of *Geneva*, Princes of *Piedmont*, Marquisses of *Salusses*, Counts of *Geneve*, *Romont*, *Nice*, *Aste* and *Tende*, Barons of *Fauligni*, Lords of *Vercelles*, Marquisses of *Italy*, Kings of *Cyprus*; since *Lewis* of *Savoy* who Married *Charlotte* Daughter to *John* King of *Cyprus*; and Vicars of the Empire since *Thomas* the First.

# Chronological Succession of the Forty Counts or Dukes of Savoy and Piedmont.

Earls 24.

	Beginn in	Reigned Y.
1. Beroldus I. Count of Savoy	1000	22 or 23
2. Humbert I. White-hands	1023	25
3. Ame I.		
4. Odo	1048	12
5. Ame or Amedeus II.	1061	34
6. Humbert II. the Strong	1095	8
7. Amedeus III.	1103	46
8. Humbert III. the Saint	1149	39
9. Thomas I. (made Vicar-general of the } Empire in Lombardy and Piedmont.	1188	35
10. Amedeus IV.	1233	5
11. Boniface, Roland	1238	25
12. Peter the Little Charlemaign	1263	5
13. Philip I.	1268	17

Interruption.

The Four following had but Piedmont only.

14. Philip II.	1282	23
15. James	1326	38
16. Ame	1366	36
17. Lewis	1402	16
18. Thomas II.	1285	10
19. Thomas III.	1295	15
20. Amedeus V. the Great, made Prince } of the Empire	1310	13
21. Edward the Liberal	1323	6
22. Aimon the Pacifick	1329	14
23. Amedeus VI. the Green	1342	40
24. Amedeus VII. the Red	1383	9



## 16 Dukes.

	Begun in	Reigned Y.
25. <i>Amedeus</i> VIII. made Duke of Savoy in 1416. and Pope afterwards	1392	43
26. <i>Lewis</i> I.		
27. <i>Lewis</i> II. King of Cyprus, (having Married <i>Charlotte</i> Daughter of <i>John</i> , King of Cyprus	1465	17
28. <i>Amedeus</i> IX. the Fortunate		
29. <i>Philibert</i> the Hunter	1482	7
30. <i>Charles</i> I. the Warriour		
31. <i>Charles-John-Amedeus</i>	1489	7
32. <i>Philip</i>	1496	1
33. <i>Gilbert</i> the Fair	1497	7
34. <i>Charles</i> II. the Good	1504	49
35. <i>Emanuel Philibert</i> , Iron-pate	1553	27
36. <i>Charles Emanuel</i> I.	1580	50
37. <i>Victor Amedeus</i>	1630	7
38. <i>Francis Hyacinth</i>	1637	1
39. <i>Charles Emanuel</i> II.	1638	37
40. <i>Victor Amedeus-Francis</i> , the present Duke of Savoy since	1675	

*Emanuel Philibert* Married *Margaret* Daughter to *Francis* I. King of France, and died in 1580. leaving only one Son *Charles Emanuel* I. who waged War with France unsuccessfully; he Married *Katherine* Daughter of *Philip* II. King of Spain, and died in 1630. leaving several Sons and Daughters. He was succeeded by *Victor Amedeus*, who was a great Lover of Peace, but a War breaking out between the French and Spaniards, he sided with the former, and died of a Fever in 1637. leaving by his Wife *Christina* Daughter to *Henry* IV. of France, *Aloisia-Maria-Christina*, Married to his Uncle *Maurice* Prince of *Orleglia*. *Francis* who died in 1632. *Charles-Emanuel*. *Margaret* Married to *Rainutus*, Duke of *Parma*. *Adelais* Married to *Ferdinand* Elector of *Bavaria*. And *Katherine* who died in 1637. *Charles Emanuel* II. succeeded his Father: In 1663. he Married *Magdalen*, Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, and after her Death his Kinswoman *Mary*, Daughter to the Duke of *Nemours*, by whom he had the present Duke of Savoy, *Victor Amedeus-Francis*, Born in 1666. who

who Married in 1684. *Anna Maria* Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, by whom he has two Daughters. *Mary* and ———

From *Thomas* Son to *Charles Emanuel I.* and Brother to *Victor-Amedeus*, are descended by *Mary* of *Bourbon*, Daughter to the Count of *Soissons*, *Aloise* Married to the Marquis of *Baden*; *Emanuel Philibert* who Married *Mary Catherine* of *Est*; *Eugenius Mauritius* who Married *Olympia*, Niece to Cardinal *Mazarin*, by whom he had *Lewis Thomas* Count of *Soissons*, who Married *Urania*, Daughter to the Lord of *Beauvois*; *Philip* Born in 1659. and *Franciscus Eugenius*, so much talk'd of in the present Wars, Born in 1665.

The present Duke of *Savoy* declared War against *France*, and fell in with the Confederates, Jan. 4. 1690. because of the unreasonableness of the *French King's* Demands, who sought no less than to Garrison *Turin* his Capital City; and had prevail'd with him to Persecute his Innocent Protestant Subjects the *Vaudois*. The *French King* being before that time posselt of great part of *Savoy*, has seized the whole since; so that the Duke is now confined to *Piedmont*. But in Summer 1692. he Marched with 30000 Men into *Dauphine*, took *Ambrun*, *Gap*, &c. spoil'd the Country at pleasure, and would have made further progress, had he not been taken with the Small-Pox, which obliged him to return to *Turin*.

*Savoy* is generally divided into Six Parts, viz.

- |              |   |  |                                     |
|--------------|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| On the South | { | 1. <i>Savoy</i> , properly so called ———         | <i>Chambery</i> Cap.                |
|              |   | 2. The Valley and County of <i>Maurienne</i> ——— | <i>Maurienne</i> Bish.              |
|              |   | 3. The Valley of <i>Tarentaise</i> ———           | <i>Monstiers</i> Archb.             |
| On the North | { | 4. The Barony of <i>Fossigni</i> ———             | <i>Bonneville</i> .                 |
|              |   | 5. The Dukedom of <i>Chablais</i> ———            | <i>Thonon</i> .                     |
|              |   | 6. The Dukedom or Territory of <i>Geneva</i> ——— | <i>Geneva</i> Free. <i>Annecy</i> . |

**Savoy**

## 16 Dukes.

	Begun in	Reigned Y.
25. <i>Amedeus VIII.</i> made Duke of Savoy in 1416. and Pope afterwards	1392	43
26. <i>Lewis I.</i>		
27. <i>Lewis II.</i> King of Cyprus, (having Married <i>Charlotte</i> Daughter of <i>John</i> , King of Cyprus	1465	17
28. <i>Amedeus IX.</i> the Fortunate		
29. <i>Philibert</i> the Hunter	1482	7
30. <i>Charles I.</i> the Warriour		
31. <i>Charles-John-Amedeus</i>	1489	7
32. <i>Philip</i>	1496	1
33. <i>Gilbert</i> the Fair	1497	7
34. <i>Charles II.</i> the Good	1504	49
35. <i>Emanuel Philibert</i> , Iron-pate	1553	27
36. <i>Charles Emanuel I.</i>	1580	50
37. <i>Victor Amedeus</i>	1630	7
38. <i>Francis Hyacinth</i>	1637	1
39. <i>Charles Emanuel II.</i>	1638	37
40. <i>Victor Amedeus-Francis</i> , the present } Duke of Savoy since	1675	

*Emanuel Philibert* Married *Margaret* Daughter to *Francis I.* King of France, and died in 1580. leaving only one Son *Charles Emanuel I.* who waged War with France unsuccessfully; he Married *Katherine* Daughter of *Philip II.* King of Spain, and died in 1630. leaving several Sons and Daughters. He was succeeded by *Victor Amedeus*, who was a great Lover of Peace, but a War breaking out between the French and Spaniards, he sided with the former, and died of a Fever in 1637. leaving by his Wife *Christina* Daughter to *Henry IV.* of France, *Aloisia-Maria-Christina*, Married to his Uncle *Maurice* Prince of *Orleglia*. *Francis* who died in 1632. *Charles-Emanuel*. *Margaret* Married to *Rainutus*, Duke of *Parma*. *Adelais* Married to *Ferdinand* Elector of *Bavaria*. And *Katherine* who died in 1637. *Charles Emanuel II.* succeeded his Father: In 1663. he Married *Magdalen*, Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, and after her Death his Kinswoman *Mary*, Daughter to the Duke of *Nemours*, by whom he had the present Duke of Savoy, *Victor Amedeus-Francis*, Born in 1666. who



who Married in 1684. *Anna Maria* Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans*, by whom he has two Daughters. *Mary* and ———

From *Thomas* Son to *Charles Emanuel I.* and Brother to *Victor-Amedeus*, are descended by *Mary* of *Bourbon*, Daughter to the Count of *Soissons*, *Aloise* Married to the Marquis of *Baden*; *Emanuel Philibert* who Married *Mary Catherine* of *Est*; *Eugenius Mauritius* who Married *Olympia*, Niece to Cardinal *Mazarin*, by whom he had *Lewis Thomas* Count of *Soissons*, who Married *Urania*, Daughter to the Lord of *Beauvois*; *Philip* Born in 1659. and *Franciscus Eugenius*, so much talk'd of in the present Wars, Born in 1665.

The present Duke of *Savoy* declared War against *France*, and fell in with the Confederates, *Jan. 4. 1690.* because of the unreasonableness of the *French King's* Demands, who sought no less than to Garrison *Turin* his Capital City; and had prevail'd with him to Persecute his Innocent Protestant Subjects the *Vaudois*. The *French King* being before that time possessor of great part of *Savoy*, has seized the whole since; so that the Duke is now confined to *Piedmont*. But in Summer 1692. he Marched with 30000 Men into *Dauphine*, took *Ambrun*, *Gap*, &c. spoil'd the Country at pleasure, and would have made further progress, had he not been taken with the Small-Pox, which obliged him to return to *Turin*.

*Savoy* is generally divided into Six Parts, viz.

- |              |   |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| On the South | { | 1. <i>Savoy</i> , properly so called ———         | <i>Chambery</i> Cap.                   |
|              |   | 2. The Valley and County of <i>Maurienne</i> ——— | <i>Maurienne</i> Bish.                 |
|              |   | 3. The Valley of <i>Tarentaise</i> ———           | <i>Monstiers</i> Archb.                |
| On the North | { | 4. The Barony of <i>Fossigni</i> ———             | <i>Bonneville</i> .                    |
|              |   | 5. The Dukedom of <i>Chablais</i> ———            | <i>Thonon</i> .                        |
|              |   | 6. The Dukedom or Territory of <i>Geneva</i> ——— | <i>Geneva</i> Free.<br><i>Annecy</i> . |

**Savoy**

## Savoy Proper.

THE places of Note here,

Chambery. Cap.

Montmeillan.

Beaufort.

Aix.

Rumilly.

Les Eschelles.

Vigne.

Conflans.

Aiguebete.

Molans.

Chatelar.

La Rochete.

## I. Chambery.

Chambery Lat. *Cameriacum*, or *Camberiacum* or *Camberium*, is the Capital of Savoy, the ancient Residence of the Duke, and the Seat of a Chamber of Accounts, of an Office of Finances, of a Bailywick and of a Parliament, which they called a *Senate*, because it consisted of Senators and four Presidents. This Town is scituated on the confluence of the small Rivers *Laisse* and *Albane* or *Orbanne*, in a plain environ'd with several little Hills. It is great and well built, with a Castle that commands the Town. There is in the Duke's Palace the Holy Chappel, which has Canons belonging to it, and depending on the Bishop of *Grenoble* in France. The chief Church is that of the Parish of *St. Leger*, but there are several others, which together with the Jesuits College, are a great Ornament to it. It is also imbelish'd with many fine Fountains which have their source in the Hill *St. Martin*, and distribute their Water into the several parts of the Town; besides this, there are several small Channels of the River *Orbanne*. The Houses in many places toward the Street are built on Pillars, which form a Gallery, and are good Places to walk in in Rainy Weather. Chambery to the East has the Suburb of *Monmeillan*, to the West that of *Machee Vernay*, and on both sides very pleasant Walks, amongst which the Mail is the most resorted and pleasant. This Town is in the Hands of the French since 1690. It stands 27 Miles N. E. of *Grenoble*.

Grenoble, 44 S. of Geneva, 55 W. of Lyons, 100 N.W. of Turin and 270 S. E. of Paris. Long. 25 d. 24 m. Lat. 45 d. 4 m.

## II. Monmeillan.

*Monmeillan* Lat. *Monmelianus* is a little Town upon the *Iser* 18 Miles S. E. of *Chambery*. It has a vast strong Castle on the top of a steep Rock, which commands the narrow passage betwixt the Mountains; There is a Well cut in the Rock which supplies the Garrison and Inhabitants with Water. The French besieged it 1691. and took it after it had made a very vigorous resistance.

## III. Aix.

*Aix* which is Dignified with the Title of Marquisate, at the foot of the Mountains between *Chambery*, and *Annecy*, and *Rumilly*, is an ancient Town, but small and ill-built: However it is famous for the hot Baths of Allom and Sulphur adjoining to it, which are very much frequented.

## The County of Maurienne.

THE County or Valley of *Maurienne* reaches from the *Alps*, to the River *Iser* on the one side, and on the other from *Tarentais* to *Dauphine*. It is generally believed to be the Country of the Ancient *Brannovices* in *Cesar*, tho' *Samson* be of another Mind. The most considerable Places here are,

St. John of Maurienne.

Bish. Cap.

La Chambre Marquisate.

St. Michael.

St. Julian.

St. Andrew.

Modane.

Uffe.

Braman.

Lanebourg.

I. St.



## I. St. John of Maurienne.

St. John of Maurienne or Morienne Lat. *Mauriana Sancti Joannis*, is on the River *Arche*, with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Vienna* in *Dauphine*. It is an Unwalled City seated in a Valley on the Frontiers of *France*, The Cathedral Church of St. John has many Tombs of the Dukes of *Savoy*. This City lies 16 Leagues from *Grenoble* to the East.

The Valley of Tarentaise Lat. *Tarentasia*.

THIS small Province lies between the *Fossigny* on the North; the *Alps*, and the Dutchy of *Aost* on the East, the Valley of *Morienne* on the South; and *Savoy Proper* on the West.

The remarkable Places here are,

*Monstiers*. Archbp. Cap.  
*St. James*.  
*St. Maurice*.

*Briancon*.  
*Constans*.  
*Le Bourg*.

I. *Monstiers*.

*Monstiers* Lat. *Monasterium*, formerly *Tarentasia* and *Forum Neronis Centronum*, is seated upon the *Ifere*, with an Archbishop's See, which has for Suffragans *Sion* and *Aougle*. It has not been Metropolis but since the eighth Age; for before that time all Ecclesiastick Authors agree, that it was subject to that of *Vienne*. It stands 16 Miles E. of *St. John de Maurienne*, 28 E. of *Monmelian*, and 64 N. W. of *Turin*, Long. 26 d. 14 m. Lat. 45 d. seven m.

### The Barony of Fossigny.

**F**ossigni, Foucigni, or Faußigny Lat. *Fociniacum* and *Focinien-sis Tractus*, with the Title of Barony lies between Genevois and le Valais, in a Mountainous Country; its ancient Inhabitants were the *Focunates* or *Focuates*,

*Bonneville. Cap.*

The most remarkable  
Places here are,

*Cluse.*

*St. Gervais.*

*Taninge.*

*Salanche.*

### Bonneville.

**Bonneville** Lat. *Bonnopolis* is a small Town and Castle on the right Bank of the River *Arva*, over which it has a Wooden Bridge, two Leagues from *Cluse*, five from *Annecy*, and about as many from *Geneva*. *Bonneville* is at the Foot of the Mountains, but the Plain on the other side the River *Arva* belongs to *Geneva*. It is not considerable, yet several Noble Families of *Savoy*, as of *St. Alban*, *de Millet*, *de Chales*, &c. have had their Original from thence.

### The Dukedom of Chablais Lat. *Caballicus Ducatus*.

**T**his Province Borders the Lake of *Geneva* to the North; The Country of *Velay* to the East; *Fossigny* to the South; and the Territories of *Geneva* to the West. It comprehends the Bailiwicks of *Tarnier* and *Galliard*, and the Lands of *St. Victor*. The Romans kept great studs in this Province, which for that reason they called *Provincia Equestris*, and *Caballica*, from the last word comes the present *Chablais*.

The

The Places of Note  
here are,

*Thonon.*

*Ripaille.*

*Evian.*

*Armo.*

*St. John d Aux or of Aost.*

### *Thonon*

*Thonon* or *Tonnon* Lat. *Tunonium* is a small inconsiderable Town on the Lake of *Geneva*, seven Leagues E. of that Town.

### *The Genevois Lat. Genevensis Ager.*

THIS Province has the River *Rhine* on the West and North; *Chablais* and *Fossigni* on the East, and *Savoy Proper* on the South.

The remarkable Places here are,

*Geneve.* Bish. Free.

*Annecy.* Cap.

*Albi.*

*La Roche.*

*Tonnes.*

*Faverge.*

*Manigo.*

*Talloir.*

*Clairmont.*

*Mount St. Martin.*

### I. *Geneva.*

*Geneva* or *Geneve*, Lat. *Januba*, *Genabum*, *Geneva*, or *Geneventium Civitas* is an ancient City of the *Allobroges*, upon the Frontiers of *Savoy*, seated upon the *Rhine*, at the extremity of the Lake *Leman*, (now called Lake of *Geneva*.) It is a neat, large, rich City, well fortified, and has an admirable situation; partly upon a Hill, partly in a Plain which has the Lake on the North. The *Rhine* issuing out of the Lake, incompasses the City to the West, and divides it from that delightful part call'd *St. Gervais*. At the end of the City the *Rhine* receives the River *Arve*, which is another Rampart of *Geneva* to the South, and besides the defence it draws



draws from those Rivers to the South and West, and from the Lake to the North, it has very good Fortifications. St. Peter's Church is built upon a Hill, and was formerly the Cathedral. There are in this City several Piazza's, a fair Town-House, with a Pair of Stairs of particular Workmanship, an Arsenal in good order, vast Walks, and beautiful Streets, especially along the Lake. The *Rivieres* or Bank-sides make three different Streets; for there is in the middle a Passage for Coaches and Horses, with Shops on both sides, having Porticco's before them, supported with Pillars, where you walk securely from the Weather. It is a City of great Trade, in a Soil abounding with Wine. It is very ancient and was very considerable in the time of the *Romans*, as several \* Inscriptions testify. \* See Spon's *Antiquities of Geneva*. After several Revolutions and suffering much by the Incurfions of the *Barbarians* she had Counts of her own, of which the most Ancient was Robert or Ratbert in the year 880. After that, this City preserved her Liberty for many years under the Imperial protection, till being deserted by the Emperors, engaged in Civil Dissentions, she had recourse to her own Bishops, then in great Authority, but they embroyling themselves with the Duke of *Savoy*, those Discords strangely afflicted her, being already twice consumed by Fire. So that she was forc'd to struggle with the succeeding Dukes of *Savoy* for her Liberty; which she did with various Fortune, being reduc'd to great extremities by Charles Duke of *Savoy* after a long Siege; And like to have been seized by Emanuel, which forc'd her to a strict Alliance with the Cantons of *Berne* and *Friburg*, by whom she was delivered from her Fears, and the Dukes of *Savoy* brought to an easie composition, and Renunciation of their Pretensions. But nothing conduced so much to her Establishment as her embracing the *Reformation*, first Preached to her by William Farel her first Minister, to whom succeeded Calvin and Beza who both died at *Geneva*; so that after she had renewed a perpetual League with the Cantons before-mentioned, by their support in 1535. the Council of *Geneva* abolished the Roman Religion, and forced her Bishop Peter of *la Beaume* to remove his See to *Annecy*. About 350 years ago this City was twice burnt in seven years time; and the change of Religion having heightened its Neighbours Rage against it, it suffered a very sharp Siege and miserable Famine in 1584. But yet prevailed so far by the help of the Canton of *Zurich*, that

the Duke of *Savoy*, and the Bishop were forced to renounce all their pretensions to it. Nor did it reap less glory from its defeating the Nocturnal *Scalado* of *Charles Emanuel* in 1602. In these late years the *French King* has several times threatned this City of a Siege, but has been kept from such a design by the fear of breaking with the *Switzers*. The Emperor *Charles IV.* instituted here an University in 1368. which is still very flourishing *Geneva* stands 79 Miles N. E. of *Lyons* 65 S. of *Besancon*, 50 N. of *Chambery*, 120 N. W. of *Turin*, 120 S. W. of *Basil*, 210 S. E. of *Paris*, and 450 N. W. of *Rome*, Long. 25 d. 38 m. Lat. 46 d. 4 m.

## II. *Annecy*.

*Annecy* Lat. *Annecium* is a pretty large Town at the foot of the Mountains of *Saymenoz*, and upon a Lake of the same name, The Lake is unfathomably deep, four Leagues long and half a League broad, and gives rise to the River *Troud*, which Waters *Annecy* by divers Channels. This Town is the Residence of the titular Bishop of *Geneve* since 1535. has several Churches and Monasteries, and the Houses are built upon Arches, so that People may walk in its Streets by any Weather. This City stands 22 miles S. of *Geneva*, and 26 N. of *Chambery*, Long. 25 d. 32 m. Lat. 45 d. 37 m.

---

## CHAP. II.

### *Piedmont* Lat. *Pedemontium*.

**T**HE Principality of *Piedmont* lies betwixt  
*Bounds.* the *Milanese* and *Montferrat* to the East;  
the Republick of *Genoa* and the County of *Nice* to  
*Extent.* the South; *Savoy* and *Dauphine* to the West; and  
*Velaïs* to the North. It is in length about 114  
Miles, and in breadth 80.

This Country was formerly comprehended in  
*History.* *Gallia Sub-alpina*, and afterwards in *Lombardy*. The  
*Taurins*, *Salassians*, *Segusians*, *Libicians*, and several other people did heretofore inhabit it. But yet it is not well

well agreed upon how it came to be the possession of the Duke of Savoy. The Duke's Eldest Sons bear the Title of Princes of Piedmont. It is very considerable for its fertility, good Air and the Wealth of the Inhabitants; it abounds with Corn, Wine, Fruits, Venison, Cattel, Hemp, Minerals; It contains besides Baronies and Lordships, 15 Marquisates, 52 Earldoms, and 160 Walled Towns or Castles.

This Province may be divided into ten parts, viz.

1. The Dukedom of *Aost* ————— *Aost*. Bish.
2. The Principality of *Masserene* ————— *Masseran*.
3. The Seignory of *Vercells* ————— *Vercells*. Bish.
4. The Marquisate of *Ivrea* ————— *Ivrea*. Bish.
5. The County of *Asti* ————— *Asti*. Bish.
6. Proper *Piedmont* ————— *Turin*. Archb. Cap.
7. The Marquisate of *Susa* ————— *Susa*.
8. The Marquisate of *Salusses* ————— *Salusses*. Bish.
9. The Valleys of the *Vaudois*.
10. *French Piedmont* ————— *Pignerol*.

## Article I.

### *The Dukedom of Aoste Lat. Ducatus Augustanus.*

**T**HIS Dutchy lies at the foot of the *Alps*, betwixt *Valais* on the North; The Valleys of *Sesia* and Lordship of *Vercell* to the East, *Canavese* and *Piedmont* proper to the South; And the County of *Tarentaise* to the West. It is the Country of the ancient *Salassi*, comprehending six large Valleys, besides that from whence it is named, which the River *Doere* divides in the middle. It is thought that this Dukedom was annexed to *Savoy* by the Marriage of Count *Odon* Son to *Humbert*. I. with *Adelais* of *Susa* Widow of *Hermannus* Duke of *Suabia* in 1030.



The remarkable  
Places here are;

Aoste. Bish. Cap.  
La Sale.  
Morges.  
Issogne.  
Villeneuve.  
St. Martin.  
Chatillon.

## I. Aoste.

*Aoste* Lat. *Augusta Salassorum*, or *Augusta Prætoria*. is so called in Latin either as being built by *Augustus*, or else as being a Roman Colony. It is a Bishop's see under the Archbishop of *Tarentaise*, and has a Triumphal Arch raised by *Augustus*, remaining almost entire, besides a Colossus and several other Monuments of Roman Grandeur. This City is 50 Miles E. of *Turin*, and was the Birth-place of the famous Saint *Anselm* Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

## Article II.

### The Principality of Masseran.

THIS is a small Territory within the Lordship of *Vercells*; the only place of Note here is *Masseran* subject to its own Prince, who is of the House of *Ferrari*, and is Protected by the Pope. The Town stands upon a Hill 18 N. E. of *Ivrea*. 22 N. W. of *Vercells* and 37 almost N. E. of *Turin*. Long. 27 d. 48 m. Lat. 45 d. 10 m.

Article

## Article III.

*The Lordship of Verceils.*

**THIS** Lordship lies between *Monferrat*, *Ivree* and *Milanese*, and is exceeding fertile and well-peopled. The places of Note here, *Verceils*, *Beile*, *Sautia*, &c.

I. *Verceil.*

*Verceil* Lat. *Vercelle* is situate upon the River *Sesse* with a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Milan*. It has a good Castle, a Cittadel and several Fortifications, fine Churches, and a famous Hospital. This City flourished under the *Romans*, but has had several Masters since their time, for it has been a Common-Wealth, afterwards under the Dukes of *Milan*, and since under those of *Savoy*. The *Spaniards* took it from the latter in 1638. but it was restored again by the Peace of the *Pyrenees*. It stands 12 Miles N. of *Casal*, 40 almost N. E. of *Turin* and as many West of *Milan*, Long. 28 d. 17 m. Lat. 44 d. 50 m.

II. *Beile.*

*Beile* is a small Town in the Seigniorie of *Verceil*, and the head of a Territory belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*. It stands on a Hill 8 Miles W. of *Masseran* and 32 N. of *Turin*, Long. 27 d. 43 m. Lat. 45 d. 3 m.

## Article IV.

*Marquisate of Ivrea.*

**THIS** Marquisate lies between the Lordship of *Verceil* to East, The Dukedom of *Aost* to the North, the Marquisate

quisate of *Suse* to the West, and part of *Montferrat* to the South. The only place of Note here is,

### *Ivrea*, Bish. Cap.

*Ivrea*, Lat. *Eporedia*, is upon the River *Doriabalta* with a Bishop See under the Archbishop of *Turin*, and a Marquisate belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*. This City, according to the Opinion of some Authors, was Built two Years before the Birth of our Saviour, in the Country of the Ancient *Salassi*, and gave its Name to this Marquisate, which formerly was so famous under *Berengarius*, who contended for the Empire with the *French*, descended from the Kings of *Arles*. *Anscharius* was Marquis of *Ivrea*, which came under the Dominion of the Duke of *Savoy* in 870. This City is of great importance to the Duke of *Savoy*, having a good Castle and other Fortifications. It has been an Imperial City, but the Emperor *Frederick II.* and *William* Count of *Holland* gave it to *Thomas II.* in 1242. And in 1344. *John* Marquis of *Montferrat* yielded to *Amadeus VI.* the Right he had to it. It stands 22 Miles N. of *Turin*, 29 E. of *Susa*, and 32 W. of *Verceil*. Long. 27 d. 33 m. Lat. 44 d. 55 m.

### The *Canavese*.

Between the City of *Ivree*, and the River *Po*, is the Country called *Canavese*, which was heretofore part of *Montferrat*, but now belongs to *Piedmont*, since it was left to the Duke of *Savoy* by the Treaty of *Querasque* in 1631. There are no considerable Places in it.

### Article V.

#### The County of *Asti*.

THIS County is incircled in *Montferrat*, and has but Two Remarkable Places, viz. *Asti* and *Verna*.



I. *Asti*.

*Asti*, or *Ast*, Lat. *Asta*, is an Episcopal See under the Archbishop of *Milan*. This City is seated on the River *Tanaro*, large and well fortified, with a strong new Castle, and Cittadel. The County formerly depended upon the State of *Milan*, but in 1531. *Charles V.* gave it to *Charles III.* Duke of *Savoy*. It stands 16 Miles S. W. of *Casal*, and 26 E. of *Turin*. Long. 28 d. 2 m. Lat. 44 d. 28 m.

II. *Verua*.

*Verua* lyes upon an Eminence, and is very well fortified. The Spaniards laid Siege to it, but to little purpose in 1625. It stands upon the Frontiers of *Montferrat*, and the Banks of the *Po*, 16 Miles N. E. of *Turin*.

## Article VI.

*Proper Piedmont.*

**Piedmont**, properly so called, lyes between the *Montferrat* on the East, the Republick of *Genoa* on the South, the Marquisate of *Salusses* on the West, and the Marquisate of *Suse*, and part of *Montferrat* to the North.

The Principal Towns and Cities here are,

*Turin*, Archb. Cap.

*Mondovis*, Bish.

*Ceue*, Marq.

*Fossano*, Bish.

*Rivoli*,

*Carignan*, Princip.

*Vigon*,

*Savillano*,

*Coni*,

*Quieraz*,

*Quiers*,

*Moncalier*,

*Orbassan*,

I. *Turin.*

*Turin*, Lat. *Taurinum*, or *Augusta Taurinorum*, is seated in a vast Plain, having the River *Po* on the right, and the *Doire* on the left. It is the Residence of the Dukes of *Savoy*, who have spared nothing to render it one of the pleasantest and strongest Towns of *Italy*. It is adorned with a Senate, a Chamber of Accounts, an Archbishops See, and an University. There is the Old and New City, with good Bastions, Walls, and Out-works. The Duke's Palace is very Ancient and Magnificent, especially the Gallery, which is finely Embellish'd with a great number of Paintings, Statues, Arms, Manuscripts, and other Rarities. There is also to be seen the Genealogies of the Dukes of *Savoy*; the *Cælestial* Signs very well represented, and 30000 Volumes in the Library. There are also several other Beautiful Palaces in the Town, with a great number of Noble-Men that form the Duke's Court, which is one of the most Polisht of *Europe*. The Streets are fine, the Houses well Built, the Churches very Magnificent: The Cathedral is that of *St. John*, which boasts of having many Relicks, especially our Saviour's Winding-sheet. There is a strong Cittadel, flank'd with Five good Bastions, and Built by the pattern of that of *Antwerp*. *Turin* stands 20 Miles nigh E. of *Pignerol*, 78 almost W. of *Milan*, 100 almost E. of *Grenoble*, and 120 S. E. of *Geneva*. Long. 27d. 26 m. Lat. 44 d. 34 m.

II. *Mondovis.*

*Mondovis*, *Mondovi*, or *Monderi*, Lat. *Mons Vici*, or *Mons Regalis*, is seated at the foot of Mount *Apennin*, two Leagues from the River *Tanare*, with a Bishoprick under the Archbishoprick of *Turin*. It is large, and the best Inhabited of all *Piedmont* after *Turin*. There is an University, and a Cittadel Built in 1573. by *Emanuel Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, on a Hill, which produces fine white Marble. This City stands 27 Miles S. of *Turin*.

III. *Ceve.*

## III. Ceva.

*Ceva*, is a little Town and Castle, Eight Miles S. E. of *Mon-dovi*. It is the Capital of the Country of the *Langhes*, and has the Title of a Marquisate. The Country about is full of Game, especially Pheasants and Partridges.

## IV. Fossano.

*Fossano*, Lat. *Fossanum*, is seated on the River *Stura*, with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Turin*, erected by *Gregory XIII*. It stands 24 Miles S. of *Turin*.

## V. Rivoli.

*Rivoli*, is a small Town on the River *Dora*, about 7 Miles W. of *Turin*. It has a very Sumptuous Castle.

## VI. Carignan.

*Carignan*, is situated upon the *Po*, over which it has a fine Bridge, with the Title of Principality: It has a strong Castle, and its Soil abounds with Mulberry-Trees for the Silk-worms. *Thomas Francis* of *Savoy*, Fifth Son of *Charles Emanuel*, first of that Name Duke of *Savoy*, and *Catharine Michelle* of *Austria* bore in this Age the Title of Prince of *Carignan*. He was great Master of *France*, and died in 1656. In 1625. he Married *Mary* of *Bourbon*, Daughter to *Charles* of *Bourbon*, and begot on her *Joseph Emanuel*, John who died in 1636. *Eugen Maurice* Count of *Soissons*, *Amadeus Ferdinand*, *Charlotte Christine*, both dead young, and *Louise Christine* Married to *Ferdinand Maximilian*. *Carignan* was taken by the French in 1691. and retaken in the same Year by the Duke of *Savoy*. It stands 8 Miles S. of *Turin*.

## VII. Vigon



## VII. Vigon.

*Vigon*, is a little but fortified Place by the River *Chison*, 13 Miles S. W. of *Turin*.

## VIII. Savillano.

*Savillano*, or *Savigliano*, Lat. *Savilianum*, is a great Town upon the River *Magra*, under the Duke of *Savoy*, between *Fossano* to the East, and *Salusses* to the West, six Miles from either, and 22 S. of *Turin*. It is the Head of the Territory that bears its Name, and has a very pleasant and advantageous Situation, between two Rivers, which renders it capable of being made very strong; wherefore also *Philibert Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* thought to make it the Capital of his Dominions.

## IX. Coni.

*Coni*, Lat. *Cuneum*, is a strong Town and Castle Situated upon a Hill at the Confluent of two little Rivers, the *Stura* and *Ges*. Its Situation renders it naturally strong. It held out against *Francis I.* but in 1641. the Count *De Harcourt*, under *Lewis XIII.* made himself Master of it. *Lewis* the XIVth. was not so Successful in 1691. for he was forced to raise the Siege. This Town stands 35 Miles S. of *Turin*.

## X. Quieras.

*Quieras*, is a small but strong City situate upon a Hill by the River *Tanare*. It was there that in 1631. a Peace was made between *France*, the Empire, the *Spaniards*, the Duke of *Savoy*, and that of *Modena*. This Town stands 30 Miles S. E. of *Turin*.

## XI. Quiers.

*Quiers*, or *Chieri*, is very strong by its Situation. It was formerly a fine City, and a Republick, but is now Subject to

to the Duke of Savoy. This Place is very famous for the Fustians that are made there, and for the Seed its Soil furnishes the Dyers withal. The Count of Harcourt won a Battel near it from the Spaniards. It stands Seven Miles almost E. of Turin.

## XII. Moncalier,

*Moncalier*, is a small Town upon the Po, nigh Four Miles S. of Turin.

## XIII. Orbassan.

*Orbassan*, is a little Village Six Miles S. W. of Turin, remarkable by the Battel fought near it, Octob. 4. 1693. See *Pignerol*,

## Article VII.

### *The Marquisate of Susa.*

**T**His Dutchy Borders the County of *Morienne* in Savoy to the North; *Piedmont* proper to East and South, and Mount *Genevre* to the West. The only Place of Note here is,

### *Suse.*

*Suse*, Lat. *Susa*, Capital of the Marquisate of the same Name, is upon the River *Doere*, at the foot of the *Alpes Cottia*, now called Mount *Cenis*, and Mount *Genevre*, which separate *Piedmont* from *Dauphine*. Some Learned Men take this to be the place where *Augustus* Erected his Trophy fourteen years before the Birth of our Saviour; the Inscription being still to be seen on a Triumphal Arch in this City. But others place it at the foot of the Maritime *Alps*, near to a place called *Tourbie*, by a corruption of the word *Trophie*, and is confirmed by a piece of Stone, on which are seen part of the

the Letters composing these words, *Gentes Alpina Devicta*, with the Names of some other Nations. Some are of Opinion, that *Augustus* caused the same Trophy to be Erected in two several Places, and so endeavour to reconcile both these Opinions. The Sepulchre of *Cottus*, whence the *Cottian Alps* take their Name, was to be seen in this Town. The adjacent Country abounds with Wine and Honey. The French made themselves Masters of *Suse* in 1690. without any resistance. It stands 24 Miles N. W. of *Turin*, and 19 Miles N. of *Pignerol*. Long. 26 d. 50 m. Lat. 44 d. 46 m.

## Article VIII.

### The Marquisate of Salusses.

**T**His Marquisate lyes at the foot of the *Alps* betwixt *Piedmont Proper* on the East, the Valleys of the *Vaudois* on the North, *Dauphine* on the West, and the County of *Nice* on the South. It was formerly in the Possession of the French Kings, but *Henry IV.* gave it to *Charles Emanuel Duke of Savoy*, in exchange for *Bresse*, *Bugey*, and some other places on this side the *Alps* in 1600. The River *Po* takes its rise in this Country from the Mountain *Viso*, the highest of the *Alps*. The Marquisses of *Saluces* have caused a Vault to be hewed here out a Rock Four Miles long, for the more commodious conveying of Merchandizes from *Italy* to *France*. It is said that the Family of the Marquisses of *Salusses* had its beginning from one *William* an *Italian Count* who lived in 910. This Marquisate has above 50 Castles, besides the Towns, of which the most remarkable are,

*Salusses*, Bish. Cap.  
*Carmagnole*,  
*Stafarde*,  
*Revel*,

*Droner*,  
*Cental*,  
*Roquespaviere*, &c.

### I. *Salusses*.

*Salusses*, or *Saluces*, Lat. *Salutia*, or *Augusta Vagitinorum*, stands upon a pleasant Hill, having a very fine and good Castle,



ble, and Magnificent Cathedral, which deserves to be viewed, being a Bishop's See under the Archbishoprick of *Turin*. This Town was taken by, and retaken from the *French* in 1691. It stands not far off the River *Po*, 12 Miles nigh S. of *Pignerol*, and 22 S. W. of *Turin*. Long 27 d. 8 m. Lat. 44 d. 15 m.

## II. *Carmagnole.*

*Carmagnole*, is a place of great Importance for its good Fortrefs. *Charles Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* made himself Master of it in 1588. during the Civil Wars of *France*, and also subjected the Marquifate of *Saluffes*, which was afterwards left him by a Treaty in 1600. This Town was taken by the *French* in 1691. but they lost it again the same Year. It stands Two Miles from the River *Po*, Nine Miles S. of *Turin*.

## III. *Stafarde.*

*Stafarde*, is a small Town Four Miles N. of *Saluffes*, remarkable only for the Victory which Battel of the *French* obtained there over the Duke of *Savoy's* Army, August 1690. This was the first Battel that his Highness was present at, wherein he signalized both his great Courage and Conduct; but his Forces being raw and undisciplined, were over-matched. The Loss of the Confederates was about 800 Men Killed, and as many Wounded or Taken, that of the *French* was not above 500.

## Article IX.

### *The Valleys of the Vaudois.*

THE *Vaudois* have made themselves so famous in this late War, by their Vigorous Sallies upon the *French*, that it will not be amiss to speak a word of their Original and Habitation. The Name of *Vaudois* was given to those poor Men of *Lyons*, who were the Followers of *Peter of Vaud* or *Valdo*, a Rich

Rich Merchant of *Lyons* about 1160. who seeing a Friend of his die at a Feast, began to think seriously of Eternity, and study the Holy Scriptures. He discovered the Errours of the *Roman Church*, and acquainted his Friends and the Poor, ( who continually received the Effects of his Bounty and great Charity ) with them, but had no thoughts of making himself Chief of the Sect, until the Clergy Excommunicating him, and Persecuting some of his Disciples, they retired into the Valleys of *Piedmont*, where they found some Ancient Christians that were also called *Vaudes*. Their Opinions little differ from those of the Church of *England*.

The Valleys of the *Vandois* lye betwixt the *French Piedmont* on the West and North. *Piedmont Proper* on the East, and the Marquisate of *Salusses* on the South. They are divided into Five Remarkable Valleys, viz.

- The Valley of {
1. *Pragelas* or *Cluson*,
  2. *Perouse*,
  3. *St. Martin*,
  4. *Angrogne*,
  5. *Lucerne*.

In the Year 1688. the Duke of *Savoy* at the solicitation, and by the help of the Dragoons of the *French King* Persecuted the poor Inhabitants of those Valleys, who having made all the defence they could to preserve their Religion and Liberties were at last taken Prisoners and cast into a Jail, where a great number of them died; the rest, at the solicitation of the Reformed Cantons of the *Switzers*, being allowed to go where they listed, most of them retired into the Marquis of *Brandenburg's* Territories, who received them with a great deal of Charity, and gave them Lands to Cultivate. But in 1690. the Duke of *Savoy* at his Majesty of *Great Brittain's* Request recalled these Refugees to their own Country, and restored them to their Priviledges.

## Article X.

## French Piedmont.

**T**hat part of *Piedmont* which now belongs to the *French*, lyes between *Piedmont Proper*, and the Valleys of the *Vandois*. The Places of Note here are,

{ *Pignerol*,  
 { *Perouse*,  
 { *Brigueron*.

I. *Pignerol*.

*Pignerol*, Lat. *Pinarolo* or *Pinarolium*, is situated between the Mountains upon the River of *Cluson* or *Chison*. This Town is very well fortified, and has a very good Cittadel Built upon a Rock. It belonged to the Duke of *Savoy*, and serv'd as an *Appennage* to the youngest Sons of that House; but the *French* have been Masters of it since the Year 1631. by a secret Treaty held at *Queirn* by the cunning fetches of Cardinal *Richelieu*. The Dutchess Dowager of *Savoy*, who was of the *French* Blood, put it into the *French* King and his Successors Hands, with all its Appurtenances and Sovereignty, and the King, besides *Alba* and the *Albesan* which he gave up to him, paid also a Sum of Money in pursuance of the Treaty. This Town stands 20 Miles almost S. W. of *Turin*, and 43 Miles almost E. of *Ambrun*. Long. 27 d. Lat. 44 d. 26 m. There is a Fort called *St. Brigide*, which has Communication with the Cittadel by a covered Way, and subterraneous Passages. The Duke of *Savoy* at the Head of the Confederate Forces, took it in the Summer in 1693. But instead of going on vigorously with the Siege of the Town and Cittadel, left it block'd up, and went to Fight *Catinat* the *French* General, who lay Encamped with 12 or 14000 Men betwixt the Mountains of *Fenestrelles* and *Rossa*, Seven or Eight Leagues North-west of *Pignerol*; but when they were gone so far, they perceived they could not come at him; so that af-



ter much time lost they went back, and opened the Trenches before *Pignerol* in September. *Catinat* by this time having re-inforced his Army by the Detachments that were sent him, from *Germany* and *Catalonia*, and coming to the Relief of *Pignerol*, the Confederates raised the Siege, and having blown up the Fort *St. Brigide*, went to meet him near the Village called *Orbassan* 10 Miles N. E. of *Pignerol*; as many N. W. of *Carmagnole*, and about Six S. W. of *Turin*, in the Plain called *Marseillane*. The two Armies Engaged on

Battel of  
Marseil-  
lane.

the 4th of October 1693. The Battel was fought on both sides with great courage and resolution; but at last the left Wing of the Confederates Army being over-powered by the *French*, who were much Superior to them in number, his Royal Highness the Duke of *Savoy* commanded a Retreat, which was executed in very good order; the *Germans* carrying Seven or Eight Pieces of Cannon along with them, and the *Spaniards* Five or Six. The *French* got the Victory, yet was their Loss greater than that of the Confederates, for their Army which before the Battel consisted of 36000 Men, was by their own Confession reduced to 30000. That of the Duke of *Savoy* consisted of 22000, of which they found but 5500 missing, viz. 1500 of the Emperor's Troops, as many of his Majesties of *Great Britain*, and Duke of *Savoy's* Forces. and 2500 of the *Spaniards*. The most considerable Loss of the Confederates was Duke *Schomberg*, who having done Wonders at the Head of his Regiment, received a Mortal Wound, of which he died 13 days after.

### CHAP. III.

#### *The County of Nice.*

**T**His County lies between the State of *Genoa*, *Bounds.* and part of *Piedmont* on the East; the Mediterranean Sea, called here *Mare di Genoa*, or *Riviera di Ponente* on the South, *Provence* in *France* on the West, and *Piedmont* on the North.

*Quality.* This Country is for the most part rough and mountainous; yet it is so well manured that they have

have little need of their Neighbours; only some Places are defective in Wheat, which they are supplied with from *Piedmont* and *Provence*. It is divided into Six parts, viz.

The Vicariates of {  
 1. *Nice*, Bish. Cap.  
 2. *Barcelonnette*,  
 3. *Solpello*,  
 4. *Puerin*.

The Counties {  
 5. *Bueil*,  
 6. *Tende*.

To which we may add the Principality of *Oneglia*, incircled in the State of *Genoa*, which belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, and that of *Monaco* which belongs to its own Prince.

The most Remarkable places  
 in the County of *Nice*, are, {  
*Nice*, Bish. Cap.  
*Villa Franca*,  
*Monaco*, Princip.  
*Oneglia*, Princip.  
*Tende*,  
*Barcelonnette*.

## I. *Nice*.

*Nice*, Lat. *Nicia*, is seated upon the Shore of the Mediterranean Sea, at the foot of the *Alps*, with a capacious Haven, and one of the strongest Castles in *Europe*, between the River *Vas* and *Villa Franca*. It has the Title of an Earldom and Bishop's Sec, under the Archbishop of *Ambrun*, and was Built by those of *Marseilles*, and probably took its Name from some Victory they obtained against the *Ligurians*. The City at present is great, splendid, and populous; it has a Cathedral, three Parishes, one College, and several Religious Houses. The Amphitheatre that is still to be seen here, with the Inscriptions of other *Roman* Monuments, are abundant Testimonies of the Antiquity of this City. It belonged to the Earls of *Provence* till 1635. when Queen *Joan* left it to *Lewis II.* Duke of *Savoy*, with the County belonging to it, and has ever since been Subject to that Family, till the Year 1691. when it was taken by the *French*. In 1543. *Nice* was taken by *Francis* of *France*, and by the Turks under *Barberossa*

rosse, who appear'd before it with 200 Sail, but neither of them was able to take the Castle. It stands 68 Miles S. of Pignerol, 78 almost S. of Turin, and 72 S. E. of Anbrun. Long. 26 d. 52 m. Lat. 43 d. 18 m.

## II. *Villa Franca.*

About three Miles East of Nice is *Villa Franca*, a Town and strong Castle, now Subject to the French, who took it in 1691. It has a large Port on the Mediterranean Sea.

## III. *Monaco.*

*Monaco*, or *Mourges*, is a Principality between Nice and *Oneglia*, composed of three little places, viz. *Monaco*, *Rocca-bruna*, and *Menton*. The access to *Monaco* is difficult, and the Castle is Built on a steep Rock, washed by the Sea where the Port is. It is the *Monacium*, or *Herculis Monaci Portus* of the Latins. This Principality under the Protection of France belongs to the Family of *Grimaldi*. *Monaco* stands Eight Miles E. of Nice. Long. 27 d. 4 m. Lat. 43 d. 17 m.

## IV. *Oneglia.*

*Oneglia*, is a Sea-Town and Principality incircled in the State of *Genoa*, and belonging to the Duke of Savoy. This Territory consists of a very pleasant Valley, extremely fruitful in Olive-Trees, Wine, and all other sorts of Fruits. The City was Bombarded by the French in 1692. It stands 42 Miles E. of Nice. Long. 27 d. 45 m. Lat. 43 d. 28 m.

## V. *Tenda.*

*Tenda*, is a small Town with a good Castle in the County of Nice, and the Head of a Territory of that Name. It stands on the River *Rodia* in the Appennine, 25 Miles N. E. of Nice, and 19 S. of *Coni*.

## VI. *Bars*



VI. *Barcelonnette.*

*Barcelonnette*, or *Barcelonne*, Lat. *Barcelona*, and *Villa Barcelona*, is a Town and Valley formerly of *Provence*, but now belonging to the County of *Nice*. It was Built in 1231. in the time of *Raimundus Berengarius*, the Fifth of that Name, Count of *Provence*, who called it so in Memory of *Barcelona* in *Catalonia*, whence his Predecessors came into *Provence*; others say it was Built before, but being ruined by the Wars, was Rebuilt by *Raimundus*. It stands 42 N. W. of *Nice*.

## G H A P. IV.

*Montferrat, Lat. Monsferratus.*

**M**ontferrat lyes betwixt *Piedmont* on the North and West, the State of *Genoa* on the South, *Bounds.* and *Milan* on the East. Its Extent North and *Extent.* South is about 65 Miles, and about 36 East and West.

This Country is Mountainous in most Places, yet it is exceeding fruitful in all things; and comprehends near 200, either Boroughs, Castles, or *Quality.* Towns, with the Title of Marquisate and Dukedom.

This Province was formerly part of *Lombardy*. It has had particular Lords since the beginning of the *History.* Tenth Century. The Emperor *Charles V.* gave it to the Duke of *Mantua*, notwithstanding the Duke of *Savoy's*, and the Marquis of *Saluces's* Claim to it, which caused the War of *Montferrat* begun in 1613. after the Death of *Gonzague II.* Duke of *Mantua*. Divers Treaties, as, of *Vercelle* in 1614. of *Ast* in 1615. of *Pavia* in 1617. could not end this War, which was like to inflame all *Italy*; but at last a Peace was happily thus concluded at *Quier* in 1619. *Vittor Ame* Duke of *Savoy* had that part of *Montferrat*, on this side of the River *Po*, and beyond the *Tever*; and the rest of the Province was yielded to the Duke of *Mantua*, who sold the Capital City, and Important Place of *Casal* to the French King in 1681.

rosse, who appear'd before it with 200 Sail, but neither of them was able to take the Castle. It stands 68 Miles S. of Pignerol, 78 almost S. of Turin, and 72 S. E. of Anbrun. Long. 26 d. 52 m. Lat. 43 d. 18 m.

## II. *Villa Franca.*

About three Miles East of Nice is *Villa Franca*, a Town and strong Castle, now Subject to the French, who took it in 1691. It has a large Port on the Mediterranean Sea.

## III. *Monaco.*

*Monaco*, or *Mourges*, is a Principality between Nice and *Oneglia*, composed of three little places, viz. *Monaco*, *Rocca-bruna*, and *Menton*. The access to *Monaco* is difficult, and the Castle is Built on a steep Rock, washed by the Sea where the Port is. It is the *Monacium*, or *Herculis Monæci Portus* of the Latins. This Principality under the Protection of France belongs to the Family of *Grimaldi*. *Monaco* stands Eight Miles E. of Nice. Long. 27 d. 4 m. Lat. 43 d. 17 m.

## IV. *Oneglia.*

*Oneglia*, is a Sea-Town and Principality incircled in the State of *Genoa*, and belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*. This Territory consists of a very pleasant Valley, extremely fruitful in Olive-Trees, Wine, and all other sorts of Fruits. The City was Bombarded by the French in 1692. It stands 42 Miles E. of Nice. Long. 27 d. 45 m. Lat. 43 d. 28 m.

## V. *Tenda.*

*Tenda*, is a small Town with a good Castle in the County of Nice, and the Head of a Territory of that Name. It stands on the River *Rodia* in the *Appennine*, 25 Miles N. E. of Nice, and 19 S. of *Coni*.

VI. *Barcelonnette.*

*Barcelonnette*, or *Barcelonne*, Lat. *Barcelona*, and *Villa Barcelona*, is a Town and Valley formerly of *Provence*, but now belonging to the County of *Nice*. It was Built in 1231. in the time of *Raimundus Berengarius*, the Fifth of that Name, Count of *Provence*, who called it so in Memory of *Barcelona* in *Catalonia*, whence his Predecessors came into *Provence*; others say it was Built before, but being ruined by the Wars, was Rebuilt by *Raimundus*. It stands 42 N. W. of *Nice*.

## G H A P. IV.

*Montferrat*, Lat. *Monsferratus*.

**M***ontferrat* lyes betwixt *Piedmont* on the North and West, the State of *Genoa* on the South, *Bounds.* and *Milan* on the East. Its Extent North and *Extent.* South is about 65 Miles, and about 36 East and West.

This Country is Mountainous in most Places, yet it is exceeding fruitful in all things; and comprehends near 200, either Boroughs, Castles, or *Quality.* Towns, with the Title of Marquisate and Dukedom.

This Province was formerly part of *Lombardy*. It has had particular Lords since the beginning of the *History.* Tenth Century. The Emperor *Charles V.* gave it to the Duke of *Mantua*, notwithstanding the Duke of *Savoy's*, and the Marquis of *Saluces's* Claim to it, which caused the War of *Montferrat* began in 1613. after the Death of *Gonzague III.* Duke of *Mantua*. Divers Treaties, as, of *Vercella* in 1614. of *Ast* in 1615. of *Pavia* in 1617. could not end this War, which was like to inflame all *Italy*; but at last a Peace was happily thus concluded at *Quebras* in 1619. *Villor Arne* Duke of *Savoy* had that part of *Montferrat*, on this side of the River *Po*, and beyond the *Tever*; and the rest of the Province was yielded to the Duke of *Mantua*, who sold the Capital City, and Important Place of *Casal* to the French King in 1681.



Monferrat is divided into four parts, viz.

1. The Territory of *Casal* ————— *Casal*. Bish. Cap.
2. The Territory of *Trino* ————— *Trino*.
3. The Territory of *Alba* ————— *Alba*. Bish.
4. The Territory of *Acqui* ————— *Acqui*.

Of these the first is under the *French*, the second and third under the Duke of *Savoy*, and the last under the Duke of *Mantua*.

## Article I.

### French Monferrat.

THE only place under the *French* in *Monferrat* is

#### *Casal*.

*Casal* or *Cazal* of *St. Vis* Lat. *Casale* or *Bodincomagus*, is seated upon the *Po* between *Turin* and *Valence*, and is one of the strongest Places in *Italy*. Pope *Sixtus IV.* made it a Bishops See under the Archbishop of *Milan* in 1474. at the solicitation of *William Paleologue* Marquis of *Monferrat*, then it became Capital of the Country, and the residence of the Marquisses of *Monferrat*, who before that resided at *Occimian*. Its situation upon the *Po* is very advantageous, the Land about it very fertile in all manner of things; it is defended on one side by a good Cittadel, on the other, with a strong Castle, and is environed with Ditches, strong Walls, and many Bastions and Half-Moons. The Castle has four great Towers, and as many Half-Moons which cover the Flanks, with a large Ditch, a Counterscarp and a Coridor lin'd with Bricks; besides this the Lodgings are very convenient and fine. The Cittadel consists of six Bastions. The Town it self is pleasant enough, and has several fine Churches. The Spaniards besieg'd it under *Goncales* in the beginning of 1629. but the approach of *Lewis XIII's* Army made them retire in the Night. The next year they lay Siege to it under *Spinola*,  
but

but it was vigorously defended by Mareſchal *Toiras*. The *Spaniards* beſieged again under the Marquiſs of *Leganez* in 1640. but the Count of *Harcourt* drove them from before it, took their Colours, Artillery, and all their Baggage; kill'd 2000 Men, and made as many Priſoners. They were more ſucceſſful during the diſorders of *France*, for they made themſelves Maſters of this important Place in 1652. but it was afterwards rendered to the Duke of *Mantua*, of whom the King of *France* bought it in 1681. in this late War the Duke of *Savoy* block'd it up from *March* to *October* 1693. when he wanted the Troops employed at the Blockade to reinforce his Army after the Battel of *Marſeillane*. *Casal* ſtands 38 Miles E. of *Turin*, Long. 28 d. 17 m. Lat. 44 d. 40 m.

## Article II.

### Monferrat Savoyard, or under the Duke of Savoy.

THE Places of *Monferrat* belonging to the Duke of *Savoy* are,

*Albe. Biſh. Cap.*

*Trin.*

*Bianza.*

*Salugia.*

*Verolongo.*

#### I. *Albe.*

*Albe* Lat. *Alba Pompeia*, is upon the River *Tanare* with a Biſhops See Suffragan of *Milan*; it has often been fortified, but to little purpoſe by reaſon of the Neighbouring Hills that command it, It has under gone many Viciffitudes in theſe latter times, and runs daily to decay for want of Inhabitants. It ſtands 23 Miles S. E. of *Turin*, Long. 27 d. 52 m. Lat. 44 d. 17 m.

## II. Trin.

*Trin* or *Trino* is a small Town nigh the River *Po*, 8 Miles N. W. of *Casal* and as many S. W. of *Verceil*.

## Article III.

**Monferrat belonging to the Duke of Mantua.**

The Places of *Monferrat* belonging to the Duke of *Mantua* are,

*Acqui.* Bish. Cap.  
*Ripalta.*  
*Occhiniano.*  
*Balzola.*

I. *Acqui.*

*Acqui* Lat. *Aqua Statella* or *Statiella*, is upon the River *Bormia* near the *Appennine* with a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Milan*. It is famous for its hot Baths, frequented in May and September. The Romans made here fine Stairs and Tables of Free-stone. This Town suffered much in the late Wars of *Monferrat*, and is now but a miserable place 22 Miles S. E. of *Asti*, 30 N. W. of *Genoa* and 27 S. of *Casal* Long 28 d. 22 m. Lat. 44 d. 13 m.

The other Places are not remarkable.



# THE MARTIAL-FIELD OF EUROPE

## SECT. IV.

### *Catalonia Lat. Catalaunia.*

**C**atalonia is a Province of Spain with the Title of Principality; its thought that this Name is come from the *Goths* and *Alains* that lived there. The *Pyrenees*, *Gascogne* and *Languedoc* two Provinces of France, border it to the North; the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Valence*, to the West; and the Mediterranean Sea to the East and South. Its Extent North and South is about 120 Miles and about 160 East and West.

The Air is here hot in Summer, yet wholesom, mild and agreeable in the other seasons. The Soil is rough and Mountainous; yet fertile in Corn, Wine, Oyl, Flax, and Fruits: There are also Cork-Trees, Chestnut-Trees, and good Timber. There grows the Plant called *Escorzonera* of a marvellous Virtue against Venom, and for sore Eyes. This Province has several Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Alum, Vitriol and Salt. There are also to be found in the Mountains, Amethysts, Alabaster, Azur, Cristal and Jasper; and Coral upon the most Western Coast.

This

This Country is Rich by reason of the Trade of it's Sea-Towns. The only Religion suffered there is the Roman Catholick.

The Principal Rivers here are,

1. *Ebro* Lat. *Iberus*, which rises in old *Castile*, crosses *Old Castile*, part of *Navarre*, *Arragon* and *Catalonia* and here washes *Flix*, *Mora*, *Tortosa* and runs into the *Mediterranean Sea*.

2. *Segro*, which rises in the most Northern part of this Province, washes *Puicerda*, *Balaguer*, *Lerida* and falls into the *Ebro* near *Mequinenca*.

3. *Alagon* which on the one side separates *Arragon* from *Catalonia* and falls into the *Ebro* a little below the meeting of that River with the *Segro*.

4. *Noguera Ribagorçana*, and *la Noguera Pallaresa* which fall both into the *Segro*.

5. *Llobregat* which rises toward the North of this Province and discharges it self into the Sea eight Miles E. of *Barcelona*.

6. The *Ter* which rises towards the middle of this Province, washes *Girona* and falls into the Sea.

7. *Tech* which rises in the most South-Western parts of the County of *Roussillon*, and there washes *Es Bola* and *Elna*, and falls into the Sea.

8. *Tet* rises in the most Western parts of *Roussillon*, washes *Perpignan* and discharges it self into the Sea.

*Catalonia* has the Duchy of *Cardona* and the two Division. Counties of *Cerdagna* and *Roussillon*. The whole Province is divided into 17 *Viguerys* or *Viguiers* Jurisdictions, viz,

### The Viguerys | Cities of Note in of | the Viguerys.

To the South,	{	1. <i>Barcelona</i> —————	<i>Barcelona</i> . Bish. Cap.
		2. <i>Villa Franca de Panades</i> .	<i>Villa Franca de Pa-</i> <i>nades</i> .
		3. <i>Tarragona</i> —————	<i>Terragona</i> . Archbp.

# The Vgiuerys | Cities of Nore in of the Viguerys.

To the West,	{	4. Tortosa	-----	{ Tortosa. Bish. Flix.
		5. Balaguer	-----	Balaguer.
		6. Lerida	-----	Lerida. Bish.
In the Middle.	{	7. Monblancq	-----	Monblancq.
		8. Tarrega	-----	Tarrega.
		9. Agramunt	-----	Agramunt.
		10. Cervera	-----	{ Salsona. Bish. Cardona. Dutchy,
		11. Manresa	-----	{ Manresa. Monserrat. Monast.
		12. Vich	-----	Vich. Bish.
To the North,	{	13. Campredon	-----	Campredon.
		14. Puicerda	-----	{ Puicerda. La seu d'Urgel. Bish.
		15. Villa Franca de Con- fent.	-----	{ Villa Franca de Con- fent.
To the East.	{	16. Perpignan	-----	{ Perpignan. Elna. Collioure.
		17. Gironne	-----	{ Gironne. Bish. Roses.

Charles Martel King of France assisted the Catalonians against the Moors, who had established their Empires in Spain. Lewis the Meek took Barcelona from these Infidels, and Catalonia had its particular Princes until it was united to Arragon. Some pretend that it was made a County in 873. by Charles the Bald, and others think Charles the Burley erected it into a County in 884. Godfrey or Wilfred the Hairy, first Hereditary Count of Catalonia, is a Branch of the Princes who possessed that Country, as was said before. The Catalonians put themselves under the French in 1640. Joseph Margaret a Gentleman of that Country, being a great instrument of the Revolution, in shaking the Spanish Yoke and submitting to the French Kings, who



who kept their Viceroy and Governours there; but this Province became the Theatre and Seat of War for almost 20 years, until it was order'd by the 42 and 43 Articles of the Treatise of Peace concluded between the Crowns of Spain and France in 1659. That the Pyrenean Mountains should part both the Kingdoms, by which agreement *Catalonia* and the greatest part of the County of *Cerdagne* that are beyond the Mountains were adjudged to the Spaniards; and the County of *Roussillon*, a little of that of *Cerdagne*, with the whole *Consent*, which are of this side, left to the French.

---

### Article I.

#### *Description of the Places of Note belonging to the King of Spain in Catalonia.*

##### I. *Barcelona.*

**B** *Arclonã*, the Capital City of *Catalonia* belonging to the King of Spain, is a Sea-Port of the *Mediterranean*, bears the Title of a County, has a Sovereign Court and University, a Court of Inquisition, and a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Taragona*. It is a great rich, fair and well fortified City. There is a great Trade especially in Cloths and Blankets called *Castelognes*. Some Authors are of opinion that it was built by *Amilcar Barca* a *Carthaginian* Captain about 300 years before the Birth of our Saviour. It is the Town *Ptolemy* calls *Bærixar*; *Saint Paulinus*, *Barcinus*; *Jornandes*, *Barcelona*; and others, *Barcina* and *Barcelona*; and think it is the place *Plinius* calls *Faventia*. It is situated in a Plain by the Sea-side; there is the Old and New Town, parted by a Wall, and round both is a strong Rampart, with Towers and some Bastions, and a very deep Ditch. At this time the King of Spain is about raising new Fortifications to oppose the French in case they should have in this Campaign any Design upon this City. The Cathedral is a stately Building, as are most of the other Churches; the Streets are Great and very Clean, and the Key is very convenient and safe, being sheltered from the Winds of one side by Mount *Inti*, and by another lesser Hill

Hill on the other side; at the end of the Key is the Light-House and a little Fort. This City was under the *Romans*; but in the year of *Christ* 412. During the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, it was taken by *Athaulphus* King of the *Visigoths* or *West-Goths*, the Husband of *Placidia Honorius's* Sister, and from thence forward it was the Seat of the Kings of that Nation, whence comes the Name of *Gottalonia*, and *Cattalonia*. In time they conquered the rest of *Spain*, and then *Toledo* became the Royal City till it was taken by the *Saracens*. King *Athaulphus* was murdered at *Barcelona* in 415. in the VIIIth. Century: when the *Saracens* settled themselves in *Spain*, they became Masters of *Barcelona*; the *Spaniards* endeavoured to retake it but in vain. The *French* took it in 801. Afterwards it was subject to the Princes of *Catalonia*, till this Province was annexed to *Arragon*. Its Governors had the Title of Counts. It stands 52 Miles E. of *Tarragona*, 60 N. of the *Isle Majorca*; 134 almost S. of *Narbonne*; and 300 E. of *Madrid*. Long. 20 d. 33 m. Lat. 40 d. 34 m.

## II. *Villa Franca de Panades.*

*Villa Franca de Panades* is a pretty large Town in *Catalonia*, the Head of a *Viguery* 24 Miles N. W. of *Barcelona*, and 26 N. E. of *Tarragona*.

## III. *Tarragona.*

*Tarragona* Lat. *Tarraco* is a Sea-Town with an Archbishoprick and University. It was built and fortified by the *Scipio's* upon the descent of a Hill near the Sea, where it has a Port fit for no other Vessels but Barks. The *Spaniards* brag that it was never taken. The *Moors* surrounded it with Walls and it has since their time been very regularly fortified. As for its Trade and Riches they are nothing near so considerable as formerly. The Province of *Tarragona*, called *Tarracoenensis* by the Ancients comprehended the Country of the *Celiberians*, *Vascones*, *Coferani*, *Lasertani*, *Indigetes*, *Cerretani*, *Castellani*, *Jacetani*, *Hergetes*, *Carpentani*, *Edetani*. Now all the Province of *Tarragona* contains *Murcia*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, *Aragon*, *Navarra*, *Biscay* the *Asturies*, *Galicia*, the Kingdom of *Leon*, and almost both the *Castiles*. This City stands 54 Miles W. of *Barcelona*, Long. 19 d. 26 m. Lat. 40 d. 36 m.

who kept their Viceroy and Governours there; but this Province became the Theatre and Seat of War for almost 20 years, until it was order'd by the 42 and 43 Articles of the Treatise of Peace concluded between the Crowns of Spain and France in 1659. That the Pyrenean Mountains should part both the Kingdoms, by which agreement *Catalonia* and the greatest part of the County of *Cerdagne* that are beyond the Mountains were adjudged to the Spaniards; and the County of *Roussillon*, a little of that of *Cerdagne*, with the whole *Conflent*, which are of this side, left to the French.

## Article I.

### Description of the Places of Note belonging to the King of Spain in Catalonia.

#### I. Barcelona.

**B**arcelona, the Capital City of *Catalonia* belonging to the King of Spain, is a Sea-Port of the *Mediterranean*, bears the Title of a County, has a Sovereign Court and University, a Court of Inquisition, and a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Taragona*. It is a great rich, fair and well fortified City. There is a great Trade especially in Cloths and Blankets called *Castelognes*. Some Authors are of opinion that it was built by *Amilcar Barca* a *Carthaginian* Captain about 300 years before the Birth of our Saviour. It is the Town *Protony* calls *Baenixar*; *Saint Paulinus*, *Barcinus*; *Jornandes*, *Barcelona*; and others, *Barcina* and *Barcelona*; and think it is the place *Plinius* calls *Faventia*. It is situated in a Plain by the Sea-side; there is the Old and New Town, parted by a Wall, and round both is a strong Rampart; with Towers and some Bastions, and a very deep Ditch. At this time the King of Spain is about raising new Fortifications to oppose the French in case they should have in this Campaign any Design upon this City. The Cathedral is a stately Building, as are most of the other Churches; the Streets are Great and very Clean, and the Key is very convenient and safe, being sheltered from the Winds of one side by Mount *Imi*, and by another lesser Hill



Hill on the other side; at the end of the Key is the Light House and a little Fort. This City was under the Romans but in the year of Christ 412. During the Reign of the Emperor Honorius, it was taken by Athaulphus King of the Visigoths or West-Goths, the Husband of Placidia Honorius's Sister, and from thence forward it was the Seat of the Kings of that Nation, whence comes the Name of *Gottalonia*, and *Cattalonia*. In time they conquered the rest of Spain, and then Toledo became the Royal City till it was taken by the Saracens. King Athaulphus was murdered at Barcelona in 415. in the VIIIth. Century: when the Saracens settled themselves in Spain, they became Masters of Barcelona; the Spaniards endeavoured to retake it but in vain. The French took it in 801. Afterwards it was subject to the Princes of Catalonia, till this Province was annexed to Arragon. Its Governors had the Title of Counts. It stands 52 Miles E. of Tarragona, 60 N. of the Isle Majorca; 134 almost S. of Narbonne; and 300 E. of Madrid. Long. 20 d. 33 m. Lat. 40 d. 34 m.

## II. Villa Franca de Panades.

*Villa Franca de Panades* is a pretty large Town in Catalonia, the Head of a *Viguery* 24 Miles N. W. of Barcelona, and 26 N. E. of Tarragona.

## III. Tarragona.

*Tarragona* Lat. *Tarraco* is a Sea-Town with an Archbishoprick and University. It was built and fortified by the Scipio's upon the descent of a Hill near the Sea, where it has a Port fit for no other Vessels but Barks. The Spaniards brag that it was never taken. The Moors surrounded it with Walls and it has since their time been very regularly fortified. As for its Trade and Riches they are nothing near so considerable as formerly. The Province of Tarragona, called *Tarracoenensis* by the Ancients comprehended the Country of the Celtiberians, Vascones, Coserani, Lasetani, Indigetes, Cerretani, Castellani, Jaccetani, Hergetes, Carpentani, Edetani. Now all the Province of Tarragona contains Murcia, Valencia, Catalonia, Aragon, Navarra, Biscay the Asturias, Galicia, the Kingdom of Leon, and almost both the Castiles. This City stands 54 Miles W. of Barcelona, Long. 19 d. 26 m. Lat. 40 d. 36 m.

## IV. Tortosa.

*Tortosa* Lat. *Dertosa*, or *Dertossa* or *Dertuse*, stands near the Mediterranean on the River *Ebro* 44 Miles W. of *Tarragona* and 34 of *Barcelona*, Long. 18 d. 27 m. Lat. 40 d. 32 m. It is a small but a strong and ancient City and Castle. The French took it in 1649. but they lost it again the next year after.

## V. Flix.

*Flix* is a very strong Castle on the River *Ebro* 26 Miles N. of *Tortosa*, subject to the King of Spain.

## VI. Balaguer.

*Balaguer* or *Balaguier* Lat. *Bellagurium*, and *Valaguaria*, and according to some *Bergusia*, stands at the foot of a steep Hill on the River *Segre*, 19 Miles N. E. of *Lerida*, and 60 almost N. of *Tarragona*. Long. 18 d. 52 m. Lat. 41 d. 30 m. This City was taken by the French under the Command of the Count of *Harcourt*, in 1645. after he had defeated the Spanish Army which came to relieve it.

## VII. Lerida.

*Lerida*, or *Lelida* Lat. *Ilerda*, in the Roman Times was the Capital of that part of Spain, they called *Tarraconensis*. It is a strong place built upon a rising ground, but declining to the River *Segre*, taken from the Moors in 1143. and made a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Tarragona*. It is famous for the many Sieges it has suffered, and the Battels fought under its Walls, during the Wars between Spain and France. In 1644, 46, and 47. In an Attack the French made upon it in 1646. they were beaten off and lost all their Canon. Near this place *Julius Caesar* gain'd the Victory over *Afranius* and *Petereius* that sided with *Pompey*. Here is an University which has been famous heretofore, and where Pope *Calixt* III. and St. *Vincent Ferrier* took their Degrees. This City lies 18 Miles S. W. of *Balaguer*, 60 almost N. of *Tarragona*, and 100 N. W. of *Barcelona*, Long. 18 d. 36 m. Lat. 41 d. 22 m.

VII. *Monblancq*.

VIII. *Monblancq.*

*Monblancq*, is a small Town on the River *Francoli*, the Head of a Territory of the same Name, 19 Miles almost N. of *Tarragona*.

IX. *Tarrega.*

*Tarrega*, is another small Town, on the River *Cervera*, 18 Miles almost N. of *Monblancq*, the Head of a Viguary.

X. *Agramunt.*

*Agramunt*, is a Borough 45 Miles N. of *Tarragona*, on the Rivulet *Sio*, the Head of a Viguary.

XI. *Salsona.*

*Salsona*, or *Solsona*, is seated at the foot of the Mountains, on the small River *Cardoner*, with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Tarragona*. It is thinly peopled, but pretty strong, and now under the French. It stands 56 Miles almost N. of *Tarragona*, and 68 almost N. of *Barcelona*. Long. 19d. 52 m. Lat. 41 d. 30 m.

XII. *Cardona.*

*Cardona*, is a small Town with the Title of a Dutchy, situated upon a River of this Name, about two Leagues from *Solsona*, and seven or eight from *Montserrat*. It is Renowned for giving its Name to Lords of the House of *Folch*, who rais'd themselves by their proper Merit, and whereof there have been many Cardinals and other Prelates, and some who have had very Illustrious Alliances with the Royal House of *Aragon*, and with the greatest Families of *Spain*. It is also famous for its Salt-Mines, which yield a yearly Revenue of 30000 Pieces of Eight. The Dukedom of *Cardona* contains three



three or four Villages besides the Town: The Duke being one of the Richest Grandees of *Spain*, and possessing besides it three Dukedoms, four Marquisates, and two Earldoms: He lives mostly at *Madrid*, but sends hither every three years a new Governour, the King of *Spain* having nothing to do with this City. It is the freest in *Spain*, and besides the Tenth of the Corn and Wine paid to the Duke, it never payeth any Tribute to him or the King. It is governed by a Council and Four Consuls chosen every Year by Lot; so that no Man of the Council can serve again till three years are expired. This Town stands 52 Miles N. E. of *Tarragona*. Long. 20 d. Lat. 41 d. 22 m.

### XIII. *Manresa*.

*Manresa*, is a small City upon the River *Cardoner*, once a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Tarragona*. It stands 42 Miles N. E. of *Tarragona*.

### XIV. *Montserrat*.

*Montserrat*, is a Monastery six Miles S. W. from *Manresa*, famous for the great number of Pilgrims that come thither out of most parts of the World.

### XV. *Vich*.

*Vich*, or *Vigue*, Lat. *Aula Nova*, *Corbio Vicus*, and *Aque Voconie*, is a small City upon the *Ter* with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Tarragona*. It stands 26 Miles almost W. of *Girona*, and 42 Miles N. of *Barcelona*.

### XVI. *Campredon*.

*Campredon*, is a small inconsiderable Place, about 30 Miles almost N. of *Vich*.

XVI. *Puicerda.*

*Puicerda*, or *Puy-Cerda*, is a small City, the Capital of the County of *Cerdagne*, on the River *Segra* in the *Pyrenean Hills*, 48 Miles W. of *Perpignan*, and 92 N. of *Barcelona*. Long: 20 d. 22 m. Lat. 42 d. 3 m.

XVII. *La seu de Urgel.*

*Urgel*, called by the Inhabitants *la seu de Urgel*, Lat. *Orgelum*, *Orgia* or *Orgella*, is seated on the River *Segra*, with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Tarragona*; it had Counts of great Power under the second Line of the Kings of *Arragon*. The French made themselves Masters of it in 1691. It stands five Leagues from the Borders of *France*, and 96 Miles almost N. of *Barcelona*. Long. 19 d. 46 m. Lat. 42 d. 3 m.

XVIII. *Girona.*

*Girona*, Lat. *Gerunda*, is a very Ancient City upon the River *Ter*, with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Tarragona*, indifferently well fortified. There is one broad Street that runs the whole length of the City, with several good Suburbs. In 1684. the French under the Command of Mareschal *Bellefond* lay Siege to it, and endeavouring to take it by Storm, were shamefully beaten off with Loss of 6000 Men. *Girona* stands 20 Miles off the *Mediterranean Sea*, 50 Miles S. of *Perpignan*, and 58 N. E. of *Barcelona*. Long. 21 d. 20 m. Lat. 41 d. 25 m.

XIX. *Roses.*

*Roses*, Lat. *Rodopolis*; once a City, now only a Castle, and a small Town, with a large Harbour on the *Mediterranean Sea*, very strong and regularly fortified. It stands 30 Miles South of *Perpignan*, and 90 S. W. of *Barcelona*. This Place was first fortified by *Charles V.* before which it was only a Monastery. Tho' in the Time of the *Romans* it had been

one of the most considerable Cities in Spain, supposed to have been Built by the Rhodians, before the Romans were Masters of this Kingdom, and from them to have taken its Name. It was taken by the French in 1645. restored by the Pyreanean Treaty to Spain, but retaken the last Year 1693. and now in the Possession of the French.

## Article II.

### Catalonia belonging to the French.

**T**hat part of Catalonia yielded to the French by the Treaty of the Pyrenees, is Roussillon, and the Territory of Conflent.

**Bounds.** Roussillon, is an Earldom in the Pyrenean Mountains, having part of the Higher Languedoc to the North, the Sea to the East, and Catalonia to the West and South.

**Quality.** This Country has good Pastures, and is watered by three considerable Rivers, viz. Egly, Tet, Tech.

It was formerly united to Spain, and made part of Catalonia. John King of Arragon sold to Lewis II. of France, and King Charles VIII. gave it up to Ferdinand upon condition he would grant no Succours to those of Naples; but he kept not his Promise, and yet detained Roussillon, which was ever since subject to Spain, till Lewis XIV. has retaken it from the Spaniards, and has reunited it to France by the Peace of the Pyrenees.

**Conflent**, Lat. *Confluentes*, is a small Country on the West of Roussillon, yielded to France by the same Treaty.

The Principal Places here are,

Perpignan, Bish. Cap.

In Roussillon,

Canet,

Elna,

Salses,

Colliure.

In



In *Consent*, *Vala. Franca de Consent*.

### I. *Perpignan*.

*Perpignan*, Lat. *Perpinianum*, and *Paperianum*, stands upon the River *Tet*, three Leagues from the Sea, and is the See of the Bishop of *Elna*, under the Archbishop of *Narbonne* since 1684. It is said to have been Built out of the Ruins of *Roussillon*, that was a Roman Colony. The *Arragonese* took this City from the French about 1473. but they retook it in 1642. and have since that time so well fortified it with a Citadel and other Works, that it is accounted one of the strongest Places in Europe. It lyes 35 Miles S. of *Narbonne*, and 104 almost N. of *Barcelona*. Long. 21 d. 22 m. Lat. 42 d. 14 m.

### II. *Canet*.

*Canet*, is a small Town on the right side of the River *Tet* two Miles W. of the Sea, and about seven E. of *Perpignan*.

### III. *Elna*.

*Elna*, is also a small Town on the River *Tech*, about a League from the Mediterranean, eight Miles S. E. of *Perpignan*, formerly a Bishop's See.

### IV. *Salses*.

*Salses*, or *Saufes*, Lat. *Salsula*, is a little Town with a very strong Castle Built on a Hill near a Lake of the same Name. It was first Built by the *Spaniards* to Bridle the Castle of *Leucate*, which lyes within two Miles of it, but taken by the French in 1640. and yielded to them by the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*, with the County of *Roussillon*. It is 12 Miles N. of *Perpignan*, and six W. of the Sea.

**Y. Colliure.**

*Colliure*, or *Collioure*, Lat. *Camoliberis* is a small Town upon the *Mediterranean Sea*, with a very good Port. It stands 15 Miles S. E. of *Perpignan*.

It is a fine old building, built out of the stone of the old castle, and is now used as a school. The school is a fine old building, built out of the stone of the old castle, and is now used as a school. The school is a fine old building, built out of the stone of the old castle, and is now used as a school.

1987

two miles W. of the Sea; and about seven E. of Peshawar.

1943

There is also a small town on the River Tis, about a  
 few miles from the other town, eight miles E. of Poy-  
 tress.

# THE

242. VI

It was first built by the Spaniards to bridge the Castileo River, which lies within two miles of it, but taken by the Americans in 1846, and yielded to them by the treaty of the Treaty, with the Court of London. It is 12 miles N. of Brownsville, and built by the Spaniards.

Y. C. 1910

54

Article I

# THE MARTIAL-FIELD OF EUROPE

## SECTION V.

### Hungary.

**U**nder the Name of *Hungary*, I comprehend here not the Kingdom of *Hungary* only, but also those Provinces and States adjoining to it, which make part of *European Turkey*, and which for these many Years have been, and are still, as well as *Hungary*, the *Theatre of War*. And therefore the Places I design to describe in this Section, are the 12 following.

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. <i>Hungary</i> ,      | 7. <i>Servia</i> ,     |
| 2. <i>Transilvania</i> , | 8. <i>Rascia</i> ,     |
| 3. <i>Podolia</i> ,      | 9. <i>Bosnia</i> ,     |
| 4. <i>Moldavia</i> ,     | 10. <i>Sclavonia</i> , |
| 5. <i>Walachia</i> ,     | 11. <i>Croatia</i> ,   |
| 6. <i>Bulgaria</i> ,     | 12. <i>Dalmatia</i> .  |

Article

M 3



## V. Colliure.

**Colliure, or Collioure, Lat. Camoliberis** is a small Town upon the Mediterranean Sea, with a very good Port. It stands 15 Miles S. E. of Perpignan.

Colliure, Lat. Camoliberis, stands upon the River Col, three leagues from the Sea, and is the See of the Bishop of Elne, and the Archbishop of Narbonne. There are said to have been built out of the Ruins of Agde, which was a Roman Colony. The Moors took this City in 1045, and they took it in 1643, and have since that time well fortified it with a Citadel and other Works, strongly accounted one of the strongest in the Kingdom. It lies six Miles S. of Narbonne, and 104 Miles N. of Perpignan, Long. 21 d. 22 in. Lat. 42 d. 14 in.

Canet.

Canet, a small Town on the right side of the River Tech, two Miles W. of the Sea, and about seven Miles of Perpignan.

Elne.

Elne is also a small Town on the River Tech, about a League from the Mediterranean, eight Miles S. E. of Perpignan, formerly a Bishop's See.

THE

IV. Salles.

Salles, or Salles, Lat. Salles, is a small Town with a very strong Castle built on a hill near a Lake of the same Name. It was first built by the Spaniards to bridge the Castle of Salles, which they won two Miles of it, but taken by the French in 1640, and yielded to them by the Treaty of the Pyrenees, with the County of Roussillon. It is 12 Miles N. of Perpignan, and 12 Miles of the Sea.

V. Colliure.

M.

Article I

# THE MARTIAL-FIELD OF EUROPE

## SECT. V.

### Hungary.

**U**nder the Name of *Hungary*, I comprehend here not the Kingdom of *Hungary* only, but also those Provinces and States adjoining to it, which make part of *European Turkey*, and which for these many Years have been, and are still, as well as *Hungary*, the Theatre of War. And therefore the Places I design to describe in this Section, are the 12 following.

- |                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. <i>Hungary</i> ,      | 7. <i>Servia</i> ,     |
| 2. <i>Transilvania</i> , | 8. <i>Rascia</i> ,     |
| 3. <i>Podolia</i> ,      | 9. <i>Bosnia</i> ,     |
| 4. <i>Moldavia</i> ,     | 10. <i>Sclavonia</i> , |
| 5. <i>Walachia</i> ,     | 11. <i>Croatia</i> ,   |
| 6. <i>Bulgaria</i> ,     | 12. <i>Dalmatia</i> .  |

M 3

Article

## Article I.

Hungary, *Lat.* Hungaria.

**H**ungary, is an Elective Kingdom, now partly under the *Turks*, and partly under the House of *Austria*, that has made it almost Hereditary. It lyes betwixt the 39 and 47 degrees of Longitude, and betwixt the 45 and the 49 degrees of Northern Latitude.

**Name.** This Kingdom, part of the Ancient *Pannonia*, is called *Magia* by the *Turks*, *Wiergieskas* by the *Seravonians*, *Hungarland* by the *Germans*, *Onberia* by the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, *Hongrie* by the *French*, and *Hungary* by the *English*.

**Bounds.** It is bounded by *Transilvania* on the East, by *Russia* and *Poland* on the North, by *Moravia*, *Austria* and *Styria* on the West, and by *Serula* and *Bosnia* on the South. It is square, and its four Corners front the four parts of the World.

**Form.** The Air is here unhealthful chiefly to Strangers, and it breeds abundance of Vermin, so that it is not safe to Encamp in one Place above a Month. The Waters except that of the *Danube*, are not good; there are some Springs whose Water is Mortal, increasing and decreasing with the Moon, and is quite dried up when the Moon is full. There are also some Springs which change Wood to Stone, and Iron to Mud, whence is afterwards made the best Copper; hot in Winter, frozen in Summer. Others whose Water is fourish and salt. They have also Baths and Medicinal Waters. In the Country of *Zolten* there is also a Gulph, whose Pestilential Vapoars kill the very Birds that fly over it. The Soil is very fruitful, so that 'tis thought *Hungary* could supply all *Europe* with Corn. The Pasture-grounds are wonderfully good; and there is such a plenty of Fowls, Fishes, Venison and Cattel, that Country People live commonly on wild Boars and Stags, and sometimes feed their Hogs with

**Soil.**

**Venison.**

**Fowls.**

**Fish.**



with Fish; a Thousand Carps have been sold under eight Shillings, and more than 80000 Cattel. Oxen have been driven in one Year out of Hungary to Vienna. There are also good Warlike Horses, and many Salt, Gold, Silver Copper and Tin Mines; the richest are in the Mountains betwixt Buda and Strigonia.

The highest Mountains here are Crepach or Carpathian Mountains towards Poland and Transylvania. There were formerly about 77 Earldoms, which are now reduced to 50. The chief Rivers are,

1. The Danube, or Danaw, Lat. Danubius, the greatest River of Europe, which rises in Germany, at the foot of a Mountain called Abnuba in the Black Forest in Suabia. It runs through Suabia, Bavaria, Austria, and Hungary, and here washes Presburg, Komara, Gran, Buda, Belgrade, Semendria, and some other places of less note, and so goes into Walachia, Servia, and Bulgaria, and disburthens it self into the Black Sea, by six or seven great Streams, with so much rapidity, that its Water continues fresh for 20 Leagues. From the Source to the Mouth are reckoned above 700 Leagues, and all the way a very fine Country. The upper part is called Danube, and the lower Ister; which latter name it is by most Authors said to take, at its Cataracts near Axiopolis. It receives 50 other Rivers, 30 of which are Navigable. The chief are Inne, Iller, Leck, Ens, Moran, Vag, Drave, Save, Tibisc or Teiß; the four last are in Hungary. Tho' this River rise from a very small Fountain, yet there is none in Europe comparable to it, for length, breadth, and deepness; of its length we have heard; it is called broad by way of eminence above all other Rivers; for its depth, Jordanes writes, that it is 200 Foot deep in many places. Then as to the quality of the River, it is for the most part coloured like Whey, and very wholesom both to Drink and Bathe in. It has many Sorts of excellent Fishes, and some poysonous. It is very often frozen in the Winter. The number of its Mouths, which is seven in all, is controverted, because two of them are dead and marshy, but Five great Streams all agree on, of which two only are Navigable. This River has had many Naval Fights upon it, between the Turks and Christians; at one time were 20 Galliots 80 Small Pinnaces, and little less than 100 Ships of Burthen employed upon it in

<sup>a</sup> Siege of Buda. At the Siege of Belgrade, Mahomet the Great brought 200 Ships and Gallies up the Stream; the Hungarians sent a like number from Buda, which after a sharp Encounter, took many of the Turkish Ships, and forc'd the rest on Shore, and burn'd them. In this present War also, great Fleets have been fitted out on both sides on the Danube, some of the Ships carrying 30 Guns.

2. The Drave, or Drau, Lat. *Dravus*, has its Source in the Alps, runs through Carinthia, Stiria, and Hungary, and here falls into the Danube.

3. The Save, or Saw, Lat. *Sava*, has its rise in Germany, in the Upper Carniola, near to Carinthia, and then running Eastward through both the Carniola's, and separating Sclavonia from Croatia, Bosnia and Servia, after a Course of 300 Miles falls into the Danube a little above Belgrade.

4. The Teiss or Tibisk, of which 'tis commonly said that two parts are Water, and the third Fish.

The other Rivers here of less note are the Raab which forms an Island of the same Name. The Marisch, the Vag, the Gran, and the Saruithze which comes out of the Lake Balaton, besides which there are also the Lakes of Newdsiler and Beczberk.

The Hungarians are more inclined to War, than to Arts or Trading, they are Cruel, Proud, Revengeful, and so divided among themselves, that it is no wonder if they be expos'd to the Barbarians. They speak several Languages, and chiefly Latin, which is familiar to them. They eat and drink with excess, and live very nasty in their Houses; yet the Gentlemen live nobly, and are great Lovers of Horses, Hunting and Feasting. They are only stately in their Gardens and Baths, and provided their Palaces be large, they care not how ill furnished they be. They hate the Germans, though the Nobles seem to stick to the House of Austria, to save themselves from the Oppressions of the Turks, who value a Peasant as much as a Gentleman.

The greatest strength of this Kingdom consists in light Horse called *Hussars*; their Foot Souldiers are called *Heiduques*.

The Clergy, the Barons, the Nobles, and the Royal and Free Towns, make Four Bodies or States. The States are to meet once in three Years, according to the Laws of the Country; and they have Right to Elect the Palatine, who by the Laws of

of the Land, is to be a *Hungarian*, and has the whole direction of the War, and Judicature. Nevertheless *Croatia*, dependent of *Hungary*, has a Viceroy who has as much Authority as the Palatine.

There are in *Hungary* two Archbishopricks, viz. *Strigonia* and *Colonitz*; and 16 Bishopricks, five under the Archbishop of *Strigonia*, eight under that of *Colonitz*, and three Suffragan of *Spalato* in *Dalmatia*. Archbishopricks.  
Bishopricks.

The *Hungarians* were Converted to Christianity by *Gisle*, St. *Henry's* Sister, Married to their King *Stephen*, about the Year 1000. In the XVIth Century, the generality embraced the Protestant Religion, some the Lutheran; and only a few Noble Families kept to the Romish, but since the late Conquests of the Emperor of *Germany*, the Romish has got the upper Hand, and the Protestants there have been cruelly persecuted. There is also a mixture of *Jews*, *Mahometans*, *Anabaptists*, *Arians*, and *Unitarians* or *Socinians*. Religion.

*Julius Caesar* was the first Roman that attack'd *Hungary*, and *Tiberius* subdued it. The *Goths* afterwards took it, and this Kingdom became a prey to the *Huns* and *Lombards*, who were turned out of it by the *Hongres*, a People of *Scythia*, who lived mostly on Blood; those that speak of *Hungary*, reckon *Balamer* or *Balamber* amongst its Kings. They reckon also *Aptar*, and the two Brothers *Bleda* killed in 444, and *Attila* named the *Plague of God*, who died in 453. having left many Vestiges of his Expeditions in the other parts of the World, with his *Huns* (who were *Scythians* mixt with *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Avars* and *Alans*) as *Huningen*, *Hunaldstein*, and many other places of *Germany*, beginning with the word *Hun*. *Attila's* Children by their Divisions lost their Father's Conquests. About 744. the *Huns* made another Incurfion into *Pannonia*, now *Hungary*, under one *Alane*, who had *Arphad* for Successor. These gave the Name to *Hungary*. *Zultan* descended from *Arphad*, is said to have been *Toxis's* Father, who begot *Geiza*, Father to St. *Stephen*, Crowned in 1000. or 1020. by whom begins the Chronological Succession of the Kings of *Hungary*. Since that, they were peaceably govern'd by their own Kings, until *Lewis* the Great's Death, whose Daughter and Heiress Married *Sigismund* of *Luxemburg* Emperor of *Germany*; but his Government being not liked, they called in *Charles* *Duras* King History.



King of Naples, and Stephen Vayvode of Transylvania, combined with Bajazet I. Emperor of the Turks. Thus Hungary's Misfortunes began, and since 1394. it has almost all along been the Seat of War, and became a prey to the Turks chiefly under *Amurath* and *Soliman*. But in this present War the Emperor of Germany has retaken most of those places the Turks did possess in Hungary. This Elective Kingdom is almost made Hereditary, since the Death of *Lewis the Young* killed at the Battel of *Mohach's* in 1526. at which time the Turks rifled *Buda*, and burn'd the Library of *Matthias*. *John de Zapol*, Earl of *Scepus*, was saluted King by part of the Hungarians, and *Ferdinand* of Austria, by the other part, but the last carried it. Since that time the Emperor of Germany takes the Title of King of Hungary.

In the Year 1687. *Joseph* the Emperor's Son, was Crowned King of Hungary; and in case the House of Austria should fail, the Branch of Spain is to succeed to the Ceremonies Crown. The most remarkable things at the Coronation, were that Ten Hungarian Lords went before him, each carrying a Standard representing the Ten Provinces which depend on that Crown. The Arch-Duke made an open Profession of the Christian Faith, then was covered with St. Stephen's Royal Cloak, and had the Crown put on his Head, he taking an Oath to preserve the Priviledges of the Kingdom. Mounting his Horse afterwards, he rode full Career to another Theatre, where, taking his Cimiter in his Hand, he made four Crosses therewith, toward the four Corners of the World, to signify that he would defend the Kingdom of Hungary against all its Enemies.

### Chronological Succession of the Forty Nine Kings of Hungary.

	Began in	Reigned Y.
1. St. Stephen	1000 or 1020	died in 1031.
2. Peter the German Deposed	1038	4
3. Ovon or Aban	1042	2
4. Peter the German Restored	1044	2
5. Andrew I.	1046	15
		6. Bela

# HUNGARY.

471

	Begun in	Reigned Y.
6. Bela I.	1061	2
7. Solomon	1063	11
8. Geiza or Geyza I.	1074	3
9. Ladislaus I.	1077	7
10. Coloman or Colan	1093	19
11. Stephen II.	1114	18
12. Bela II.	1132	9
13. Geiza II.	1141	20
14. Stephen III.	1161	11
15. Ladislaus an Usurper	1172	00 6 M.
16. Stephen IV.	1172	00 5 M.
17. Bela III.	1173	23
18. Emeryck	1193	8
19. Ladislaus II.	1204	00 6 M.
20. Andrew II. the Hero-Solimitan	1205	30
21. Bela IV.	1235	25
22. Stephen V.	1260	12
23. Ladislaus III.	1272	18
24. Andrew III. the Venetian	1290	11

## Charles I. Martel.

25. Veneslaus	1301	00
26. Otho	1303	00
27. Charles II. Robert or Charobert	1310	32
28. Lewis I.	1342	40
29. Mary	1382	00
30. Charles III. the Small	1383	9
31. Sigismund	1387	51
32. Albertus of Austria	1438	2
33. Ladislaus IV.	1440	4
34. John Corvinus Huniades	1445	8
35. Ladislaus V.	1452	6
36. Matthias Corvinus	1458	2
37. Ladislaus VI.	1460	25
38. Lewis II. the Young	1486	11

## Interruption.

39. John of Zapol	1526	00
40. John Stephen or Sigismund	1540	00
41. Ferdinand I.	1527	37
42. Maxi-		

	Begun in	Reigned Y.
42. Maximilian I.	1564	12
43. Rodolphus	1576	36
44. Matthias	1612	7
45. Ferdinand II.	1619	18
46. Ferdinand III.	1637	20
47. Ferdinand Francis, Elected in	1657	00
48. Leopold-Ignatius	1657	now Reigns
49. Joseph his Son Elected in	1687	

*Hungary* is generally divided into two, viz. *Division*. *Upper and Lower Hungary*. The first is beyond the *Danube* towards *Poland* and *Transylvania*, and the other this side the *Danube*.

### I. Upper Hungary.

The most Remarkable Places here are,

*Presburg*, Cap.  
*Newhausel*,  
*Nitracht*, Bish.  
*Tyrnaw*,  
*Cassovia*, or *Caschaw*,  
*Agria*,  
*Colocza*, Archb.  
*Zolnock*,  
*Waradin*, Bish.  
*Segedin*,  
*Temeswar*,  
*Giula*,  
*Montgatz*,

*Zatmar*,  
*Ungwar*,  
*Novigrad*,  
*Pest*,  
*Esperie*,  
*Scaros* or *Saros*,  
*Tokay*,  
*Bodrogh*,  
*Chonad*,  
*Jeno*,  
*Kallo*,  
*Zemlin*.

### II. Lower Hungary.

The Places of Note here are,

*Buda*, Cap.  
*Strigonia*, or *Gran*, Archb.  
*Alba Regalis*,  
*Komorrea*,

*Favarin*, or *Raab*, Bish.  
*Vesprin*, Bish.  
*Kanisa*,  
*Zygerh*,

Cing-



Cinq-Eglises,

Mohach,

Astenburg, or Owar,

Baboisca,

Batafleck, or Bachia, Bish.

Darda,

Palota.

## Description of the Remarkable Places in Upper Hungary.

### I. Presburg.

**P**resburg, called by those of that Country *Pofon*, Lat. *Pofonium*, or *Pifonium* and *Flexum*, is feated upon the left fide of the *Danube*. It is the Capital of *Upper Hungary*, and gives its Name to a Province, which lyes between *Moravia* and *Austria*, and the *Danube*. This was the Place of Convention for the Estates, fince the lofs of *Strigonium*, the Metropolis. This City is pleafant, the Castle ftately, beautiful and well fITUATE on the top of a Hill, and all built of white Stone. Herein is kept the fo highly esteem'd Crown of *Hungary*, commonly faid to have been brought by an Angel from Heaven to St. *Stephen*, their King, and of a different Figure from other Crowns. The Garden of the Archbishop is very fine, the Walks, the Grotto's, the Figure of *Jeronymo*, the Labyrinth, Fish-Ponds and Fountains are Noble, and worth taking notice of. In the Dome or Cathedral Church lyeth the Body of St. *Joannes Eleemofynarius*, Bifhop of *Alexandria*. The *Jefuits* have a part of the fame Church, and a Noble Apothecaries Shop full of Rarities. The *Lutherans* have alfo a Noble Church here. *Presburg* ftands by the Borders of *Austria*, 34 Miles N. W. of *Raab*, 46 E. of *Vienna*, and 95 almoft N. W. of *Buda*. Long. 38 d. 14 m. Lat. 48 d. 25 m.

### II. Newhaufel.

*Newhaufel*, Lat. *Neofolium*, called *Owar* by the *Hungarians*, ftands upon the little River *Neutra* or *Nitrach*; it is little but ftong, and Capital of a large Country. It is Built in a Moorifh Plain, which is hard at the bottom, fo that it is paffable every

every where ; Its Fortifications are in form of a Star, with six Rays, having at each point a high raised Bastion. The place is surrounded with a Ditch full of Water, of a Rod and a half deep, and eighteen in breadth. It has only two Gates, and before each of them there is a Half-moon, without any other Outworks but a covered Way. The Turks made themselves Masters of this Place in 1663. And on the ninth of July 1685. Prince Charles of Lorrain, with the general Officers of his Army having reviewed it, resolved to attack it. On the 16th of August he defeated the *Serasquier* that marched to relieve it, took twenty pieces of Cannon, some Mortars with Bombs, and four Standards ; three days after, the Town was carried by Assault after a Siege of 40 days and all the Garrison put to the Sword. There were 100 Brass Cannons found in it, with Plate and other Booty, to above the value of two Millions. This Town lies 36 Miles E. of *Presburg* 12 N. of *Komora*, and 64 N. W. of *Buda*, Long. 39 d. 10 m. Lat. 48 d. 23 m.

#### IV. *Tyrnaw.*

*Tyrnaw*, or *Dyrn*, or *Tyrn*, is upon a River of the same name in the County of *Transchin* : The *Archbishops* of *Strigonium* used to make here their Residence when *Strigonium* was in the possession of the *Turks*. In 1414. twelve Jews and two Women exercised in this Town an unheard of Cruelty upon a Christian Child ; for having cutt'd him into their House, they opened his Veins, and receiving the Blood, drank some and laid the rest up for some other uses ; then cut the Body in pieces, and buried it in a Cellar. Yet *Notwithstanding* this precaution they were discovered, apprehended and condemned to be burn'd alive. When they were put to the Torture, they were ask'd what put them upon such a horrible Cruelty. They answered, it was because they were taught by their Ancestors, that the Blood of a Christian was a powerful Remedy to stop the Blood in *Circumcision* ; Secondly, because it was a Philtre which created Love in those that eat Meat steep'd in it, Thirdly, That it did stop the overflowing of the Months and the Hemorrhoids ; Fourthly, That it was to observe their ancient Custom of offering the Blood of a Christian to God yearly, adding that the Inhabitants of that City, were enjoy'd to perform their Sacrifice about

about that time. This Town stands 28 Miles North East of *Presburg*, and 72 almost N. W. of *Newhausel*, Long. 38 d. 44 m. Lat. 48 d. 44 m.

### V. *Cassovia*

*Cassovia* or *Caschau*, Lat. *Cassovia* is seated upon the little River *Tareza* which empties it self into the *Teyss*. It is the Capital of the County of *Abamwivar*, and is very well fortified; and tho' one at the Royal Free-Towns, owns the Emperor as King of *Hungary*, to whom it was subjected in 1683. It has the best Arsenal in *Hungary*, and stands 86 Miles N. E. of *Buda*, Long. 41 d. 50 m. Lat. 48 d. 40 m.

### VI. *Agria*.

*Agria*, by the *Germans* called *Eger*, by the *Hungarians*, *Eclaw*, is seated upon a River of the same name, which about three Leagues farther falls into the *Tibisc*, with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Strigonia*. This City is small, but so well fortified that it is accounted one of the strongest Holds of *Hungary*. It was besieged by *Soliman* in 1552. without effect. This Siege is so memorable that 'twill not be amiss to relate some particulars of it. When *Soliman* came before this Place with 70000 Men, it was neither strong by Nature or Art, but the Courage of the Garrison supplied that defect. There were in it 2000 *Hungarians* and 60 of the chief Nobility, with all their Wives, Children and Moveables. They bound themselves by Oath to hold to the last extremity, and put all their Provisions into publick Magazines, when the *Turks* summon'd them, they shewed them a Coffin from the Battlements, signifying that they would rather dye than surrender. The Town was battered 40 days with 50 Pieces of Cannon, and the *Turks* making three Assaults in one Day, were repulsed with the loss of 8000 Men. The instances of the Courage of Women during this Siege, are almost incredible. The *Turks* being so terrified with such Prodigies of undauntedness in both Sexes raised the Siege, and the Garrison Sallying out, kill'd a great number of them, and took all their Baggage. In 1596. *Mahomet III.* made himself Master of this Place, after having defeated the Forces sent to relieve it; and the Infidels,



dels, contrary to the Capitulation, Murthered the Garrison. From that time *Agria* continued in the Hands of the *Turks*, till it was retaken by the Imperialists in 1687. after a Blockade of three years; during which there died of Hunger and Diseases above 10000 *Turks*. When the Garrison was forced to Capitulate, The Governour fearing lest the Imperialists should retaliate, what had been done in 1596, would not surrender till the Emperor sign'd the Articles. Four thousand Inhabitants went out with the Garrison, 300 staid and demanded Baptism, and abundance of Christian Slaves were released. They left 150 Canons, seven Mortars, and some Provisions behind them. This City stands 38 Miles N. E. of *Buda* and 50 S. W. of *Cassovia*, Long. 41 d. 5 m. Lat. 48 d. 2 m.

## VII. *Colozsa*.

*Colozsa*, is a declining City on the *Danube*; the head of the County of *Bath*, with an Archbishoprick taken from the *Turk* by the Imperialists in 1686. It stands 54 Miles S. E. of *Buda*, and 44 S. W. of *Zolnock*. Long. 40 d. 50 m. Lat. 46 d. 54 m.

## VIII. *Zolnock*.

*Zolnock* Lat. *Zolnochium* is a considerable City of Upper Hungary, situate upon the *Tibisc* or *Teys*, and Capital of a County that bears its own Name. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1552. and retaken by the Imperialists in 1685. It stands 44 Miles N. E. of *Colozsa*, between *Buda* and *Great Waradin*, 56 Miles of each, Long. 41 d. 43 m. Lat. 47 d. 25 m.

## IX. *Waradin*.

*Waradin* or *Great Waradin*, or *Wardin*, is situate upon the River *Kerez*, in the borders of *Transilvania*, to which Principality of latter times it belong'd. It is a Bishops See, under the Archbishop of *Colozsa*, defended by a strong Castle, that stands on the East, and good Ramparts, with 5 royal Bastions, and

and a good regular Ditch, which may be fill'd upon occasion, with the River-Water. Within, there is another inclosure of five Bastions, and an high Wall, which may serve instead of a Cittadel. This City was taken by the *Crim-Tartars* in 1642. who left it soon after. In 1290. *Ladislaws* King of *Hungary* built here the Cathedral Church. In 1660. it was taken by the *Turks*, and recovered by the *Imperialists* in 1692. after a memorable Siege and Blockade. *Waradin* stands 75 Miles almost N. of *Temeswar*, 90 Nigh W. of *Weissenburg*, 114 N. of *Belgrade*, and as many E. of *Buda*, Long. 42 d. 55. m. Lat. 47 d. 15 m.

### X. Segedin.

*Segedin* or *Seged* Lat. *Segodunum*, is the Capital of the Country of *Bodroch*, on the River *Teys* or *Tibisc*, near the Mouth of the River *Merish*, 55 Miles E. of *Colocza*, 64 S. W. of *Waradin*, and 104 S. E. of *Buda*, Long. 42 d. Lat. 46 d. 26 m. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1552. and retaken by the *Imperialists* in 1686. without much resistance, after the taking of *Buda*.

### XI. Temeswar.

*Temeswar* is a large and very strong City upon the River *Temes*, whence it has its Name, towards the borders of *Transylvania*. The *Turks* took it in 1552. and have fortified it since to that degree, that they now esteem it impregnable. Its indeed the strongest place they have. It is the Seat of a *Bassa*, and the Capital of a *Beglerbegtick* or Government something like a County, bounded on the North by *Chaunad* and *Transylvania*; on the West by the *Tibisc*; on the South, by the *Danube*; and on the East by *Moldavia*. This City stands 54 Miles N. E. of *Belgrade*. 75 S. of *Great Waradin* and 160 S. E. of *Buda*, Long. 43 d. 24 m. Lat. 46 d. 6 m.

### XII. Giulia.

*Giulia* or *Gula* Lat. *Julia* is a small but fortified City seated on the Lake *Zarkad* by the River *Feketekerez*, and upon the  
N Frontiers

**Frontiers of Transylvania.** It was taken by the *Turks* in 1566. and by them afterwards Mortgaged to the Prince of *Transylvania*; from whom they have taken it of late. It stands 28 Miles S. of *Great Waradin*, and 52 N. W. of *Temeswar*.

### XIII. Montgatz.

*Montgatz* or, *Munkatz* is a Fortress in the Earldom of *Peckas*, situated on a steep Rock with a Borough at the Foot of it, well shut up and surrounded with a Ditch full of Water. A great Marsh is about this Place, so that it seems Nature has made it impregnable. The Fortress contains three Castles, the first and highest commanding the second, and the second above the third; all three surrounded with a Ditch wrought in the Rock, and the passages from one to another is over three Bridges. The Princess *Ragorski*, Count *Tekely's* Wife, defended this place against a powerful Army, which was forced to raise the Siege, but after a Blockade of many years, being not able to pay her Troops, she Capitulated in 1688. and surrendered the Town to the Emperor, and was conducted to *Vienna* with her Children, where she was to live quietly without corresponding with her Husband. *Montgatz* stands 126 Miles nigh E. of *Buda* Long. 43 d. 8 m. Lat. 48 d. 28 m.

### XIV. Zatmar.

*Zatmar* is a little but well Fortified Town in the Mountains of *Upper-Hungary* upon the Frontiers of *Transylvania*. It is Capital of a Country, lately erected into a County, and belongs to the Emperor. *Tekely* made himself Master of it in 1680, but the Emperor has regained it since. This Town stands incircled with the River *Samosch* 25 Miles almost S. of *Montgatz*.

### XV. Ungwar.

*Ungwar* or *Unghuar* lies at the foot of Mount *Crapach*, incircled with the River *Ungh* upon the Frontiers of *Red-Russia*. It is the Capital of a County of the same name, more considerable



derable for its situation and strength than for any other advantage. The *Hungarian* Historians pretend that this Town or River gave its Name to their Kingdom. Count *Teckely* was master of this place, and kept there his treasures, with the best things he had, because he thought it impregnable by its situation; but in 1685. the Imperialists made themselves Masters of it. This Town stands 42 Miles N.W. of *Zatmar*.

## XVI. *Novigrad*.

*Novigrad* is a small but very strong Town in the County of the same name. It is defended by a Castle built upon a Rock, and encompassed with a Ditch four and thirty foot deep, cut in the same Rock, which makes it almost impregnable. In 1594. the *Germans* took it from the *Turks*, who re-took it in 1663. but it is now again under the Emperor. It stands 16 Miles almost E. of *Gran*, and 22 N. of *Buda*.

## XVII. *Pest*.

*Pest* Lat. *Pestum* is a great and fine Town situate upon the *Danube*, over against *Buda*, from whence it yields a delightful prospect by reason of its Walls, Towers and Mosques. There is a fine Bridge of Boats of half a Mile long betwixt them. It has often been taken both by the *Turks* and *Christians*, and is now under the Emperor of *Germany*, since 1686.

## XVIII. *Esperie*:

*Esperie* is a strong Town on the River *Tarkzal*; It is the Capital of the County of *Saros*, and is famous for its Fairs and Salt Mines. It is subject to the Emperor, and stands 14 Miles off the borders of *Poland*, and 15 N. of *Cassovia*, Long. 41 d. 57 m. Lat. 48 d. 54 m.

**XIX. *Saros* or *Scaros*.**

*Saros*, is a strong Castle, in a County of the same name, subject to the Emperor. It stands upon a Hill two or three Miles almost N. of *Esperie*.

**XX. *Tokay*.**

*Tokay* is a very strong Town and Cittadel, seated in an Island made by the River *Téys* and *Bodroch*. It is the Capital of the County of *Semlin*. Count *Teckely* made himself Master of it in 1683. but the Emperors Forces retook it in 1685. It stands 66 Miles almost N. of *Great Waradin*, and 74 E. of *Buda*.

**XXI. *Brodrogh*.**

*Bodrogh* or *Bodroch* is seated on the *Danube*, and was formerly the Capital of a County of the same name. It is in the possession of the Imperialists since the Conquest of *Buda* and *Segedin*, in 1686. and stands 90 Miles S. E. of the former, and 30 W. of the latter.

**XXII. *Gbonad*.**

*Gbonad* Lat. *Canadis* is situated on the River *Mericz*, not far from the Place where it empties it self into the *Téys*, upon the Frontiers of *Transylvania*. It is a Capital of a County of the same name Subject heretofore to the Grand Signior, but in the possession of the Imperialists since 1686. It is a Bishops See under the Archbishop of *Colocza*, and stands 15 Miles E. of *Segedin*.

**XXIII. *Jeno*.**

*Jeno* or *Geno*, is a strong Castle in the County of *Waradin* subject to the *Turks*. It stands on the River *Feketekerez* 17 Miles S. of *Great Waradin*.

**XXIV.**

XXIV. *Kallo.*

*Kallo* is a Town of *Upper-Hungary* seated in a kind of a Lake, on the River *Kello*. It is subject to the Emperor, and stands 24 Miles S. E. of *Tokay*, and 48 almost N. of *Great Waradin*.

XXV. *Zemlin.*

*Zemlin* is the Capital of a County of the same name, seated on the River *Bodrach* among several Branches, 24 Miles N. E. of *Tokay* and 32 W. of *Mongatz*. It is subject to the Emperor.

---

*Description of the Remarkable Places in Lower-Hungary.*

I. *Buda.*

**B**UDA or *Offen* is the Capital City of *Hungary*, and formerly the ordinary residence of its Kings, because of its pleasant situation. *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, who was Crowned in 1387. and was afterwards Emperor, beautified it with several sumptuous Palaces, and caused the Castle to be built, where afterwards his Successors kept their Court. This City passed for one of the Beautifullest of the Kingdom, before the *Turks* had it; but whilst it was in their possession, they suffered the finest Buildings to fall to ruin. It is built on the right side of the *Danube*, upon a Mountain which makes its situation very advantageous. *Pest* is on the other side, a little below it, and there is commonly a Bridge of 60 Boats, which serves for a Communication from the one to the other. The lower City, called *Wasserstadt*, or Town of the *Jews*, which is like a suburb, reacheth from the Upper City to the *Danube*, on the same side. The Upper City takes up all the Declivity of the Mountain, and is Fortified with good Walls, which have Towers at certain distances af-



ter the ancient manner. The Castle is at the extremity of the City Eastward, upon a Hill which commands the greatest part of it. It is surrounded with a very deep Ditch, and defended with old fashioned Towers, and some modern Fortifications which take up all the Hill from the Wall of the Upper City to the Danube. This City was taken by *Soliman*. In 1526. *Ferdinand* the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, retook it the next year after. In 1529. *Soliman* made himself Master of it again, after the Garrison had stood eleven Assaults, and restored it to the *Vayvode* of *Transylvania*, who had lost it before. *Ferdinand* in 1540, and 1541. Attack'd it again, when *Soliman* coming the third time to relieve it, raised the Siege and made himself master of the Place by Stratagem and Surprise, and so took it from the Queen, whom he came to assist. *Matthias* the Arch-Duke besieged it again in 1598. and after in 1601. but with no success. The Duke of *Lorrain* sat down before it in 1684. from July 14. to November 1. but was forced to raise the Siege and leave it. He reinvested it the 15 of June 1686. and made himself Master of it, after a Siege of two Months and a half. *Buda* stands 135 almost S. E. of *Vienna* 140 S. of *Cracovia*, 165 N. W. of *Belgrade*, and 675 almost N. W. of *Constantinople*. Long. 40 d. 15 m. Lat. 47 d. 38 m. The last Siege of this City has been so famous, not only for the importance of the Place, but also for the vigorous resistance of the Besieged, and the great Courage of the Imperialists, and of a vast number of Noble Volunteers, that resorted thither from all parts of *Christian Europe*, that I hope, I shall oblige most Readers to give here the Particulars of it, and as for those that are already acquainted with them, they may skip this Paragraph if they please.

*Relation of the Siege of Buda from June 15. 1686.  
to September 2. in the same year.*

THE 15th of June the two Bodies of the Imperial Army advanced equally; Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* with the Cavalry encamped at *Dofkam*, and the Elector of *Bavaria* at *Moratz*, opposite to one another, the *Danube* lying betwixt them. The same day the Count of *Staremberg* arrived at *Moratz* with the Infantry and part of the Baggage of the Army. The 16th Prince *Charles* went to incamp with the Horse at *St. Andrew*, the Earl of *Staremberg* with the Foot at *Dofkam*, and the  
Elector

Elector of *Bavaria* at *Wailan*, so that the Infidels, from the Ramparts could see the Christians on both sides the *Danube*. The 18<sup>th</sup> all the Infantry having joined the Army, the whole Army marched, and invested the Place on all sides. They began the same day to make a Bridge of Boats, as well for the Passage of the Troops of *Bavaria*, as for Communication with the other side of the *Danube*, and afterwards resolved to Attack the Town in four different Places. The first attack, on the side of the lower Town was commanded by Prince *Charles*, and carried on by the Imperial Troops. The second on the side of the Castle, by the Elector of *Bavaria*; The third was carried on by the Troops of *Saxony*; and the fourth by those of *Brandenburg*, under General *Schoning*. The 19<sup>th</sup> Prince *Charles* caused the Army to approach to the Baths, and there fixed the General Quarter, with some Regiments of Foot, within a quarter of a Mile of the City. On the 21<sup>st</sup> the Elector of *Bavaria* marched his Troops over the Bridge, and came to incamp at the foot of the Mount *St. Gerard*. The 22<sup>d</sup> the Prince of *Newburg*, Grand Master of the Teutonic Order, arrived in the Camp with Count *Dinevald*. The next day the Christians began to batter the *Wasserstadt*, and having made a sufficient breach they entered it, whilst the Infidels retired into the Upper City. On the 30<sup>th</sup> the Marquess of *Turlac* arrived in the Camp with the Troops of *Swedeland*, and at the same day arrived also the Auxiliary Troops of *Franconia* and *Suabia*, and two Companies of *Passau* and *Ratisbonne*. The 2<sup>d</sup> of *July* the Troops of *Brandenburg* arrived under the Command of the Marshal General *Schoning*. The 13<sup>th</sup> the Christians mounted and made themselves Masters of the Breach; but the *Turks* setting Fire to a Furnace, several Volunteers of great Note, with a great Number of Soldiers, were killed or wounded. The 23<sup>a</sup> it was thought fit to summon the Besieged. The Count of *Koningseck*, *Aide de Camp* General, was sent with an Interpreter and a Drummer to make the Summons. The *Turks* came to meet him, and took the Letter which they presented to the Commander. There was a Truce of two Hours made on both sides. The *Turks* brought a Letter wrapped in Scarlet, written by the Governour, in answer to that of Prince *Charles*; wherein he declared that he was resolved to make a vigorous defence. After this answer there was great firing made on both sides. The 27<sup>th</sup> the Christians gave a General Assault and became Masters of three Towers, at the

three Quarters of Prince *Charles*, of the Marshal of *Schoning*, and of the Elector of *Bavaria*. The 1<sup>st</sup> of *August* the Besieged sent two Agas, who offered in the name of the Visier of *Buda*, to remit this Place, with all its Dependencies, and what other two Towns the Emperor should make choice of, if he would make Peace; but as Prince *Charles* was informed, that the Emperor would do nothing but with the consent of his Allies, he dismissed the Agas. On the 14<sup>th</sup> the Turks who came to the relief of *Buda* appeared in Battel Array; Prince *Charles* fought them, defeated them, took eight Pieces of Canon, and forty Standards with the loss of 200 Men. The next day, there were found in the Field 2200 dead Bodies of the Infidels. The 22<sup>d</sup> the *Bavarians* seized on one of the Towers of the Castle. The 29<sup>th</sup> the Succours of the Turks made another attempt to enter into the City, but they were repulsed by the Christians. The 31<sup>st</sup> they got advice that the Grand Visier was extremely dissatisfied with the two Bassa's who commanded the Troops which the Christians had defeated the 29<sup>th</sup>, and that his Army was but of about 30000 Men. Lastly, The 2<sup>d</sup> of *September* was the General Assault given: The Elector of *Bavaria* accompanied with the Prince of *Baden* began it, attacking the Castle. A little while after, Prince *Charles* of *Lorraine* attended by the Prince of *Croy*, *Newbourg* and *Commerci*, the Generals *Souches*, *Diepenthal*, *Scherfseberg*, and the chief Voluntiers of the Army, marched to the Assault. After a fierce Combat which lasted an hour, the Governour being killed upon the breach, the Turks lost Courage, and retired in disorder to the foot of a Wall of the Castle. The Imperialists being entered the City made a terrible Slaughter. The Elector of *Bavaria* found a stronger resistance at the Castle; for the Turks who were therein their Retrenchments, not knowing that the City was taken, defended themselves with a great deal of Courage; at last, being overpowered, they set fire through despair, to several places of the City. After a great Massacre, the Elector of *Bavaria* caused Quarter to be given to near 2000 Men, who were retired into the Castle, whilst the Earl of *Coningsbeck* carried the same orders to the Imperialists from Prince *Charles* of *Lorraine*. This they did, because the Infidels might have defended themselves yet a great while, for they had at their Head, the Aga of the *Janissaries* with the Bassa's Lieutenant, the Musti, and several other Officers, who were made Prisoners by the *Bavarians*. Most of the

Women



Women and Children were also saved. The Infidels being disarmed some were conducted to a Mosque, and the rest left in the Castle, whilst the Fire they had kindled in the City raged so far, that the Walls of the Houses hardly escap'd its fury. The next Day the two Generals visited the Place, and found in it above 400 Pieces of Artillery, four of which of an extraordinary bigness, they call the four Evangelists. There was Ammunitions also found in it for more than a Month. The Christians did not lose above 100 Men in this Action, and as they were preparing to go to attack the Grand Vizier in his Camp, they were informed that he had abandon'd it. A Treasure of 300000 Ducats discovered in the City, was given to the Bassa to use as he should see occasion. There were also 60000 Sequins found, with other sums, buried in the Ground in divers places. The Library of the Ancient Kings of *Hungary*, so much augmented by *Matthias Corvin*, being not in the least damnified, was transported to *Vienna*.

## II. *Strigonia* or *Gran*.

*Strigonia* or *Gran* Lat. *Strigonium*, is seated in a Plain upon the *Danube* above *Buda*, and commanded by a Neighbour Mountain, on the Top of which is a good Castle. The Archbishop of this City is Primate, Chancellor and President of the Council of the Kingdom of *Hungary*; the Cathedral stands in the Castle. *Soliman II.* took this City in 1543. The Archduke *Matthias* besieg'd it in 1574. with 50000 Men, but was forced to raise the Siege. Count *Mansfeld* general of the Imperial Forces besieged it again in 1595. and defeated 14000 Turks, but died soon after before this City. The Archduke *Matthias* continued the Siege, and forced the City to surrender upon Terms, after having been 52 years under the Dominion of the *Turks*. After this *Mahomet III.* besieg'd it in 1606. and took it again. The Imperialists retook it in 1683. after having raised the Siege of *Vienna*, and after an obstinate Combat maintained by the *Turks*, against the Imperialists and *Polanders*, near the Village *Barkan*, where the King of *Poland* and his Son were in great danger of their Lives. Lastly, in 1685. The *Turks*, having again besieg'd it, the Duke of *Lorraine* with the Elector of *Bavaria* forced them to raise the Siege and totally defeated their Army. *Strigonia* stands 28 Miles N. E. of *Buda* 35 E. of *Raab*, and 115 E. of *Vienna*, Long. 39 d. 42 m. Lat. 47 d. 50 m.

III. *Alba-*

III. *Alba Regalis.*

*Alba Regalis*, or *Stul Weissenburg*, by the *Sclavmians* called *Stolni Biograd*, and *Ebebeis Feierwa* by the *Hungarians*, is seated upon the River *Schwitze* near the Lake *Calaton*. It has been famous heretofore for the Coronations and Sepulchres of the Kings of *Hungary*, and was taken by the *Turks* in 1543. but retaken by the Duke of *Mercœur* in 1601. but the Infidels took it again the next Year after, and impal'd 40 of the Inhabitants for a design to have betray'd it again. On the 18th of *May* 1688. it surrendred to the *Imperialists*, and one of the Gates was put into the Hands of the Christians, till the Emperor Ratified the Treaty under the Great Seal of the Empire, and having spent three days in providing for their departure, on the 20th of *May*, they march'd out about 4000 Souls in all, but not above 700 bearing Arms. The *Imperialists* found in it 34 Pieces of Cannon, great quantities of small Arms, and an incredible store of Ammunition, but no Provision. The *Germans* found it fortified with three Bastions, and two other Works on one side, the rest of the Town being covered by the Morass in which it stands, 40 Miles S. W. of *Buda*, 110 S. E. of *Vienna*, and 180 N. W. of *Belgrade*. Long. 39 d. 24 m. Lat. 47 d. 23 m.

IV. *Komorra.*

*Komorre*, or *Komare*, or *Komorra*, Lat. *Komorra*, is a very strong Town, situate on the S. side of the Isle of *Schut*, where the *Danube* reunites into one Stream. This Town was well fortified by *Matthias Corvinus* King of *Hungary* in 1472. and it became the Bulwark of *Christendom* against the *Turks*, after they took *Strigonia* in 1543. It is populous, and rich as well as strong. It has a Line drawn from the Southern to the Northern Branch of the *Danube*, defended with four Bastions. The Emperor kept always here a great Garrison. After the taking of *Raab* (or *Javarin*) in 1591. *Sinan Basha* Besieged this Town with 60 Ships, and a great number of *Turks* and *Tartars*, but without success; for his Treachery and Valour were equally baffled by *Baron Braun* the Governour, who cut off four of the five *Turky* Heads he sent to Suborn him,

him, and sent the fifth back to acquaint the *Bashaw* with their Doom, and that there were no more Traytors to be bought. The chief strength of this impregnable Place is its Fort called the *Tortoise*. It stands 12 Miles S. of *Newhausel*, 15 N. E. of *Javarin*, 38 almost E. of *Presburg*, 54 N. W. of *Buda*, and 74 almost E. of *Vienna*. Long. 39 d. 12 m. Lat. 48 d. 12 m.

### V. *Javarin* or *Raab*.

*Raab* or *Javarin*, is a Town and Fortrefs at the Confluence of the Rivers *Raab* and *Danube*, with a Bishop's See Suffragan of *Gran* (or *Strigonia*) the French, call it *Javarin*; the Hungarians, *Gewen*; the Italians, *Giovarin*; and the Latin Authors *Jaurinum*, *Arabo* and *Narabo*. This City is small, but very strong; it was taken by the *Turks* in 1591. and retaken by *Monsieur de Vaubecourt* a Frenchman in 1606. and has ever since been under the Emperor of Germany. It stands 34 Miles W. of *Strigonia*, as many S. W. of *Presburg*, and 62 almost W. of *Buda*. Long. 38 d. 52 m. Lat. 48. d. 3 m.

### VI. *Vesprin*.

*Vesprin*, in High Dutch, *Weisbrun*, Lat. *Vesprinum*, is a strong and populous City, the Capital of a pretty considerable County, to which she has given her Name, and a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Strigonia*. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1593. but was retaken since by the Emperor, and is still subject to him. It stands nigh the River *Sarwitz*, 13 Miles W. of *Alba Regalis*, and 53 almost W. of *Buda*. Long. 39 d. 6 m. Lat. 47 d. 22 m.

### VII. *Kanisa*.

*Kanisa*, or *Kaniska*, Lat. *Canisia*, is seated upon the River *Sala*, in the *Zalad*, between the Lake *Balaton* and the River *Drave*, not above one Mile from the Confines of *Stiria*, to the East. It is one of the strongest Towns in these Parts. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1600. tho' the Imperialists did all that was possible to prevent it. The following Year the Arch-



Arch-Duke of *Austria* Besieged it, from the beginning of *September*, to the end of *October*, but without success. In 1604. Count *Serini* Besieged it, and had infallibly carried it, if he had been succoured in time. In 1688. *June* 30th the Count *de Budiani* blocked it up with a Body of 6000 *Hungarians*, and 2000 *Heydukes*, which continued till *April* 13. 1690. when in pursuance of a Capitulation that the Emperor had ratified, the Keys of the Gates, hanging upon a Chain of Gold, were delivered to the Count *de Budiani* by a *Turk*, with these words, *I herewith consign into your Hands the strongest Fortress in the Ottoman Empire*. The Imperialists found in it great store of large Artillery, taken heretofore from the *Christians*. This Town stands 68 Miles S. W. of *Alba Regalis*, 94 almost S. E. of *Vienna*, and 106 S. W. of *Buda*. Long. 37 d. 56 m. Lat. 46 d. 54 m.

### VIII. *Sigeth*.

*Sigeth*, or *Zygeth*, Lat. *Saline*, is a very strong Town, seated in a Morass near the River *Alme*. It has a very good Castle, and is fortified with three Ditches, and as many Walls. *Solyman II.* Emperor of the *Turks*, died at the Siege, and the Place was taken three days after in 1596. *Nicholas Esdrin* Count of *Serini*, who was Governour of it, being slain in a Sally he made at the Head of his remaining Forces. The Imperialists retook this City from the *Turks* in *January* 1688. and found therein 85 Pieces of Cannon. It stands 44 Miles S. of *Alba Regalis*, 64 E. of *Canisa*, and 74 S. W. of *Buda*. Long. 39 d. 24 m. Lat. 46 d. 36 m. There is another Town of the same Name in *Transylvania*, near the Fountains of the *Tibiscus*.

### IX. *Cinq Eglises*, or *Quinque Ecclesia*.

*Cinq Eglises*, Lat. *Quinque Ecclesia*, called by the *Germans*, *Funff-kirken*, is a place of no great strength, on the River *Keoritz*, 12 Miles off the River *Drave*, 32 Miles N. E. of *Zigeth*, and 49 almost N. of *Pofega*. Long. 40 d. 6 m. Lat. 46 d. 26 m.

## X. Mohatz.

*Mohatz*, is a little Town between *Colocza*, and the Influx of the *Drave* into the *Danube* four German Miles from either, and 6 N. W. of *Esseck*. It is memorable for two great Battels fought near it; the first between *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, and *Solyman the Magnificent* in 1526. in which this Unfortunate Prince *Lewis* with 25000 Men fought 300000 *Turks*, who killed 22000 of the Christian Army; the King in his flight over the Brook *Curafs*, fell into a Quagmire, and was swallowed up. After this, *Solyman* took and slew 200000 *Hungarians*, and got such a footing in this Kingdom that he could never be expelled. The second, in some part, retrieves the Loss and Infamy of the former. On the 29th of *July* 1687. the *Prime Visier* having passed the *Drave* at *Esseck*, on purpose to Fight the Christian Army under the Command of the Duke of *Lorrain*, upon *August* 12. there followed a Bloody Battel, in which the *Turks* lost 100 Pieces of Cannon, 12 Mortars, and all their Ammunition and Baggage, and about 800 Men upon the Place of Battel, besides those that were Drowned in passing the River. After this Victory *Dunewalt* found *Esseck* deserted by the Enemy, and took possession of it.

## XI. Altenburg, or Owar.

*Altenburg*, or *Owar*, Lat. *Ovaria*, is a very strong Town on the *Danube*, in the County of *Muzon*, the best Out-work to *Vienna*, subject to the Emperor. It stands 18 Miles almost S. of *Presburg*, and 50 E. of *Vienna*.

## XII. Baboisca.

*Baboisca*, or *Baboliza*, called *Mansuetinum* in *Antonin's Itinerary*, is a Town and Castle, on the River *Rymnia*, in the County of *Sigeth*, from which it stands 19 Miles to the W.

## XIII.

XIII. *Bataseck, or Bachia.*

*Bataseck*, or *Bachia*, is a small Town of *Lower Hungary* at the Confluence of the *Danube* and *Sarmizze*, with a Bishop's See under the Archbishoprick of *Colocza*; it was under the *Turks* until 1686. but after the taking of *Quinque Ecclesia* it returned to the Obedience of the Emperor. It stands 20 Miles S. of *Colocza*, and 70 S. E. of *Buda*.

XIV. *Darda.*

*Darda*, is a strong Fort in the County of *Caranywa*, on the North end of *Esseck's* Bridge, about six Miles N. W. of *Esseck*. It was Built by the *Turks* in 1686. and taken by the Imperialists in 1687.

XV. *Palotta.*

*Palotta*, is a Town of no great Consideration in the County of *Alba-Regalis*. It was taken from the *Turks* by the Imperialists in *October* 1687. The *Bassa* that commanded there immediately desired to Capitulate, and marched out with 250 Men; and as much Baggage as every Souldier could carry. There were found Eight Pieces of Cannon, divers Mortars, and great quantity of Powder and Provision, with three Colours. *Palotta* stands five Miles almost N. of *Alba Regalis*.

## Article II.

## Transilvania.

Bounds.

Extent.

**T**ransilvania is a Principality, and part of the Ancient *Dacia* having *Hungary* to the West; Mount *Carpathus* to the North; *Moravia* to the East, and *Walachia* to the South. Its length and breadth are four Days Journey each; it



it had its Name from the *Romans*, by reason of the Forreſts and Mountains that environ'd it; the *Hungarians* called it *Erdely*, and the *Germans* *Siebenburgen*, a Name derived from the Seven Towns Built there by the Banish'd *Saxons*. Several other Inhabitants ſetled in it, but the *Saxons* who beſt Cultivated the Country, had the firmeſt footing. The *Romans* afterwards under *Trajan* became Maſters of it. It was afterwards united to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and now its Princes are ſubject ſometimes to the *Turk*, ſometimes to the Emperor of *Germany*.

Name.  
History.

The Plains are very fruitful in Corn, the Hills covered with Vines, and the Mountains well ſtocked with Gold, Silver and Salt Mines. They have alſo Bitumen, whereof they make Torchcs, whoſe ſmoke is good to reſreſh the Brain. In their Woods they have great numbers of Deers, Bears, and extraordinary wild Horſes. Their Water is unwholeſom, becauſe it paſſes through Mines of Alum and Mercury, but there are ſome that taſte like Wine, others that petrifie, and form a hard Cruſt, round Wood, or anything elſe thrown into them.

Quality.

This Principality is inhabited by three ſorts of Nations, viz. *Saxons*, *Bulgarians* and *Hungarians*; the firſt poſſeſs the Province called the *Seven Towns*; the *Bulgarians* dwell on the Banks of *Marſe*; the *Hungarians* poſſeſs the Frontiers of *Walachia*, and follow the *Grecian* Religion. Theſe are divided into Counties, pay no Tribute to the Prince of *Transilvania*, but are obliged to ſerve at their own Expences when he goes to War.

Inhabi-  
tants.

The Doctrine of *Calvin* and *Luther* were introduced here in 1561. For *George Brandrata*, Phyſician to *John Zapol*, Count of *Scepus*, and *Vayvode* of *Transilvania*, made this young Prince embrace the Sentiments of *Luther* by means of *Denis Alexis*, but this Man not Executing his Orders with care enough, he ſubſtituted *Francis David* in his Place, who of a *Lutheran* made the Prince a *Calviniſt*, and at laſt taught him the Doctrine of *Arius*. *Stephen Bathori* Prince of *Transilvania* in 1571. afterwards choſen King of *Poland*, endeavoured to re-eſtabliſh Popery; and to that end gave the Government of this Principality to his Brother *Chriſtopher Bathori*, who caſt *David* into Priſon, where he died Mad. He founded a College of *Jefuits* at *Colaſwar*; but dying in 1583. his Son *Sigijmund* who ſucceeded him, to comply

Religion.

comply with the *Transilvanians*, was forced to dismiss the *Jesuits*, but recalled them two years after.

*Government.* This Principality is now incorporated with the Kingdom of *Hungary*, under the protection of the Emperor; for *Michael Abasti* the 23d Prince from *John Huniades*, who succeeded *John Kemani* in 1661. by a solemn Act given at *Hermanstadt*, May 9. 1688. with the full consent of the States of *Transilvania*, made an entire submission of this Country to the Emperor and the King of *Hungary* to last for ever, and accordingly he received Imperial Garrisons into all the principal places. The said Prince dying in 1690. the States in a general Assembly resolved to adhere to the Interests of the Emperor against all the Pretences of Count *Teckely*, or the *Ottoman Port*, according to the Tenour of the said Treaty.

The most considerable Places in the Principality of *Transilvania* are,

*Hermanstadt*, Bish. Cap.  
*Alba Julia*, or *Weissenburg*, Bish.  
*Brassow*, or *Cronstadt*,  
*Coloswar*, or *Clausenburg*,  
*Segeswar*,  
*Agnethin*,  
*Altenberg*,  
*Besterce*,  
*Newmark*.

### I. *Hermanstadt.*

*Hermanstadt*, Lat. *Cibinum* or *Hermanopolis*, called by the Inhabitants *Zeben*, the Capital of *Transilvania*, and Residence of the Prince, is a large, populous, strong and well built City. It has no Bishop at present, but is reckoned a Bishop's See Suffragan of the Archbishop of *Colocza* in *Hungary*. The Inhabitants of this City are *Saxons*, and five Jurisdictions depend upon it. The Prince of this Country having formerly put himself under the Protection of the *Grand Signior*, the late Duke of *Lorrain* prevail'd with the Prince *Abasti* to put himself under the Protection of the Emperor, and to receive a Garrison of 3000 *Germans* in 1687. This City stands in a Plain, on the River *Cibin*, 160 Miles N. E. of *Belgrade*, and 235 almost E. of *Buda*. Long. 45 d. 48 m. Lat. 46 d. 46 m.

### II. *Wei-*

II. *Weissenburg.*

*Weissenburg*, Lat. *Alba Julia*, which the Hungarians call *Giula Fejerwar*, is situate upon the River *Marise*, (which the Inhabitants call *Marons*, and the Germans *Merisch*) with a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Colocka*. The ancient Kings and Princes of this Country made their ordinary residence in this City, which has been much greater than now it is, as may be seen by its rare *Roman* Medals, Coins and Inscriptions, evident signs of Antiquity and Grandeur. It stands 34 Miles W. of *Hermanstadt*, 68 N. E. of *Temeswar*, 90 E. of *Waradin* and 196 E. of *Buda*. Long. 45 d. Lat. 46 d. 46 m.

III. *Cronstadt, or Brassaw.*

*Brassaw*, or *Cronstadt*, Lat. *Patrovissa*, is a strong City, and a Bishop's See situated near the Frontiers of *Moldavia*, and the *Carpathian* Mountains. Some take it for the *Prætoria Augusta* of *Ptolemy*. and others call it *Corona* and *Stephanopolis*; and pretend that it is one of the Seven Cities Built or Repaired by the Saxons. It stands 65 Miles almost N. E. of *Hermanstadt*. Long. 47 d. 20 m. Lat. 47 d. 5 m.

IV. *Glanseburg.*

*Glanseburg*, called *Coloswar* by those of the Country, and *Claudiopolis* in Latin, is a great and populous City, with the Title of a Bishoprick, and an old Cittadel, situated upon the little Brook *Samos* at the foot of the Mountains towards the Frontiers of *Hungary*, 34 Miles N. W. of *Weissenburg*, and 64 of *Hermanstadt*. Long. 44 d. 25 m. Lat. 47 d. 11 m. The States of *Transilvania* are kept in it.

V. *Segeswar.*

*Segeswar*, called *Schezberg* by the Germans, Lat. *Segethusa*, is seated on the River *Cochel* at the foot of the *Carpathian* Moun-



Mountains, subject to the Prince of *Transilvania*, under the Emperor. It stands 40 Miles N. of *Hermanstadt*.

## VI. *Agnethin*, or *Agnabat*.

*Agnethin*, or *Agnabat*, is one of the Chief Towns in *Transilvania*, tho' of no strength; it is seated on the River *Harbach*, 25 Miles almost N. of *Hermanstadt*, subject to the Prince of *Transilvania*, and protected by the Emperor.

## VII. *Altemberg*.

*Altemberg*, is a small City seated upon a Hill, Built out of the Ruins of *Zalnatra*, 20 Miles S. W. of *Weissenburg*, or *Alba Julia*, and 42 S. of *Clausenburg*.

## VIII. *Bestercze*, or *Besteriza*.

*Besterza*, or *Besteriza*, Lat. *Bistricia*, is a small but very neat City, which stands in a very large Plain upon a River of its own Name, 80 Miles N. W. of *Hermanstadt*.

## IX. *Newmark*.

*Newmark*, Lat. *Nova Marchia*, called *Waverhely* by the Hungarians, is seated on the River *Merish*, at the foot of the *Carpathian Mountains*, 36 Miles N. E. of *Clausenburg*. The States of *Transilvania* usually meet here.

## Article III.

### *Pedolia*.

**Bounds.** *Podolia*, is a great Province of *Poland*, in *Lithuania* between *Moldavia* to the S. *Black Russia* to the W. *Volhinia* to the N. and the *Tartars of Oczakov* to the E.

This

This Province is very fertile, but has been often wasted by the Inroads of the *Tartars* and *Cossacks*, and is now the Theatre of the War between the *Poles* and the *Turks*. It's usually divided into the *Higher Podolia* that lyes to the West; wherein are the Cities of *Kaminieck* and *Bar*, and into the *Lower*, which lyes to the East, and has in it the City of *Bracklaw*.

### I. *Kaminieck*, Bish. Cap.

*Kaminieck* or *Camienieck*, Lat. *Camenecia*, *Clepidava*, or *Camienicum*, is a very strong Town, and the Capital of *Podolia*. The *Poles* call it *Kaminieck Podeleki*. It is a Bishop's See under the Archbishoprick of *Lemberg*, and stands upon a Mountain by the River *Smortzyck*, which a little lower falls into the *Niester*. The *Turks* very often attempted this Place without success; but it having suffered much by Fire in 1669. and being thereupon Besieged by them in 1672. it was taken, the *Poles* being then Engaged in a Civil War amongst themselves, and the Town in an ill condition of Defence. The *Cossacks* under *Motula* blocked it up in April 1687. and the *Polish* Army designed to Attack it in September following, but upon the approach of the *Ottoman* Forces, they were both of them forced to retire. The *Polish* Army kept it in a manner blocked up by their Incampment in 1688. And in 1689. the Forces of *Lithuania* and *Poland* setting down before it, began a formal Attack, Aug. 20. but crossed with ill success, raised the Siege in September following. This City stands 72 Miles N. W. of *Soczow*, 116 almost S. E. of *Lemberg*, 280 E. of *Cracovia*, and 290 S. E. of *Warsovia*. Long. 47 d. 46 m. Lat. 48 d. 50 m.

### II. *Bar*.

*Bar*, is a very strong Town on the River *Row*, in the Palatinate of *Kaminieck*, upon a Hill among Marshes, and now subject to the *Turks*. It stands 70 Miles N. E. of *Kaminieck*, and 34 N. W. of *Bracklaw*. Long. 49 d. 22 m. Lat. 49 d. 14 m.

## III. Braclaw.

**Braclaw**, Lat. *Braclovia*, is a strong Town in *Lower Podolia*, situated upon the River *Boz*, towards the middle of this Province, and Capital of the *Palatinate* of the same Name, it is subject to the King of *Poland*, but the Country has been strangely ruined by the *Turks* since the taking of *Kaminieck*, off which City it stands 110 Miles to the E. Long. 50 d. 52 m. Lat. 48 d. 53 m.

## Article IV.

## Moldavia.

**Name.** *Moldavia*, is a Principality of *Europe*, known also under the Name of *Great Walachia*, or *Walachia Cisalpina*, formerly part of *Dacia*, and afterwards of the Great Kingdom of *Hungary*. It has its Modern Name from a River, or from the Borough *Moldavia*. The *Niester* divides it from *Podolia*, on the N. the *Black Sea*, and the *Danube* divide it from *Bulgaria* on the E. It has the Rivers *Danube* and *Serethe*, or *Missovo* on the South, and the Mount *Hemus* divides it from *Walachia* and *Transilvania* on the West. It is about 90 Leagues long from East to West, and 70 from N. to S.

**Quality.** This Country is fruitful in Corn, Pulse, &c. the Air very good. There is such plenty of Wax and Honey, that their Tythes are worth above 200000

**History.** Crowns to the Prince. The Inhabitants are Christians under the Greek Patriarch, and the Tribute they paid formerly to the *Turks*, was formerly about 1400 Pound; but the Port increaseth it from time to time, not caring how poor they make them to keep them obedient. In 1686. the *Poles* over-ran all this Country, and took their principal Cities; they therefore since relinquished the *Ottoman* Interest, and voluntarily put themselves under the Protection of the Emperor of *Germany* in 1688.

This



This Country is divided into *Moldavia*, properly so called, towards the West, and *Bessarabia* towards the East, where the *Danube's* Mouths are, and belongs to the *Turks*.

*Bessarabia*, is inhabited by the *Tartars Drobuces*, or of *Budziack*, and the *Tartars* of *Oczakow*, both great Thieves.

The Places of Note in *Moldavia* Proper are,

{ *Sockzow*, or *Czukaw*,  
*Fassy*, or *Fazy*,  
*Pudna*,  
*Targorod*, or *Trescott*.

In *Bessarabia*,

{ *Tekin*, or *Tigina*,  
*Abierman*, or *Bialogrod*,  
*Oczakow*,  
*Kilia nova*.

## I. Sockzow.

*Sockzow*, or *Czukaw*, is a great and strong City, the Capital of the Principality of *Moldavia*, and the ordinary Residence of the Prince called *Vayvode*. It stands on the River *Serethe*, 54 Miles N. E. of *Cronstad*, and 74 almost S. of *Kamienieck*. Long. 48 d. 30 m. Lat. 47 d. 44 m.

## II. Fassy.

*Fassy*, or *Fazy*, is a great and populous City on the River *Pruth*, subject to its own Prince, under the protection of the Emperor. The *Poles* took it in 1686. and soon after left it again. It stands 60 Miles E. of *Sockzow*.

## I. Tekin.

*Tekin*, or *Tigina*, is a great City, the Capital of *Bessarabia* on the River *Niester* towards the Borders of *Podolia*. It stands 100 Miles N. E. of *Fazy*. Long. 51 d. 20 m. Lat. 47 d. 30 m.

II. *Bialograd*, or *Akierman*.

*Bialograd*, is a strong City upon the *Niester* near the *Pont Euxine*, and the Capital of the Principality of *Budziack*. It stands 42 Miles S. W. of *Oczakow*, and 270 N. of *Constantinople*. Long. 54 d. 34 m. Lat. 47 d. 32 m.

III. *Oczakow*.

*Oczakow*, or *Ocziakow*, Lat. *Axiace*, is a strong Town seated at the Fall of the *Borysthenes* or *Niester* into the *Euxine Sea*. It has a Castle which is Garrison'd by the *Turks*, but the Citizens are *Precopensian Tartars*; it was Built by *Vitolaus* Duke of *Lithuania*, and at first peopled by his Subjects. Near this City the *Poles* gave the *Tartars* a fatal overthrow in 1644. This Place gives Name to the Neighbouring *Tartars*, who are so troublesome to *Podolia*, *Lithuania*, and *Poland*, that the King of the latter pays them Tribute to prevent their Incurfions. It stands 44 Miles N. E. of *Bialograd*, and 290 N. of *Constantinople*. Long. 55 d. 27 m. Lat. 47 d. 52 m.

IV. *Kilia Nova*.

*Kilia Nova*, is a strong Town of *Bessarabia*, subject to the *Turks*, upon the *Danube* 60 Miles S. W. of *Bialograd*, and 230 N. of *Constantinople*. Long. 53 d. 28 m. Lat. 46 d. 44 m.

## Article V.

## Walachia.

**W**alachia, or *Valaquia*, a Principality of *Europe*, was formerly part of the ancient Kingdom of *Hungary*. It lyes between *Moldavia* to the N. E. *Transilvania* to the N. W. *Hungary* to the West, and *Bulgaria* to the South. It is not very long since

since it was divided into great *Valachia* or *Cisalpina*, (the present *Moldavia*) or little *Valachia* or *Transalpina*, (the which is now called *Valachia*.) It has Mines of Gold, Horses the most esteemed in Europe, and a great number of Rivers. The Turks call it *Carabogdanna*, that is the Land of black Corn. This Province is divided into 13 Counties promiscuously Inhabited by Saxons, Hungarians, and Natives. The *Vaivode* or Prince has 100000 Crowns by his Tythes of Honey and Wax, a great Commodity in that Country; and his Customs upon the *Malsie* of *Candia*, carried thro' his Lands into *Germany*, bring him a great Sum too. He is now Tributary to the *Grand Signior*, to whom he generally pays 70000 Ducats, but is sometimes obliged to pay 100000 to maintain himself in his Principality. He can raise 10000 Horse, and 1000 Foot. The People here are inconstant, and wild; their Tongue inclines somewhat to the Latin, which makes some think they are descended from the *Romans*. In the Ceremonies of their Religion, which is that of the *Greeks*, they make use of the *Lingua Franca*, used almost over all the Orient.

Division

Quality.

Riches.

Government.

Strength  
Inhabitants.

Religion

The places of Note in *Walachia* are,

{ *Tarvis*, or *Targovisco*, Cap.  
  *Brascovia*,  
  *Buchorist*,  
  *Margozest*.

## I. *Tarvis*, or *Targovisco*.

This is a great and considerable City, the Metropolis of *Walachia*, and the ordinary Residence of the *Vaivode*. It stands on the River *Launitza*, 94 Miles S. E. of *Hermanstadt*, 140 S. W. of *Jazy*, and 200 E. of *Belgrade*. Long. 47 d. 38 m. Lat. 48 d. 54 m.

## II. *Brascovia*.

*Brascovia*, or *Bracflow*, or *Brasgow*, is a City towards the North Parts of *Walachia*, with a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Colocza*, 47 Miles almost N. of *Tarvis*.



## Article VI.

## Bulgaria.

**B**ounds. *Bulgary*, Lat. *Bulgaria*, a Province of *Europe* belonging to the *Turk*, had in times past the Title of Kingdom. It stretches from *Servia*, which it has on the W. along the *Danube*, which parts it from *Moldavia* and *Walachia*, unto the Mouths of this River in the *Black Sea*, which bounds it on the East; and on the South a long Chain of Mountains separates it from *Macedonia* and *Romania*, the old *Thracia*.

**Inhabitants.** *Bulgaria*, formerly made part of *Lower-Mæsia*, Authors do vary about the Original and first Seat of its Inhabitants. There are several who think that they came from the *Asiatick Sarmatia*, and that they took their Name from the River *Volga*, which discharges it self into the Sea of *Hyrcania*, having had their Seat upon its Banks before they passed into *Europe*. Others make them descend from the Ancient *Geta* or *Gepids*. However, they have often opposed the Emperors of *Constantinople*, and made Incurfions into *Italy* and *France*, under the Kings of the Second Line.

The most remarkable places  
in *Bulgaria* are,

*Sofia*, Cap. Archb.  
*Nicopolis*, or *Nigeboli*, Archb.  
*Guistandil*,  
*Pansfalca*,  
*Ternovo*,  
*Hasgrad*,  
*Silistria*,  
*Prounda*, or *Proslavisa*,  
*Tomi*, or *Trofmi*,  
*Mesembria*, or *Mesevira*.

I. *Sofia.*

*Sofia*, or *Sophia*, is called by the *Turks* *Triadizza*, and is an Archbishop's See; it was of old called *Sardicca*, and belonged then to the *Lower Masia*. It is seated upon the River *Ichar*, at an equal distance from the Borders of *Thracia E. Macedonia S.* and *Servia W.* being now a great, populous, but unwall'd City, and the Seat of the *Bassa* or Governour for the *Beglerbeglicz* of *Romelia*; it is supposed to have been Built by the Emperor *Justinian* in Honour of his Wife *Sophia*: It is noted for one of the greatest General Councils in 307. that ever was held; wherein by the Artifice of *Constantinus*, the Council of *Nice* was condemned. *Anur* II. took this City, and since that time all the Country of its dependency has been subject to the *Turks*. It stands 150 Miles S. of *Targovisco*, and 315 W. of *Constantinople*. Long. 47 d. 12 m. Lat. 43 d. 25 m.

II. *Nicopolis.*

*Nicopolis*, or *Nigeboli*, which the *Turks* call *Sciltaro*, is seated upon the *Danube*, the Capital of a *Sangiac*, with an Archbishop's See. It is famous for the Victory which *Bazajet I.* won there in 1396. It stands 74 Miles almost N. of *Sofia*.

III. *Silistria.*

*Silistria*, is a great City, the second of *Bulgary* (by some reckoned the Chief) and the Capital of a *Sangiac*. It stands 18 Miles S. of *Nicopolis*, and 70 N. of *Sophia*. Long. 47 d. 50 m. Lat. 44 d. 25 m.

From *Silistria* to *Tomi* or *Trofmi*, (known in Antiquity by *Ovid's Confinement*) are seen the remains of a Wall Built by the Emperors of *Constantinople* against the *Barbarians*.





I. *Belgrade.*

*Belgrade*, or *Griſchiſh-Weiſſemburg*, Lat. *Alba Græca*, and *Alba Bulgarica*, is ſeated a little below the Confluence of the *Save* and *Danube*, very conſiderable for its greatneſs, and for its ſituation upon a Hill, which renders it extraordinary ſtrong. Some do take it for the old *Taurinum*, but that was too far from the Confluent of the *Save* and *Danube*, to be the ſame with *Belgrade*. There is more likelihood that the latter being increaſed by the Ruin of the other, its Neighbourhood made it to be taken for the ſame City. *Belgrade* is a Biſhop's See under the Archbiſhoprick of *Antivari*. *Amurath II.* loſt a Victorious Army before it in 1439. and *Mahomet II.* his Son loſt another Army of 250000 Men before it in 1456, which the brave *Huniades* ruin'd by this Stratagem; he ſuffered a Party of the *Turks* to enter the Town, and whiſt they were plundering, fallied out, and took their Cannon, turned them againſt themſelves, killed 40000 of them, and forc'd the reſt to an inglorious flight, leaving all their Baggage and Ammunition behind. In 1521. *Soliman the Magnificent* took it after two Months Siege, *Lewis King of Hungary* being then but 15 Years of Age, and the other Chriſtian Princes being ingaged in a Mutual War. It was for many Years after neglected by the *Turks*, but in 1686. they began to reſortifie it after the loſs of *Buda*. In 1688. the Emperor ſent the Duke of *Bavaria* againſt it with a Potent Army, he forced his way over the *Save*, Aug. 8. and defeated 6000 of the beſt of the *Turkiſh* Troops, on the Tenth he March'd toward *Belgrade*, whereupon the *Turks* ſet Fire to the Lower Town, and abandon'd it, tho' they had 20000 Men Incamp'd, and a ſtrong Work which reach'd from the Town to the *Save*. An old *Baſſa* was left to Command the upper Town and Caſtle. On the 12th. the Chriſtians began their Approaches, the *Turks* making a Vigorous Defence; but Breaches being made, the *Imperialiſts* Storm'd it thrice ſucceſſively at the 6th. of September, and at the third Aſſault, entred the Place, putting all to the Sword at firſt, ſo that there were about 7000 kill'd and thrown into the *Save*; but the *Baſſa* and about 3000 more obtained Quarter, having Chain'd 200 Chriſtian Slaves, whom they ſet betwixt them and the *Imperialiſts*. There were 70 Pieces of Cannon, with a vaſt deal of Plunder, tho' the

the Inhabitants had been removing their Effects a long time, and a 1000 Boats went down the River the Day before the lower Town was Burnt. The Christians had about 4000 killed and wounded in this Siege. In 1690. the Emperor being Attack'd by the *French* King upon the *Rhine*, the prime Visier sat down before *Belgrade*, *Octob.* 3. with 60000 Men. The Garrison consisted of 6000 Men well provided, who made a Gallant Defence, and killed abundance of *Turks*; but on the 8th. a Bomb falling into the Magazine, blew it up, with 1700 *Germans* going to Mount the Guard, and set Fire to the other Magazines, blew up part of the Walls, and filled the Ditches, so that the Enemy entred by whole Squadrons, and put all to the Sword. The Fire destroyed the Town and Castle, and only the Governour with 300 of the Garrison escaped. He was afterwards brought to his Tryal for not having done his part, but acquitted. Since that time the *Turks* have reformed this City. It stands 165 Miles S. E. of *Buda*, 160 S. W. of *Hermanstadt*, 230 N. W. of *Sofia*, 280 S. E. of *Vienna*, and 540 almost W. of *Constantinople*. Long. 42 d. 24 m. Lat. 45 d. 20 m.

## II. *Semenbria.*

*Semenbria*, is a City and Bishoprick on the *Danube*, 24 Miles E. of *Belgrade*. The *Turks* took it in 1690. from the *Imperialists*.

## III. *Nissa.*

*Nissa*, is a very considerable City upon the River *Nichawa*. It is strong by its situation, capable of being improved, and has five Mosques. The Country round it is very fruitful and pleasant. This City is memorable for the defeat of the *Turks* by the *Imperialists*, on the 24th. of September in 1689. under Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, whereupon all *Servia* and *Albania* submitted to the Emperor, as did also the Town next day after the Victory; but it was retaken by the *Turks* in 1690. after a Siege of three Weeks. It stands 140 Miles S. E. of *Belgrade*. Long. 45 d. 5 m. Lat. 43 d. 53 m.

## IV. *Scopia,*





I. *Peter-Waradin.*

*Peter-Waradin* or *Petro-Waradin* called by the Inhabitants *Petromar* Lat. *Acuminium*, or *Petro-Varadin*, is situate on the *Danube* between the *Save* and the *Drave*, and has been very famous during the present War. The Turks made it their common passage into upper *Hungary*, after the Emperors Forces had made themselves Masters of *Buda*, and for that purpose kept a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube* here: the Revolt and Mutiny against the prime Visier, after the Battel of *Mohats*, happened here, whereby that General was forc'd to fly for his Life to *Belgrade*, and thence to *Constantinople*. It has since been taken and retaken by both Parties. Its Fortifications were blown up by the Imperialists in 1688. and the Town quite burnt down a little after. But the Emperor in 1691. begun to refortify it, and intends to make it a place of great strength. It stands 32 Miles N. W. of *Belgrade*, and 36 S. E. of *Esseck*, Long. 41 d. 55 m. Lat. 45 d. 38 m.

II. *Esseck.*

*Esseck* is a Town upon the *Drave* which has been very famous in the Present Wars betwixt the Turks and Imperialists; The Town stands low and the Streets are plank'd with Trees. Upon one side of the Gate, is a part of a *Roman* Inscription *M. Aelian*, &c. on the other a Man's head in Stone. In or near this Place *Constantius* defeated *Magnentius* the Usurper and Murtherer of *Constantine II.* in 359. The Town is great and populous, by reason of the Trade and Commerce, but not strong; and therefore the Turks have of late bestowed much cost and pains in fortifying it. But that which is the great wonder is the Wooden Bridge, 8585 Geometrical paces long, and 17. broad; running over the *Drave*, over a long Marsh and the River *Fenns*, from the City to the Fort of *Darda*, which is on the other side in the lower *Hungary*. It was built by *Soliman* the *Magnificent* in 1521. as soon as he had taken *Belgrade*, and has Railson both sides, with Towers of Wood at every quarter of a Mile. Count *Nicholas Serini* burnt part of it in 1664. which necessitated the Turks to build

build that part a little nearer the *Danube*, because they could not without great charges and difficulty, pluck up the remainder of the Trees which the Water had preserved from the Fire. By this Bridge the Turkish Armies used to pass between *Hungary* and *Constantinople*. Near this Place the Unfortunate *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, was defeated in 1526. in attempting to stop *Soliman's* passage into his Kingdom. Count *Lessy* burnt this Bridge a second time in 1685. and possess'd himself of the Town of *Esseck*; but the Castle holding out he blew up their Magazines, plunder'd the Town and left it. In 1686. The *Turks* began to build it after another manner, by driving rows of Trees into the Earth, and filling up the space with Earth, that it might not be subject to be ruin'd by Fire. But the Duke of *Lorrain* destroyed it in 1687. drove the *Turks* over the *Drave*, and in a few days entirely ruined, what 8000 men had been many Months a Building. After the taking of *Belgrade*, the *Turks* sat down with an Army of 15000 Men before this place, but retired without success in 1690. It stands 65 Miles N. W. of *Belgrade*, and 100 S. E. of *Buda*, Long. 41 d. 25 m. Lat. 46 d. 4 m.

### III. *Swernick*,

*Swernick* is a great City with a considerable Pass on the River *Trina*, near the Confines of *Bosnia*, 28 Miles E. of *Sarais*. It was taken by the Imperialists *Octob. 13. 1688*.

## Article IX.

### *Bosnia*.

**B**osnia or *Bossina* is a Province of *Europe* formerly a Kingdom. It is situated betwixt the Rivers *Unna*, *Save* and *Drina*, and took its name from the River *Bosna*. It Borders *Servia* on the East; *Dalmatia*, on the South; *Croatia* on the West, and *Sclavonia* and *Rascia* on the North. This Country was anciently part of *Pannonia*, conquered since by the *Goths*, and at last by the *Sclavonians*, who becoming Tributaries

aries and subjects to the Hungarians, Bosnia had the same Fate. It consisted then only of one Province, which has since had Princes of its own. *Mahomet II.* seized it in 1463. and *Fleah Stephen* the last King of Bosnia. In 1688. at the same time that the Duke of Bavaria marched to the Siege of Belgrade, Prince *Lewis* of Baden went with a strong Detachment of Germans and Hungarians to the Conquest of Bosnia. The Croats having Orders to join with him, the 14th of August his Army passed the River *Unna*, tho' the Bassa opposed him with 15000 Men, after which he took *Castanovitz*, which is a Castle of three strong Towers, and a Wall according to the ancient way of Fortification, and seated on the *Unna*, between Croatia and Bosnia, which yielded without resistance. The 15th the Army went towards *Gradisca*, which was set on fire and deserted, as was also *Debitza* and *Jassenovitz*, and 3000 Turks were intercepted and cut off near the former. The 25th he marched toward *Brod*, (the Croats being sent home) in order to reinforce the Siege of Belgrade, but finding the Bassa had still a considerable Body of Men he resolved to disperse them before he went. The Bassa lay then at *Terwent* five Hungarian Miles from *Brod*, and the 4th of September he marched towards him in the Night with a Body of 3000 German Horse without any Foot. The 5th by break of Day, they fell upon the Enemies Camp 15000 strong, and defeated their Horse, and of 7000 Foot, which could not so well shift, 5000 were slain and 2000 taken, with the loss of 150 Christians, upon which *Bagnaluca* the last Town yielded to Prince *Lewis*, and since that the Germans are become Masters of all the other Places, and have reconquered the whole Province.

Sari or Bosna, Saray Cap.

Isbornick.

Ternovitz.

Bagnialuck or Bagnaluca.

Kretno.

Faichza or Tetzze.

Debitza, or Dobicza.

Jassenovitz.

Tina.

The Principal  
places of this Pro-  
vince are,

1. Sari.



## I. Sari.

*Sari* or *Bosna-Saray* is seated upon the River *Miglazza*, and is accounted now the principal City of *Bosnia*, (which honour belong'd formerly to *Faitza*, and then to *Warbosaum*,) and stands 50 Miles S. W. of *Peter-Waradin*, and 175 S. of *Buda*, Long. 40 d. 15 m. Lat. 45 d. 10 m.

## II. Jaykza.

*Jaykza*, *Gieza* or *Gaitia*, formerly the Capital City of *Bosnia*, is a mighty strong City and Castle, seated on the River *Plena*. This City was recovered by the King of *Hungary* in 1463. from the Turks, who endeavoured to retake it the same year, without success; but they took it afterwards, and made it the seat of a *Sangiack* or Governour. It stands 42 Miles E. of *Wibitz*, 60 almost N. of *Bagnialuck*, 82 Miles N. E. of *Zara*, and 154 almost S. of *Buda*. Long. 39 d. 15 m. Lat. 45 d. 22 m.

## Article X.

### *Sclavonia.*

Under the name of *Sclavonia*, the ancients comprehended *Hungary*, *Sclavonia propria*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Rascia* and *Bulgaria*, reaching from the River *Drave* to the Gulph of *Venice*. But by *Sclavonia* at present is only meant that part of the ancient *Pannonia*, which is bounded by the *Drave* on the North; *Rascia*, on the East; the *Save*, on the South; and *Germany*, on the West. It is 32 German Miles in length, and 12 in breadth.

Ancient.

Extent.

Modern.

Bounds.

Extent.

Name.

It is said to have had its name from the *Slavi* an ancient People who came from *Scythia* in the time

*History.* of the Emperor *Justinian*, and having seized *Istria* and all *Grecia*, founded the Kingdom of *Poland* under *Lechus*, and that of *Moravia*, under *Zechus*, Anno 550. they were beat out of *Greece* by *Constantine*. And in 783. they were kept under by *Lewis the Pious*. In 807. they embraced Christianity by the Preaching of one *Methodius*. The Emperor *Lewis II.* had War with them, about 858. as also the Emperor *Otho* in 960. They infested *Canute* and *Sueno* Kings of the *Danes* in the Xth Century, but *Walduner* overcame them in 1161. Anno 1200. *Canute* the *Dane* overcame the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, who had possess himself of *Sclavonia*, and after this the *Sclavonians* became Tributaries to the *Hungarians*. They were most of them of

*Religion.*

*Language.*

the *Roman Church*, but performed their Worship in their own Language, which was formerly very extensive, and spoken in more places than any other living Tongue in *Europe*, and is yet, tho' in different Dialects, from the *Adriatick Gulf* to the Northern Ocean, by the *Istrians*, *Dalmatians*, *Bosnians*, *Moravians*, *Bobemians*, *Lusatians*, *Silesians*, *Poles*, *Lithuanians*, *Prussians*, *Scandinavians* and *Russians* almost as far as *Constantinople*, and much used among the *Turks*.

*Government.* In 1504. this Country was subdued by *Solyman* the *Magnificent*. in 1687. after the *Turks* were defeated, at *Mohatz*, their Army Mutiny'd against the *Grand Visier*, and the *Turks* deserting it, the whole Country, except *Gradisca*, submitted to the Emperor.

*Quality.*

*Manners.*

This Country is very fruitful, and has many Mines; the People are so enamoured with War, that they often pray they may die with their Swords in their Hands.

The most remarkable Places here are,

*Pofega.*

*Gradisca.*

*Sopia.*

*Novigrad.*

*Koprانيتz.*

*Warasdin.*

*Brod.*

I. *Posega.*

*Posega*, the Capital City of *Sclavonia*, is a Place of an indifferent strength, but of great Commerce. It has 400 Villages depending upon it, and consists of about 1000 Houses. The Country about it is very fruitful, producing fruits of all sorts of an extraordinary size. It was taken from the *Turks* by the Imperialists in 1687. The *Bey* made at first some resistance, but after having fired some Cannon, he abandoned the Place; part of the Garrison retired to the Mountains, and the rest into different places upon the *Save*. The *Germans* found in it a great quantity of Ammunition and Provision, with five Pieces of Cannon. This City stands on the River *Oriana* 120 Miles S. of *Buda*, 126 W. of *Belgrade*, and 185 S. E. of *Vienna*; Long. 39 d. 42 m. Lat. 45 d. 46 m.

II. *Gradisca.*

*Gradiska* is a strong Town seated upon the River *Save*, toward the Frontiers of *Croatia*. It was taken from the *Turks* by the Imperialists under the Command of the Duke of *Croy* in 1691. It stands 30 Miles almost W. of *Posega*, Long. 39 d. Lat. 45 d. 39 m.

III. *Brodt.*

*Brodt* is a small Town 15 Miles S. of *Posega* famous for a Victory Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* gained over the *Turks* in 1688.



## Article XI.

*Croatia.*

**C***roatia* has the Title of a Kingdom, and comprehended formerly all between the *Drave* and the Sea of *Dalmatia*, and was divided into three parts, but now that is called *Croatia* that lies between *Bosnia* on the East, the Gulf of *Venice*, on the South; *Germany*, on the West; and *Sclavonia* on the North; *Croatia* is called *Krabatin* by the *Germans*, and *Corbavia* in *Manners* Latin. The People of this Province are good Warriors, and take much after the *Germans*, *Hungarians* and *Sclavonians* for their Customs and Manners, so that their Gentlemen are said to share with the first in their Drunkenness; to imitate the second in their Pride; and to be every whit as importunate as the last. The *Croates*, especially those called *Uscokes*, are very swift, and run up and down Mountains like Bucks, with Shoes made of Cord on purpose. *Croatia* is commonly divided into the *Austrial* and the *Ottoman*, because the House of *Austria* and the *Turks* are Sovereigns thereof.

To the Emperor. { *Segna*. Bish.  
                                  { *Sangrad*.

To the Turks. { *Wibitz* or *Pighiton*.  
                                  { *Sissaken*, or *Sisse*.  
                                  { *Velay*.  
                                  { *Castanovitz*.

I. *Segna* or *Zeng*.

*Segna* or *Zeng*, is a strong City on the Bay, anciently called *Flanaticum* now *Quarnaro* or *Carnaro*, from the Mountain de *Carnia*, and has over against it the Island of *Veglia*. This is the Capital City of the Principality of *Morlachia*, and a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Spalatro*. It is strong both

both by Art and Nature, having vast Woods and Mountains behind it to the Land-ward, so that an Army can hardly get to it, and the Port is not capable of a great Fleet. About the year 1539. It was in the possession of the Count de *Frangipani*, and was claimed by *Solyman*, the Grand Seignior as a part of *Hungary*, which he had then conquered in great part. This forced *Ferdinand* the Emperor to take it into his own hands, after which he entertained the *Uschochi* a set of Robbers like our *Buccaneers*, who had like to have kindled a War betwixt the *Turks* and the *Venetians*. The Coast about this Bay is full of small Islands, Rocks and Creeks, so that it has ever been a Receptacle for Pyrates. Those Pyrates in time became 500 or 600 Men, and did great damage to the *Turks* and to the Christian Merchants. The *Turks* provok'd by the Injuries of these *Buccaneers* in the year 1592. began a War against the *Austrian* Dominions, which lasted till the year 1602. In the year 1613. *Fadre Paolo*, in his continuation of the History of the *Uschochi* tells us, that this City consisted of three sorts of Men, the *Stipendarii* or Listed Men, which were 200 under four Captains; the *Casalini*, or Citizens, which were then about 100 Families; And the *Venturini*, who were Fugitives from Turkey, *Dalmatia* and *Apulia*; their whole number not above 2000. Yet this handful of Men, plagued the State of *Venice* from 1537, to 1616. The War I last mentioned lost the Empire of *Germany*, *Agria* in 1596. and *Canisa* in 1602. In the year 1615. the Arch-Duke of *Austria* declared a War against the *Venetians*, on the score of these Pyrates, which drew the *Dutch* to assist them; and this forced the Arch-Duke the next year to suppress this Nest of Pyrates, so that they were never heard of since. *Segna* stands 46 Miles nigh S. of *Carolstadt*, as many N. W. of *Zara*, and 52 W. of *Wibitz*. Long. 36 d. 39 m. Lat. 45 d. 10 m.

## II. Wibitz.

*Wibitz* or *Pighiton*, is a very strong City, seated on a small Lake by the River *Unna* reckoned the Capital of *Croatia*. It stands 44 Miles S. E. of *Carolstadt*, 52 almost N. of *Zara*, and 84 nigh W. of *Pofega*. Long. 37 d. 44 m. Lat. 45 d. 18 m.

III. *Castanovitz.*

*Castanovitz* is a good Castle on the River *Uma*, near the Borders of *Bosnia* 34 Miles W. of *Gradisca*. It belonged to the *Turks*, but was taken by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and submitted to the Emperor of Germany in 1688.

## Article XII.

*Dalmatia.*

**D***Almatia*, is a Province lying on the Gulf of *Venice*, part of the ancient *Illyria*. It was anciently very large, but is now more contracted. It has *Istria*, on the West; *Croatia* and part of *Bosnia*, on the North; *Servia* and *Albania*, on the East; and the Gulph of *Venice* on the South. Their Language is *Sclavonick*, and their Religion for the most part *Popery*. The People are *Martial*, but ridiculous in their Divertisements.

**History.** The Pope at a Council held by two of his Legates, at *Salone*, erected this Province into a Kingdom, and invested *Demetrius* their Duke, with Sword, Scepter and Crown, Anno 1076. *Dioclesian* the Persecuting Emperor, was a Native of this Country; whether he retired after his Abdication. It was added to *Hungary* in 1310. together with some adjacent Provinces.

*Dalmatia* is divided into three parts, as followeth.

The first belongs to the *Venetians* and comprehends.

{ *Zara*. Archbp. Cap.  
*Nona*. Bish.  
*Zemonico*.  
*Sebenico*. Bish.  
*Trav*. Bish.  
*Spalatro*. Archbp.  
*Salone*.  
*Gliffa*.



The second belongs to the *Turks*, and comprehends these opposite Places, but the *Venetians* have of late conquered most of them.

*Scardona*. Bish.  
*Narenca* or *Narenza*. Bish.  
*Trebigna*. Bish.  
*Castel-Nuovo*.  
*Cattaro*. Bish.  
*Budoa*. Bish.  
*Antivari*. Archbp.  
*Dulcigno*. Bish.  
*Scutari*.

The third is the Republick of *Ragusi*, in which are,

*Ragusi* or *Dobronika*. Archbp.  
*Stagno*.

## I. *Zara*.

*Zara* Lat. *Jadera* is a very considerable Town and Port, Capital of *Dalmatia*, and an Archbishop's See. It is environed by the Sea, being joined to land only by a Draw-Bridge: Besides this, it is defended with six strong Bastions, *Ladislaus* King of *Naples*, who also took the quality of King of *Hungary*, sold it with the depending Islands to the *Venetians* in 1409. to whom it belong'd before, for they being assisted by *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, and other Princes that were going to the Conquest of the *Holy-Land*, after *Saladin's* Death, made themselves Masters of it in 1200. This City stands 116 Miles N. E. of *Ancona*, 184 almost S. E. of *Venice*, and 165 N. W. of *Ragusa*. Long. 37 d. 20 m. Lat. 44 d. 34 m.

## II. *Nona*.

*Nona* Lat. *Enona* is a well-fortified Town and Port of *Dalmatia*, with a Bishoprick under the Archbishoprick of *Zara*. It stands 35 Miles N. of *Zara*.

## III. *Zemonico*.

*Zemonico* was a strong hold of *Dalmatia*, about seven Miles from

from *Zara*. The *Venetians* yielded it to the *Turks* in 1573. but in 1647. The *Proveditor Foscoli* observing how the *Turks* of that Garrison did annoy the Country all about, resolved to beat them out of it, which he did and then demolished the Fort. In 1682. The *Turks* designed to establish themselves there, but were cut off by the *Morlaques*.

#### IV. Sebenico.

*Sebenico* Lat. *Sebenicum Sicum*, is a small, but strong City upon the *Adriatick Sea*, with a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Spalatro*. It has been under the *Venetians* since the year 1412. before which time it was a Sea-Port Town of *Croatia*. It has a Castle and Fort built upon a Rock, which has four times baffled the *Ottoman Forces*, and is situate at the Mouth of the River *Kerka*, 30 Miles N. W. of *Spalatro*, and 44 S. E. of *Zara*, Long. 38 d. 18 m. Lat. 44 d. 16 m.

#### V. Traw.

*Traw* is a very strong and populous City, a Sea-Port and a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Spalatro*. It stands in a small Island of the same name, but joined to the Continent by a Bridge, it is subject to the Republick of *Venice* since 1420. and lies 24 Miles S. E. of *Sebenico*.

#### VI. Spalatra.

*Spalatro* Lat. *Spalatum*, or *Palatium Dioclesiani*, and *Salona Nova*, is very Strong, Rich and Populous, and an Archbishops See. Its name seems to be a Corruption of *Palatium*, because it was in former times, the Palace of *Dioclesian*, who was born at *Salona*, about a League from *Spalatro*. This City is well-fortified, and about a Musquet shot from the East Gate there is a Fort built upon high Ground, which commands the City. Here is also a very spacious and convenient Harbour. The *Venetians* have but a small Garrison there, as trusting in their Fort of *Cliffa*, there being no passage from *Turkey* to this City, but under the Cannon of that Place. The Cathedral of this City was of old a Temple that stood in

in the midst of *Dioclesian's* Palace. Since this Temple was changed into a Church, they have broken through the Wall to make a Quire to it, and made several Windows in it, for before it received light only by the Gate or Door, according to the Custom of the Heathens, who commonly made their Temples all dark, to render their Mysteries the more venerable, by the borrowed light of many Torches and Lamps. The Walls of *Dioclesian's* Palace, which contain the two thirds of the City, are in a manner whole and intire, and make an exact square, with a Gate in the midst of each side. The Country round this Place is very fruitful, and all Provisions very Cheap. It stands 30 Miles S. E. of *Sebenico* 74 S. E. of *Zara* and 92 N. W. of *Ragusi*. Long. 38 d. 50 m. Lat. 44 d.

### VII. *Salona*.

*Salona* is a City on the Gulph of *Venice*, now ruined by the *Sclavonians*, but formerly was a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Spalatro*, and much mentioned in ancient Writers, and more particularly famous for the Retreat of the Emperor *Dioclesian*. The *Venesians* have built a Castle, near its ruins, which stands five Miles N. of *Spalatro*.

### VIII. *Cliffa*.

*Cliffa* is a strong Fort 10 Miles N. E. of *Spalatro*, and 34 almost W. of *Sebanico*.

### IX. *Scardona*.

*Scardona* is seated upon the River *Kerka*, in Latin *Titim*, which compasseth a great part of it so as to make it a kind of Peninsula. It is about seven Miles from the *Adriatick* Sea, with a Bishops See under the Archbishop of *Spalatro*. It was formerly a famous City, and the Capital of the *Turkish Dalmatia*. It is still considerable. In the year 1683. the *Morlacks* of *Croatia* took it from the *Turks*, and General *Valier* put a good Garrison into it for the *Venetians*, after that he had put the place into a condition of being a Bulwark against the



the Incursions of the Infidels. It is about 30 Miles almost N. of Sebenico.

### X. Narenza.

*Narenza*, or *Narenca*, Lat. *Naro*, is seated on the Gulf at *Venice*, and belongs to the *Turks*; it was formerly very considerable, and the Capital of *Dalmatia*, but at present it is in a manner wholly ruined. It has a Bishop Suffragan of *Ragusi*. The *Venetians* took it in 987. and the *Turks* in 1479. It stands 44 Miles N. of *Ragusa*.

### XI. Trebigni, or Trebigna.

*Trebigna*, is a small and inconsiderable, but very Ancient City, with a Bishop's See under the Archbishoprick of *Ragusa*, subject to the *Turks*. It stands 20 Miles almost N. of *Ragusi*. Long. 41 d. 2 m. Lat. 43 d. 10 m.

### XII. Castel-Nuovo.

*Castel-Nuovo*, is a Town of the Dutchy of *St. Saba*, or of the Province of *Herzegovine*, seated upon the Canal of *Cattaro*, three Leagues from its Mouth, and over-against the Eastern Sea. The Castle of *Salimanega*, which is joined to the place on the North-side is built upon a very rocky place, and is commanded by the Mountain of *St. Veneranda*, whence also the Tower of *Fastagick*, which is partly built upon the Rock, and partly upon the joining Ground, can be batter'd. This great Tower was used by the *Turks* as a Magazine for Powder. The high Fortress called *Goringrad* is 650. paces from the Town, on the Northern side, and this may be batter'd to pieces from the top of *Mont-slich*, which is high it. This place was Attacked in 1538. by the Pope, the Emperor's, and *Venetian* Army, and taken by them, and Garrisoned with *Spaniards*, but they put three Colours into it, one for the Pope, one for the Emperor, and a third for the Republick. They did not enjoy it long, for the very next Year *Barbarossa* came into the Channel with 90 Galleys, and 30 Fustes, and having landed 80 Pieces of Cannon, and some Men,

Men, that were joined by the *Sangiac* of the Province, he Battered the Place, and carried it by Assault. The *Spaniards* sustained a great Loss on this occasion, for there were 4000 of them either killed, or put to Irons. The *Venetians* endeavoured to retake it in 1572. but were forc'd to give over the Enterprize, yet have at last made themselves Masters of it in 1687. jointly with the Pope's Troops, and those of the Order of *Malta*, which fell out thus; Count *Herbestein* Great Prior of *Hungary*, and General of the Gallies of *Malta*, and Commander of the Pope's Seven Gallies, received Orders from the Pope to join the *Venetian* Army in the *Morea*, commanded by the Generalissimo *Morosini*, to undertake some considerable Enterprize in *Dalmatia*, which he did upon the 7th of *August* 1687. and with the General *Cornaro* resolved upon the Siege of *Castel-Nuovo*; this Resolution was put in Execution the 2d of *September*; the 29th the *Turks* quitted the Town, and the next Morning those of the Castle yielded upon condition, that they might have with them what they could carry upon their Backs, with Vessels to Transport them into *Albania*, all which was executed the 2d of *October*, the *Turks* came out, being 9000 well-arm'd, and about a 1000 Women and Children. *Castel-Nuovo* stands 12 Miles W. of *Cattaro*. Long. 41 d. 26 m. Lat. 42 d. 38 m.

### XIII. Cattaro.

*Cattaro*, or *Catarro*, called by Latin Authors *Catharum*, or *Cathara*, (which *Le Noir* takes to be the *Ascrivium* of *Ptolomy* and *Pliny*) is seated upon a Gulf to which it gives its name, and is defended by a Castle Built upon a Hill, with a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Ragusi*. This City belongs to the *Venetians*; the *Turks* have often attempted it, but to no purpose. It stands 50 Miles S. E. of *Ragusi*. Long. 41 d. 40 m. Lat. 42 d. 36 m.

### XIV. Budoa.

*Budoa*, is situated upon the Sea, betwixt the Gulph of *Cattaro*, and the City of *Dalcigno*. *Pliny*, *Ptolomy*, and *Stephanus* of *Byzantium* have made mention of it under the Name of *Butua*, *Bulua*, *Butbaer*. *Alexandro Donato* having Coward-ly

**I**y yielded *Antivari* to the *Turks* in 1571. *Augustin Pasqualigo* surrendered *Budua*, whereof he was Governour, but was not blamed because of the weakness of the Place. *Zachari* *Salomoni* Governour of *Cattano*, having retook it soon after with the Land and Sea Forces, the Republick of *Venice* took care to fortifie it, so that though it is a small Place, yet it is very Regular. It suffered much in 1667. by an Earthquake, but great care was taken to Repair the Ruins caused by this Accident. This Town is a Bishop's See Suffragan of *Antivari*, and stands 8 Miles N. W. of that City. Long. 41 d. 44 m. Lat. 48 d. 54 m.

### XV. *Antivari.*

*Antivari*, Lat. *Antibarum*, which some take to be the Ancient *Doclea*, is seated upon the *Adriatick* Sea, or Gulph of *Venice*; of a Bishoprick created into a Archbishoprick by Pope *Alexander II.* with 10 Suffragans in 1082. It has since fallen under the Tyranny of the *Turks*. It stands 60 Miles S. E. of *Ragusi*. Long. 41 d. 42 m. Lat. 43 d. 15 m.

### XVI. *Dolcigna, Scutari.*

*Dolcigno*, or *Dulcigno*, and *Scutari*, or *Scodra*, were formerly reckoned in *Dalmatia*, but belong now-a-days to the Kingdom of *Albania*, of which we shall Treat in the next Section.

---

### *Of the Republick of Ragusi.*

**R***agusi*, or *Razusa*, is a City and Republick upon the Gulf of *Venice*, with an Archbishop's See. Some Authors esteem it to be the same with the Ancient *Epilaurus*, but others will have the Ruins of that City to be on the other side, in a place called *Ragusi Vecchio*. However it be, this City which the *Sclavonians* call *Dobronich*, is very well Built. Its situation is upon a Rock, so high on one side and craggy, that 'tis a Covert to it, and on the other side it stretches along



along a little Tongue of Land where 'tis washed by the Sea. Near this City is the Fort of *St. Lawrence*, and a Port. It's Inhabited by many Merchants, and the best peopled place in *Dalmatia*. The Government of it is almost like unto that of the Republick of *Venice*. It's true, that the fear of losing their Liberty is so great, that it obliges them to change their Duke or Governour every Month, and to continue their Officers in their Posts but for six Weeks; wherefore Gentlemen cannot wear a Sword, nor lye abroad without informing the Senate therewith; and in the Night time, Strangers, and especially *Turks*, are lock'd up in their Lodgings by them. Moreover, the Gates of the City are never open but for three or four Hours by Day in Summer time, and not above an Hour and a half in Winter. The *Ragusians* pay Tribute to the *Turks*, whom they fear; to the *Venetians*, whom they hate; to the Pope, Emperor, and King of *Spain*, upon consideration. *Ragusia*, or the Country of *Ragusa* is but inconsiderable, comprehending no more than the Town of that Name, *Stagno*, and two or three Villages. This City is very much subject to Earthquakes, and had terrible shocks in 1637. and 1667. The Senate of *Ragusa* is composed of Sixty Senators, whereof Forty at least, must meet together when they assemble for Judgment. Civil Matters, at the Commencement of the Suit, are brought before Six of the Senate, from whom there is an Appeal to the College of Thirty, who are no Senators, and if the Decrees be for Sums exceeding 500 Crowns, the Appeals are finally determin'd by the Senate. Their Judicial Proceedings are in *Latin*, but they plead in *Italian*, or the Language of the Country. Criminal Affairs are judged by an Officer, from whom there is an Appeal to a Jurisdiction composed of Six Senators, and if the Sentence be confirm'd there, the Affair is terminated; but if otherwise, the Senate takes Cognizance thereof, and Judges it. As to Politick Affairs of lesser Importance, the Governour with Six of the Senate decides them, and these Six Senators exercise that Charge a Year. *Ragusa* stands 82 Miles N. W. of *Scutari*, 160 S. E. of *Faicza*, 165 S. E. of *Zara*, and 168 S. W. of *Belgrade*. Long. 40 d. 40 m. Lat. 43 d. 3 m.

*Stagno.*

## Stagno.

**Stagno**, Lat. *Stagnum*, is a small City and Sea-Port belonging to the Commonwealth of *Ragusa*, with a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of that City, from which it stands 18 Miles almost N. W. Long. 40. d. 40 m. Lat. 43. d. 28 m.

THE

# THE MARTIAL-FIELD OF EUROPE

## SECT. VI.

### Greece *Lat. Græcia.*

**T**HIS Country which the Turks now a days call *Rumelia*, derives its ancient Name. Name of Greece from a certain King call'd *Græcus*. Another King whose name was *Hellen*, gave it the name of *Hellas*, and its People that of *Hellenes*. But the name of Greece is taken variously: for at first it comprehended only two little Countries, of which the one was called *Thessalia*; and the other *Hellas*, or Greece properly so called. Afterwards *Epirus*, *Macedon*, *Achaia*, the *Peloponnesus*, as also the Islands round about that extremity of the Continent, received the name of Greece. Besides that, the name of Great Greece was given to *Sicily*, and the lower part of *Italy*. And lastly, the name spread it self into the Continent of Neighbouring *Asia*, which was called *Asiatick Greece*. Greece, properly so called, which we are now to describe, is bounded on the North by a long Chain of the Mountains *Mariani*, which separate it from *Romania*, *Bulgaria* and *Servia*; on the West, by the *Adriatick* and *Jonian* Seas; on the South, by the *Mediterranean* Sea; and on the East by the *Archipelago* or *Whites*



**Situation.** White-Sea, formerly *Mare Ægeum*. It stretches from the 42 d. 30 m. to the 49 d. 30 m. of Longitude and from the 34 d. 40 m. to the 43 d. of Northern Latitude; so that its Extent W. and E. is about 420 Miles; and about 500 S. and N.

**Ancient Division.** Greece was formerly divided into six part, viz.

- |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Peloponnesus.  | 4. Thessaly.    |
| 2. Epirus.        | 5. Macedon.     |
| 3. Greece Proper. | 6. The Islands. |

Greece, properly so called, or *Hellas* was subdivided into *Ætolia*, *Doris*, *Phocis*, *Attica*, *Megaria*, *Boeotia*, and the Country of the *Locri*.

**Modern Division.** Greece at this Day is divided into seven parts, viz. six large Provinces, and the Islands.

1. Albania on the Adriatick Sea or Gulph of Venice.
2. Epirus, on the Ionian Sea.
3. Macedon. } On the Ægean Sea, or Archipel, or White
4. Thessaly. } Sea.
5. Achaia.
6. Morea, a Peninsule on the South of Achaia environ'd with the Ionian, Cretian (or of Sapienza,) and Ægean Seas.
7. The Islands.

The six first have preserved their ancient Names, except *Morea* formerly called *Peloponnesus* and *Albania*, formerly part of *Epirus*.

**Quality.** The Air is here generally mild, temperate and wholesom. The Soil extremely fruitful in all necessaries, as Corn, excellent Wine, and Fruits the most exquisite in the whole World. There are also very good Pastures that feed abundance of Cattel; and the Woods are stock'd with Fowl and Deer.

**Ancient Inhabitants.** The Ancient Greeks had the advantage over all other Nations for Learning, Bravery and Wisdom. They were the Inventors of Arts and Improvers of Sciences, and as they were renowned

ed for Learning, so were they no less fam'd for  
 their Military Prowess, extending their Arms  
 into several Kingdoms of the Universe, so that  
 People resorted to 'em from most parts of the World, either  
 to be instructed in the Liberal Sciences, or else to learn  
 the Art of War. The Countrey was so fertile in Men of  
 Learning, that the time was once when there were found  
 to be above three hundred Authors, who had  
 made the Description of one Battel. The Greeks  
 were also the People, who first of all submitted  
 to Laws, and who found out the way to govern  
 themselves and rule others. Their most famous  
 Law-givers were Cecrops, Draco and Solon in Athens; Lycurgus in  
 in Lacedæmon or Sparta; Zelenus among the Læri; and Mi-  
 nos in Creta or Candy. Their Laws were so famed throughout  
 all the World that about the year of Rome 303. and of the  
 World 3533. the Decemvirs of Rome sent three of their Col-  
 leagues, Spurius Posthumus, Aulus Manlius, and Publius Sul-  
 pitius to copy them out, from which they framed the Laws of  
 the XII. Tables, so much celebrated in Roman Antiquity.

Wisdom.

Laws.

As Greece was the School of all other Nations, so was Athens  
 the School of all Greece; and the Athenians distinguished  
 themselves from the rest by the Curiosity of their Genius,  
 and the Elegancy of their style. Nevertheless if they sur-  
 passed the rest in Politeness and Delicacy of Wit, yet they  
 were great admirers of Tales and Fictions. Almost all their  
 Authors were addicted to Superstition, and their  
 Poets were the Fathers of their false Deities,  
 and the Inventors of the Pagan Theology. Nor  
 were the Greek Historians any more addicted to  
 Truth, than their Poets. Their ancient Histo-  
 ries especially those of Herodotus, and Diodorus Siculus are full  
 of Fables and Romances; and their Modern Historians had re-  
 course to Visions and extraordinary Adventures to satisfy  
 their Genius's, which is the reason we have nothing of  
 exact or certain knowledge of what passed toward the latter  
 end of the Constantinopolitan Empire.

Religion.

Histories.

At present the Greeks are so far degenerated  
 from what they anciently were, so cowed by the  
 Turks, both Priests and People so miserably Ig-  
 norant, and so frequently abjure the Christian  
 Religion to embrace Mahometism for the more quiet en-  
 joyment of the conveniencies of this Life, that were it not  
 for

Modern In-  
habitants.

for those Christian Festivals and Fasts which are in such veneration among them, the Christian Religion would e're this, in all probability have been eradicated out of the Country. But by means of those solemnities wherein their Holy Performances continue five Hours together, and sometimes seven they still preserve a Face of the Christian Religion under a Patriarch, Bishops and Priests, of which the Learned Dr. Smith of Magdalen College in Oxford, has given us an exact account.

**\* De** The Greek Priests and Prelates wear their Hair long, like the Layety of Europe. Their Pontifical and Priestly Habits are different also from those of the Roman Church. The Patriarch wears a *Dalmatic* or long Gown with Sleeves all Printed in Embroidered, and upon his Head a Royal Crown instead of a Mitre. The Bishops wear a certain Cap down to their Ears, like the Hollow of a Hat without Brims. Nor do they bear crosses in their hands, but only a little crutch of *Ebony*, tipped with Ivory or Mother of Pearl. In the Sacrament they make use of leaven'd Bread, and administer the Sacrament in both kinds. They admit of no Images in *Base Relief*, or emboss'd work, but only Paintings or Sculptures in Copper and Silver, nor do they make use of Musick in their Churches. Their Monks or *Caloyers*, which are generally of the Orders either of *St. Basil* or *St. Chrysostom* lead very austere lives, especially those of Mount *Arthos*.

**Govern** Greece comprehended formerly several Kingdoms as that of *Epirus*, *Toessaly*, *Macedon*, &c. **ment.** there were also many Republicks, of which *Athens* and *Lacedemon* were the most renowned. She fought a long time in defence of her Liberty, but was at length subjected to the *Romans*; afterwards she buckled to the Emperors of *Constantinople*, and now groans under the Yolk of the *Turks*; under whose Government all her Cities lie utterly ruined. 'Tis true *Morea* and some Places in the other Provinces seem to breath again under the Protection of the *Venerians*, who have of late, wrested them from those Infidels.

CHAP.



## CHAP. I.

## Albania.

**A**lbania, is a large Province or Kingdom, formerly a part of *Epirus*, bounded on the *Bounds:*  
North by *Dalmatia* and *Serbia*, on the East by  
*Macedonia*, on the South by *Epirus*, and on the West by the  
*Adriatick Sea*.

This Country was a Celebrated part of Ancient  
*Greece*, it has been subject to the *Turks* for these *History.*  
200 Years last past, that is, ever since *Mahomet II.*  
won it from the Successors of the Renowned *George Castriote*,  
alias *Scanderbeg*, he that beat the *Turks* in 22 different Bat-  
tels, but at present the Inhabitants, (who are about 70000  
Souls, for the most part Christians or Renegado's) seem much  
disposed to shake off the *Turkish* Yoke, and to put themselves  
der the protection of the *Venetians*. This Province was ever  
famous for the Courage, Swiftmess and Dexterity of its Ca-  
valry, to whom the *Turks* have been beholden for many a  
Victory.

Scutari, Bish. Cap.

Antivari, Archb.

Dulcigno, Bish.

Ducagini, Bish.

Alessio,

The most Remarkable Cities  
and Towns of Albania are,

Groya, Bish.

Durazzo, Archb.

Elbassan,

Ocrida, Archb.

Albanopoli,

Pollina, Arch.

Vallona.

## I. Scutari.

Scutari, Lat. *Scodra*, was formerly a City of *Dalmatia*, and  
the Seat of the Kings of *Illyricum*. It is now the Capital of

*Albania*, and a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Antivari*, and stands upon the River *Bocano*, 24 Miles from the *Adriatick Sea*. The Inhabitants call it *Scadar*, the *Turks* *Isco-dar*, and the *Italians* *Scutari*: It was twice Besieged by *Mahomet II.* without success, and in 1487. resigned by the *Venetians* for a Peace. This City lyes by a Lake, 80 Miles S. E. of *Ragusa*, 178 S. of *Belgrade*, and 210 W. of *Thessalonica* or *Salonichi*. Long. 42 d. 20 m. Lat. 42 d. 26 m.

## II. *Antivari*.

*Antivari*, Lat. *Dolet*, was also formerly a Town of *Dalmatia*, but is accounted in *Albania* since the *Turks* are Masters of it. Pope *Alexander II.* of a Bishop's See, erected it into an Archbishoprick in 1062. and gave it Ten Suffragans. It stands on a rising Ground upon the *Adriatick Sea*, 18 Miles N. W. of *Dolcigno*, and 60 S. E. of *Ragusa*. Long. 41 d. 32 m. Lat. 42 d. 13 m.

## III. *Dolcigno*:

*Dolcigno*, or *Dulcigno*, is an Episcopal City under the Archbishop of *Antivari*, seated near the *Adriatick Sea*, 18 Miles S. E. of *Antivari*, and 27 S. W. of *Scutari*.

## IV. *Ducagini*.

*Ducagini*. or *Dagno*, is the Head of a Territory of the same Name, with a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Antivari*. It stands on the River *Drin*, or *Drino*, 24 Miles E. of *Scutari*.

## V. *Alessio*.

*Alessio*, or *Alesso*, or *Alesco*, Lat. *Lissas*, is seated upon the River *Drin* 8 Miles from its Mouth, and 12 S. of *Ducagini*. It is famous for the Tomb of the Renowned *Scanderbeg*, who died there in 1467. and for whose Memory the *Turks* have so great a Veneration, that happy are they who can approach his

his Monument, and carry away some of the Earth, or a piece of the Sepulchre, which they tie to their Elbows, as a precious Relick that raises their Courage in Battel.

## VI. *Croya.*

*Croya*, or *Croie*, or *Crua*, is a strong and considerable City on the River *Lizane*, reckoned by some the Capital of *Albania*. *Volteran* says that it was called *Troy*; however, it has been a long time the Residence of the Brave *George Castriot*, called *Scanderbeg* Prince of *Albania*. But after his Death *Mahomet II.* took it in 1477. It was formerly an Episcopal City under the Archbishop of *Durazzo*, and stands 52 Miles almost S. of *Scutari*.

## VII. *Durazzo.*

*Durazzo*, or *Drazzi*, is a strong and celebrated Town and Sea-Port at the Mouth of the River *Argentaro*, Built by those of *Corfu* in the 130th Year of *Rome*. Its Ancient Name of *Epidamnus* was changed by the *Romans* into that of *Durrachium*, which was the Name of the Harbour. In the Year of *Rome* 315. this City being Besieged by a Company of Out-Laws and Banditto's, the Inhabitants implored the Assistance of the *Corinthians*, which were defeated by those of *Corfu*. The *Athenians* Espoused the Party of the latter; and a small Quarrel was the Rise of the War called *Corinthiacum*, and as it were the Leaven of the Great *Peloponnesian* War, so famous in the *Greek* History. *Durazzo* was formerly an Archbishop's See under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. *Bajazet* took it from the *Venetians* in the XVth Century. It has a good Haven, but the insalubrity of its Air, makes it to be but thinly Inhabited. It stands 58 Miles S. of *Scutari*, and 18 S. W. of *Croia*. 42 d. 26 m. Lat. 41 d. 28 m.

## VIII. *Pollina.*

*Pollina*, the Ancient *Apollonia*, is but a small City, with the Title of an Archbishoprick, 46 Miles almost S. E. of *Durazzo*.



IX. *Vallona.*

*Vallona*, is a pretty strong Town, seated on the Sea, 54 Miles S. of *Durazzo*. The *Venetians* took it in 1690. and found in it 130 Pieces of Cannon.

X. *Elbassan.*

*Elbassan*, is a small Town on the River *Arzenga*, 44 Miles S. E. of *Croia*, and 42 of *Durazzo*.

XI. *Ochrida.*

*Ochrida*, or *Lochria*, is a great and populous City on the Borders of *Macedon*, seated on a high Hill, by the Lake *Pelium*, with an Archbishoprick. It stands 80 Miles almost S. E. of *Durazzo*, and 135 W. of *Salonichi*. Long. 44 d. 8 m. Lat. 41 d. 4 m.

XII. *Albanopoli.*

*Albanopoli*, is a small Town, yet formerly accounted by some the Capital of *Albania*. It stands 60 Miles E. of *Durazzo*.

## Article II.

*Epirus.*

**B**Y *Epirus*, is meant now that part of *Greece* which some call *Lower-Albany*, bounded on the North by *Albany*, on the East by *Macedon* and *Toessaly*, on the South by *Livadia* or *Achaia*, and on the West by the *Jonian Sea*.

*Epirus* comprehended formerly both the *Higher* or *Proper Albany*, and the *Lower* or the *Modern Epirus*: The most famous People

People of this Country were the *Molossi*, the *Dryopes*, *Chaoni-ans*, *Dolopes*, &c. It fell under the Power of the *Turk* in the XIVth Century, all but the Island of *Corfu*, which remained in the Hands of the *Venetians*; but the latter have reconquered some Places in this late Wars.

The Principal Cities in E. are, } *Preveza*,  
*Panormo*,  
*Larta*,  
*Bastia*, or *Bastick*,  
*Chimera*.

### I. *Preveza*.

*Preveza*, is a Fortrefs standing at the Mouth of the Gulf of *Larta*, upon the Ruins of the Ancient *Nicopolis*, Built by the Emperor *Augustus*, to preserve the Memory of the famous Battel of *Actium*, won by him from *Mark Anthony*. *Marco Grimani*, Patriarch of *Aquileia*, General of the Popes Gallies, accompanied with *Andrew Doria*, General of the League in 1539. endeavoured to surprize this Place, which was in the Possession of the *Turks*; but they were constrained to retire. But Captain General *Morosini* made himself Master of in 1684. This Place stands 90 Miles N. W. of *Lepanto*, and 150 S. W. of *Larissa*. Long. 44 d. Lat. 38 d. 24 m.

### II. *Panormo*.

*Panormo*, is but a small Town upon the Sea, which has nothing considerable besides the Haven.

### III. *Larta*.

*Larta*, is another small City, on a Bay of the same Name, 24 Miles N. E. of *Preveza*. It is still subject to the *Turk*.

### IV. *Bastia*, or *Bastick*.

*Bastia*, is another small Sea-port Town, nigh the Isle of *Corfu*.

People of this County were the Moloss, the Dyrrac, Chont, and Dolop, &c. In the 13th Century, the Tower of the Turk in the 14th Century, all the Islands of Cyprus, which remained in the Hands of the Venetians; but the latter have recon-

*Chimera*, is a very strong City, built upon a Rock by the Sea-side, 30 Miles N. of the Isle of Corfu. It is the Head of a Territory of the same Name, and is partly free, and partly subject to the Turks.

### CHAP. III.

#### I. *Province* Macedon.

*Macedon*, Lat. *Macedonia*, is a vast Province of *Greece*, bounded on the East by the *Bounds*, Archipel or *White Sea*, on the North by *Bulgary*, on the W. by *Albania*, and on the S. by *Toessaly*.

It was formerly a Kingdom under which was *Toessaly*, *Epirus*, and even *Thracia*. According *History*, to *Titus Livius*, it went by the Name of *Paeonia*, *Mygdonia*, and *Emonia*. *Solinus* gives it the Name of *Edonia*, *Pieria*, and *Emathia*. This Kingdom is said to have contained 50 several sorts of People in former Times. *Caranus* descended from *Hercules* founded this Monarchy about Anno Mundi 3240. which endured about 500 Years, became very famous under *Philip* and *Alexander the Great*, his Son, and continued till the Reign of *Perseus*, whom the Romans Conquered An. Rom. 586. and reduced the Kingdom into a Province 250 Years after the Death of *Alexander the Great*, and after the Succession of 41 Kings.

There are in this Province Mines of Gold and Silver, The famous Mount *Atkos*, now called *Monte Santo*, that shoots into the Sea, is also to be seen there.

*Macedon* is divided into three Parts, viz. *Macedonia* Proper, *Famboli* and *Comenolitari*. The most remarkable Places there are,

*Saloniki*, Cap. Arch.  
*Zuchria*, or *Jenizo*,  
*Emboli*, or *Amphipolis*,  
*Siderocapsa*,  
*Xilopolis*,  
*Contessa*,  
*Lira*, or *Lissa*.

I. *Saloniki*.



I. *Saloniki*.

*Saloniki*, or *Salonichi*, formerly *Theſſalonica*, is the Capital City of Macedonia, with an Archbiſhoprick and a fair Haven. It ſtands at the foot of an Hill upon a ſmall River, and at the bottom of a Gulf or Bay bearing its own Name. On the Weſt ſide of it is the great River *Vardar*, which is almoſt half a League over, and whole Banks are planted with very tall and thick ſtanding Trees. The Walls are Built after the old Faſhion with Turrets or Towers at certain Intervals, and are about four Leagues in Circuit. It is ſtrengthened with three Forts, the leaſt of which is the furtheſt from the Walls of the City, and ſtands at the Landing place, mounted with twenty Pieces of Cannon; the other two are larger, and are joined to the City Wall, the Sea beating upon them, each of them planted with 40 Pieces of Cannon. To Landwards it has a Fortreſs like that of *Conſtantinople*, and bears the ſame Name, viz. the *Seven Towers*, which commands all the City, as ſtanding upon an high Hill, at the bottom whereof there is a great Suburb, which alſo has its particular enclosure. The City is well peopled by reaſon of the Trade of Silk, Wooll, all ſorts of Leather, Cotton, Grain, Powder and Iron. The principal Trade of the City is in the Jews Hands, who are exempt from Tribute, in conſideration whereof they are to furniſh the *Janifaries* of the City with Cloth for their Cloathing. *William* King of *Sicily* Conquered this City in 1180. but afterwards the Emperor of *Conſtantinople* reduced it to his Obedience again. *Andronicus Palæologus* gave it to the *Venetians* in 1313. but two Years after the *Turks* drove them thence, and have been Maſters of it ever ſince. The *Greek* Chriſtians have 30 Churches in this City, the Chiefeſt whereof is the Archbiſhop's See, Dedicated to *St. Demetrius*. This Church has three Bodies, ſupported by very fair Pillars, and was formerly honoured with the Preaching of *St. Paul*. There are alſo five Convents of the Order of *St. Baſilicus*, in every one of which are about an Hundred young Women, who may, if they pleaſe, quit the Habit and Marry. The moſt Magnificent *Turkiſh* Moſques are thoſe Buildings that formerly were the Churches of *St. Sophia*, the *Bleſſed Virgin*, *St. Gabriel*, and *St. Demetrius*, *Mahomet IV.* who was Dethroned in 1687, changed the Church of the *Bleſſed Virgin* into a Moſque;

Mosque; on each side of this Building are twelve great Pillars of Jasper-stone, whose Chapters or Tops support so many Crosses which the *Turks* have not defaced. The *Jews* also have 36 Synagogues in this City, the most considerable of which are that of *Castille*, of *Portugal*, and of *Italy*. They have also two Colleges, which contain above Ten Thousand Scholars, who come to study there from all parts of the *Ottoman Empire*. Of all the stately Pieces of Architecture that were of old in this City, there remains nothing very remarkable at present, save only a Triumphal Arch of Brick-work, supported by two Marble Pillars, full of Trophies, and abundance of other Figures, but so much shattered and defaced by Time, that it cannot well be guess't what it was erected for. The City is Governed by a *Mousselin*, Justice is Administred by a *Molla*, and a *Musli* Orders all Matters relating to Religion. This City stands 108 Miles S. of *Sophia*, 300 S. E. of *Belgrade*, and 330 W. of *Constantinople*. Long. 47d. Lat. 41 d. 37 m.

## II. *Zuchria*.

*Zuchria*, or *Jeniza*, is a small City Built by the *Turks* out of the Ruins of *Pella*, formerly the Capital of *Macedonia*, and the Birth-place of *Alexander the Great*, upon the Bay of *Salonichi*, between the Rivers *Bevola*, and *Castora*, 27 Miles S. W. of *Salonichi*.

## I. *Amphipolis*, or *Emboli*.

*Amphipolis*, is a City of *Macedonia*, on the Borders of *Thrace*, with an Archbishoprick under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. The *Greeks* call'd it *Christopoli* since, and its Modern Name is *Emboli*. It is situated on the River *Strymon*, which washes it on every side, 60 Miles almost E. of *Salonichi*. This City is very famous in the Ancient History of *Greece*.

## IV. *Siderocapsa*.

*Siderocapsa*, is a small Town, only remarkable for the Gold Mines that are about it; *Philip* the Father of *Alexander the Great*,

Great, caused a Gold Coin to be Coin'd, called *Golden-Philips*, after that *Crenidas* had discovered the Gold Mines there, and wrought them; which Mines afforded King *Philip* a 1000 Talents of Gold a Year, and do still yield the *Grand Seigneur* 9 or 10000 Ducats a Month. There are no less than five or six Hundred Furnaces for the melting of Gold in the Mountains near this City.

## CHAP. IV.

*Janna, or Theffaly, Lat. Theffalia.*

**T**heffaly, is bounded on the East by the *Archipel*, on the North by *Macedon*, on the *Bounis*. West by *Epirus*, and on the South by *Achaia*.

This Country has had different Names, derived from divers Princes who have lived therein, *Name*. and was divided into five parts, *viz. Theffaly Proper*, the Country of the *Pelasei*, *Estiosia*, *Magnesia*, and *Phiotide*: Its Modern Name is *Janna*, from a Town of this Name.

The Air is here very good, the Soil fruitful, producing delicious Figs, Water Melons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, excellent Grapes, Almonds, Olives, and all sorts of Corn. *Quality.*

The Ancient Inhabitants were well-bred, civil, but somewhat too voluptuous, yet they did not want Courage: They were also noted for Magick and Drunkenness; were the first that Minted Gold and Silver, tam'd Horses, and put Ships to Sea. *Inhabitants.* They are still Warlike, and are a handsom Race of People, having black Hair, black Eyes, and their Faces of a Beautiful, Sanguine, Fresh Colour, and are for the most part Christians.

This Country is encompass'd with four great Mountains, *viz. Olympus, Pindus, Ossa, and Aeta*, *Mountains*. famous in the *Greek* and *Latin Poets*.

It had for a long time its particular Kings, until it was subjected to the *Macedonians*, and afterwards to the *Romans*. *Deucalion* was one of the *History*.

most



most Ancient and Celebrated Kings. He Reigned in the same Age with Cecrops first King of Athens, 349 Years before the Ruin of Troy. Hellen his Son gave Name to a great part of Greece; Dorus his second Son left his Name to the Dorians near Mount Parnassus. Xuthus the third was Father of Achaus, Founder of the Peloponnesian Achaeans. Ion his second Son, was the Chief of the Inhabitants of Attica. This Country is very famous for the remarkable Defeat of Pompey by Julius Caesar in the Plains of Pharsalus. Sultan Amurath Conquered the greatest part of it, and his Posterity still enjoys it.

Larissa, Archb. Cap.

Armiro,

Volo,

Pharsalus, or Farsa, Archb.

Scotusa, Bish.

Voidenor,

Demetriada.

The most remarkable Places  
in Thessaly are,

## I. Larissa.

Larissa, is the Principal City of Thessalia, (the Country of Achilles) upon the River Peneus, 25 Miles from the Bay of Salonichi to the West. It is an Archbishop's See, and one of the most flourishing Cities of Greece, by reason the late Grand Seignior being disgusted with Constantinople, almost 20 Years together, kept his Court here. It is pleasantly seated on a Rising Ground, in the upper part whereof stands the Grand Seignior's Palace, upon the North the famous Mountain of Olympus, and on the South a Plain Inhabited by Christians, Turks and Jews. There is a handson Stone-bridge over the River, consisting of Nine Arches. This City stands 90 Miles S. of Salonichi, 160 N. W. of Serines, or Athens, and 380 S. W. of Constantinople. Long. 46 d. 55 m. Lat. 39 d. 45 m.

## II. Armiro.

Armiro, Lat. Eretria, is a City and Sea-port, mentioned by Thucydides, Strabo, Livy, and several other Ancient Writers; it lyes upon the Sinus Pelasgicus, which from it now is called

called the *Gulf of Armiro*, about 17 Miles from *Larissa* to the South. Out of this Gulf the *Argonauts* loosed when they went to *Colchis* for the *Golden-Fleece*, and in it the Navy of *Xerxes* was sorely shattered by a Tempest, which then saved Greece. In the same Bay lyes *Pagase*, in which the Ship *Argo* was Built.

### III. *Volo.*

*Volo*, is a Fortrefs that gives its Name to a Gulf of *Theffaly* to the North of *Negrepont*. The Ancients called this Town *Pagasa*, and the Gulf *Pagasicus Sinus*, ( or *Pelasgicus Sinus*, and Gulf of *Armiro* ). The Fortrefs has a good and spacious Port, and was defended with good Towers, after the Ancient way of Fortification. It was here the *Turks* kept the Magazines, which they gathered in the Neighbouring fruitful Provinces. General *Morosini* resolv'd in 1683. to pass to *Volo*, to possess himself of the Provisions the *Turks* had laid up there; he Battered the Place, and then Mounted the Assault. The *Bassa* that Commanded in the Place retired to a Corner of the Town, that was pretty well retrenched, but at last quitted that Post, and Surrendred to the *Venetian General*. He found above Four Millions of Pounds weight of Bisket, with other Provisions, and 27 Pieces of Cannon, which when he had Shipped, he set Fire to the Magazines, Houses, and Mosques; and before he parted, beat down all the Walls to the Ground.

### II. *Pharsalus.*

*Pharsalus*, or *Pharsalia*, is very famous in the Roman History for the Battel won by *Julius Caesar* against *Pompey the Great* in the Neighbouring Plains. It has since been called *Farsa*, being a Bishop's See under *Larissa*, and afterwards an Archbishoprick under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*.

### V. *Scotusa.*

*Scotusa*, is a small City with a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Larissa*, from which it stands about 18 Miles to the West.

VI. *Voidenor.*

*Voidenor*, is another small Town, seated upon the River *Atrax*, 54 Miles W. of *Larissa*.

VII. *Demetriada.*

*Demetriada*, is a very Ancient, tho' inconsiderable City, upon the Gulf of *Armiro*, or of *Volo*.

## CHAP. V.

*Achaia; or Livadia.*

**A** *Chaia*, formerly called *Hellas*, and *Gracia*, now *Livadia*, and *Rumelia*, is bounded on the North by *Thessaly*, on the East by the *Ægean* Sea, on the South by the Gulf of *Engia*, the *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, and the Gulf of *Lepanto*; and on the West by the *Ionian* Sea, and part of *Epirus*. It had formerly Seven Provinces, viz. *Ætolia*, *Bœotia*, *Attica*, *Locris*, *Doris*, *Phocia*, and *Megaris*.

*Pliny* says, That the Wine of this Country made Women Miscarry; and *Pausanias* says, That such as washed in one of its Rivers *Slemnos* forgot their Amours. The Apostle *St. Andrew* is thought by many to have suffered in this Country.

*Parnassus* and *Helicon*, two Mountains so famous among the Poets, are in this Country.

*Achaia*, is sometimes taken for a small part of the *Peloponnesus*, or *Morea*, now called *Romania Alta*. and *Ducatus Clarentia*; and sometimes for the whole *Peloponnesus*.



The Principal Places in *A-*  
*chaja*, or *Livadia* are,

*Setines*, or *Athens*, Archb. Cap.  
*Stives*, or *Thebes*, Archb.  
*Aulis*,  
*Marathon*,  
*Livadia*,  
*Megara*,  
*Delphos*,  
*Lepanto*, Archb.

The *Dardanells* of *Lepanto*.

## I. *Setines* or *Athens*.

*Setines* anciently called *Athens*, was one of the most famous and flourishing Cities in the World, the Capital of *At-tica*, formerly a Kingdom, and the chief seat of Learning and Valour, taking its rise An. Mun. 2496. and continuing 487 years, under 17 Kings, the first whereof was *Cecrops* and the last *Codrus* Son of *Melanthus*. After that they were govern'd by 10 *Archontes*, or Rulers, during life; than by *Archontes* for 10 years; and at last by annual *Prætors*. *Draco* first gave 'em Laws, which were too severe, then *Solon* instituted Milder introducing Democratical Government, 594 years before our Saviour. *Athens* sustained many great Wars against the *Persians*, *Lacedæmonians*, *Thebans*, *Rhodians* and *Macedonians*. It suffered much under *Alexander the Great*, and after his Death yet more under *Antipater*, *Craterus* and *Cassander*. *Demetrius* made it free again, but being refus'd shelter there after his defeat in *Phrygia*, he invested and made himself Master of the Town after a years Siege. Sometime after it shook off the *Macedonian* yoke, and put it self under the Protection of *Rome*, until *Ariston* making himself Tyrant thereof, irritated the *Romans*, who took and plunder'd it under *Sylla* 87 years before Christ. After this, *Pompey the Great* permitted it the use of its Laws, for which kindness it declared for him against *Cæsar*, who after the Battel of *Pharsale*, when he had power to punish his Enemies, said, Truly the *Athenians* deserve to be chastis'd, yet in consideration of the merit of the Dead, I pardon the Living. All was Magnificent in *Athens*, and worth the admiration of Posterity. The *Areopage*, the *Lycaum*, the *Academy*, *Portique*, *Temple*, and other fine Buildings are well described in the Works of ancient

Authors. St. Paul Preached here, and several Persons of Note embraced Christianity, as *Dionysius* the *Areopagite*, and a Noble Lady called *Damaris*. After that the Church of *Athens* became very considerable, for in the II. Century a great number of the *Athenians* suffered Martyrdom, animated by the Example of their Bishop *Publius*. This happen'd in 123. under *Adrian*, who came to *Athens* in 126. This City was afterwards erected into an Archbishoprick. It is defended by a Cittadel called *Acropolis*, inaccessible on every side, save the West, seated in the Middle between two Hills; the one call'd *Musaum*, within Cannon Shot, the other *Anchetsmus*, which has no place to Mount Great Guns on, being Spired like a Sugar-Loaf; and having no more compass on the top, save that in which St. George's Chappel is built, the place where formerly the Statue of *Jupiter* was Worshipped. The City is North of the Cittadel, and so covered by it, that it can hardly be seen on that side next the Sea, well situated and wealthy, tho' in a hot Climate, which is tempered by the North Winds. The Inhabitants are about 10000 *Greeks* and *Turks*, the latter have four Mosques in the City, and one in the Castle. The Citizens are reckoned Treacherous and Cunning, whence comes the Proverb, *From a Jew of Salonica, a Greek of Athens, and a Turk of Negropont, Good Lord Deliver us.* They speak *Greek* and *Turkish* promiscuously, and differ only in Habit, which the *Greeks* wear closer on their Bodies. Their Women seldom stir abroad, when they do, they cover their Heads with a Veil of Calico, and throw over 'em a large Crimson Velvet or Violet colour'd Mantle with their Silver Clasps. The Maids never go abroad till their Wedding-Day, being courted by Proxies. Upon their Nuptials they wear a large Crown of Filigraam and Pearls, and are led from Church to the Bridegrooms House, with Hautboys, Drums and other Musical Instruments playing before them. The Archbishoprick of *Athens* is not worth above 4000 Crowns a year; wherefore most of the Jesuits are retired to *Negropont*. But the Consuls of *France* and *England* keep each of 'em a Chappel here. The Soil about this City is fruitful in Wine and Olives, especially those called *Colymbades*, reserved for the *Grand Signior's* own eating, being large and well-tasted. The Castle stands on the North, on a descent from the City, in which is a magnificent, large white Marble Temple, supported with beautiful Pillars of black Marble, and Porphyry. On the Frontispiece are the Figures of Horse-men,

as big as the life, prepared for Combat. Round about it are to be seen the noble Atchievements of the ancient *Greeks* in *Basso Relievo*, every Figure almost two Foot and a half high. Close by this Temple is a beautiful White Marble Palace much decay'd. At the Foot of the Castle are 17. Columns 18 Foot in circumference, and proportionable in height the remainder of 300, which they say, formerly belong'd to the Palace of *Theseus*. Over the Portal, yet intire, is this Inscription in *Greek*.

*This ancient City of Athens is certainly the City of Theseus.*

— And another within thus,

*The City of Athens is the City of Adrian and not of Theseus.*

Here is also the *Fanari* or Lantern of *Demosthenes*, whether he retired to study in privacy. It is a small Marble Tower, with six Columns round it, and a Lamp with branches over the *Duomo* which covers it, whence perhaps it was called the *Lantern* supposed to have been dedicated to *Hercules* by the several Figures set in the Frises thereof combating in Lions Skins. Here are also the Ruins of the *Areopagus*, whose *Glacis*, or Senate-House, 40 paces long, is supported by vast pieces cut out of the Rock, and pointed like a Diamond. In the midst thereof is a kind of Speakers Chair cut out of the Rock, with Seats round it for the Senators. Add to these the Remains of the Temple of Victory, built after the *Ionick* Order, where the *Turks* lay their Powder. The Arsenal of *Lycurgus* and the Temple of *Minerva*, both of the *Dorick* Order. *Setines* was taken by Mahomet II. in 1455. but regain'd by the *Venetians* in 1687. It stands nigh the Gulph of *Engia*, about 120 Miles almost N. of *Misirra*, 160 S. E. of *Larissa* and 420 S. W. of *Constantinople*. Long. 48 d. 20 m. Lat. 37 d. 25 m.

## II. *Stives*, or *Thebes*.

*Stives* anciently called *Thebes*, was once one of the most celebrated Cities of Greece, the Capital of *Baotia* the Birth place of *Pindar* (who calls it *Heptapyle* by reason of its seven Gates,) and of the renowned General *Epaminondas*.

R

This



This City sustained great Wars against the *Athenians*, *Lacedaemonians* and *Macedonians*, it submitted to the last with reluctance, so that upon the report of *Alexander the Great* being Dead, they revolted and solicited their Neighbours to do the same: but the Town being taken a second time, it was quite destroyed, not one House being left standing, but that of *Pindarus*. *Cassander*, *Antipater's* Son repair'd it 20 years after, and it had afterwards the Title of Archbishoprick, but is now an inconsiderable Borough subject to the *Turks*. The *Venetians* took it in 1687. and soon after left it again, it stands 40 Miles N. W. of *Setines* or *Athens*.

### III. *Aulis*.

*Aulis* is a City of *Beotia* upon the Streight of *Negropont*, famous for the Harbour that belongs to it, where *Agamemnon* and all the *Grecian* Captains rendezvouz'd before they set Sail for *Troy*.

### IV. *Marathon*.

*Marathon* called at this Day *Marathona*, or *Marafon*, is a small Town in *Attica*. It is famous for the Victory which 12000 *Athenians* under the Command of *Miltiades*, obtained over the *Persian* Army of above 500000 Men Anno Rom. 264. towards the end of September.

### V. *Livadia*.

*Livadia* is a Town and Castle of *Achaia*, from which all that Principality is now called *Livadia*. It is subject to the *Turks*, and stands 70 Miles W. of *Athens* or *Setines*.

### VI. *Megara*.

*Megara* called by the *Turks* *Megra* (the Birth-place of *Euclides*) was anciently a famous City, built upon two Rocks, but now one is Desolate, and the other has but about 3 or 400 pitiful Cottages built one story high, and close together

ther, the Walls of which are but the Ruins of the former Houses, or a few Fagots covered with Clay. A place at first Capital of a Monarchy, under the Reign of 12 Kings, than a Republick, which maintained divers Wars with the *Athenians* and others, and established a Colony in the Island of *Sicily*.

## VII. *Delphos*.

*Delphos* or *Delphes* is a little Village of *Phocis*, under Mount *Parnassus*, famous in ancient History for the Temple of *Apollo*, whence he pronounced his Oracles.

## VIII. *Lepanto*.

*Lepanto* Lat. *Naupactus*, is a City of *Ætolia*, (now *Livadia*) a Country of *Achaia*, called by the *Turks*, *Einebachri*, seated near the entrance of the Western Bay of *Corinth*, now called the Gulph of *Lepanto*. This City is built on the South-side of a Mountain formed like a Sugar Loaf, on the top of which is a strong Castle, surrounded with four strong Walls set at some distance one above the other; between which Walls the Inhabitants have their Houses, and by them the City is divided into four Parts. The Port is very handsome and beautiful, and may be secured by a Chain. The Mouth of it is so strait, it will hold but a few Ships, and those cannot go out and in at sometimes neither for want of Water. The Country round this City is pleasant and full of delightful Gardens. The Wine of *Lepanto* is the best of all *Greece*; but they pitch their Vessels as they do generally over all *Morea*, and at *Athens*, to preserve the Wine (as the *Germans* and *Hollanders* are wont to Sulphurate them for the same purpose) which renders the Taste, at first, somewhat disagreeable to Strangers. The *Turks* have five or six Mosques here, and the *Greeks* have two Churches, one in each Suburb, tho' but very small, and they but few in number, and ill treated, for which reason their Archbishop kept his residence at *Marta*. The Jews have three Synagogues there. The Chiefest Commodities of the Place are, Leather, Oyl, Wheat, Tobacco, Rice and Barley; but the most considerable of all the rest is *Turkey Leather*. In 1408. this City was under the Empire of

Greece, but *Emanuel* then Emperor assigned it to the *Venetians* who took care to fortifie it as it is now. In 1475. *Mahomet the Great*, the same that took *Constantinople* having gained *Corinth*, besieged it with an Army of 30000 Men, but was forced to raise the Siege, but in 1498. *Bajazet II.* attack'd it with an 150000 Men, and took it by the Treachery of the Venetian Governour, whom he had corrupted with Money. In 1687. The *Venetians* having in the foregoing years almost beat the *Turks* out of all the *Morea*, their General *Morosini* landed near *Patras*, notwithstanding all the opposition of the *Seraskier*, whom he fought and defeated on the 24th of *July*, and having taken *Patras* and the *Dardanel Castle* on that side; he crossed to the other to *Lepanto*, where he found the *Turks* making haste to empty the Place for him, whereupon he took possession of it with out striking a blow, and found in it 120 Pieces of Brass Cann on. *Lepanto* stands 100 Miles S. E. of *Prevesa* 140 W. of *Setines*, and 480 S. W. of *Constantinople*, Long. 45 d. 30 m. Lat. 37 d. 25 m.

### IX. *Dardanel of Lepanto.*

At the Entrance of the Gulph of *Lepanto* are two Capes, about 13 or 14 Miles S. W. of *Lepanto*; that which joins to *Morea* is called by the Ancients, *Anthirium Promontorium*, now adays *Cape Antirio*, and has a little Fortrefs called the Castle of *Morea* or of *Patras*; The other that joins to *Achaia*, is called by *Strabo*, *Rhium Promontorium*, vulgarly *Cape Rio*, and has also a little Fort called Castle of *Romelia*.

These two Castles are also called *Dardanel of Lepanto*, in allusion to those of the *Hellespont*. Their Figure is square, environed with strong Walls, mounted with good Cannon even with the Water. All the Commodities that go out of the Gulph of *Lepanto*, pay here a Toll, which comes to about 3 per Cent.

### *The Famous Sea-Fight of Lepanto in 1571.*

It was near the Gulph of *Lepanto* that a famous Sea-Fight was fought against the *Turks*, *Octob. 2, 1571.* in which they lost above 30000 Men, being the most bloody defeat they ever met with since the first establishment of their Empire.

Besides



Besides the slaughter, the *Christians* took 5000 Prisoners, amongst whom, were the two Sons of *Haly*, General of the *Turkish Fleet*. They took also 130 Gallies, stranded, burnt, or sunk 90. and redeemed near 20000 *Christian-Slaves*. Neither was the Booty less considerable, for their Fleet pillaged all the Isles thereabouts, and took many Merchant-Men. This Battel was fought in the same Gulph were *Augustus* defeated *Marck-Anthony*: and it is hard to say which of both was the most Glorious Victory. The *Christians* lost 8000 Men, the most considerable whereof was *Barbarigo*, Commander of the left Wing. The *Christian* Commander in chief in this Signal Combat was *Don-John* of *Austria*, natural Brother to *Philip II.* King of *Spain*.

## CHAP. VI.

*Morea.*

**M**orea is a *Peninsule* (in vulgar *English*, a *De-mi-Island*) bounded on the North by the *Bounds*. *Isthmus*, or neck of land of *Corinth*, that joins it to *Achaia*, and by the Gulph of *Lepanto*; and on the other sides by the Mediterranean Sea, called *Mare d'Jonia* on the West; *Mare de Sapienza* or of *Candia* on the South; and *Mare Egeo* on the East.

It lies betwixt the 34 d. 40 m. and the 37 d. 30 m. of Northern Latitude, and betwixt the *Situation*. 44 d. 50 m. and the 48 d. 30 m. of Longitude, being in length about 170 Miles from *Castel-Tornese*. *Tornese* to the Cape of *Schili*; about 160 in breadth from *Corinth* to Cape *Matapan*; and in circumference about 550.

This Country has had several Names; it was anciently called first *Argo* or *Argos* from one of *Name*. its Principal Cities; afterwards *Ægialeia* from *Ægialus* a King of the *Sicyonians*; afterwards *Apia*, from *Apis* third King of *Argos*; Then *Peloponnesus*, from *Pelops* Son of *Tantalus* King of the *Phrygians*, and at last *Morea*. Authors differ much about the derivation of this name, some think that it's shape like a Mulberry-Trees Leaf (Lat. *Morus* and

and in Greek *Μορέα*) made the last Emperours of *Constantinople*, call it *Morea*. Others derive it from the Word *Romea*, which by a transposition of Letters was changed into that of *Morea*; It being certain that as long as *Constantinople* was subject to the Roman Emperors, that City was called *New Rome*, and those of that Country *Romeans*, as much to say, *Romans*. *Doglioni* is of another opinion and thinks the Moors gave their name to this *Peninsula*, when they made Incursions into it.

There is no Country in *Europe*, that can be parallell'd to this *Peninsula*. Its Air is clear wholefome, and temperate; It Soil Fertile and abounding with Corn, Wine, Olives and all manner of Fruits, the most exquisite in the World, and its Mountains full of Game, and Medicinal Plants. The Inhabitants are accounted Witty and Courageous.

*Mountains.* There are in this *Peninsula* several famous Mountains, viz. *Foloe* (now *Dimizana*) *Cyllene*, *Licem*, *Parthenius*, *Meralus*, *Sepia*, *Cronia* (now *Grevenos*) *Mintia* or *Mente*, (now *Olonos*) *Neris*, *Nonacris*, *Taigetus* (now *Orta*) Of all these Mountains *Cyllene*, is accounted the highest, and *Taigetus*, the most considerable, as being full of Deer, Bears, Wild-Boars, &c. All these Mountains have been celebrated by the ancient Greek, and Latin Poets.

*Rivers.* The Principal Rivers in this beautiful Country are,

1. The River *Carbon* (formerly called *Orsea*, *Alpheus*, or *Alpehius*, and *Strimphalus* or *Nyctymus Fluvius*) so much famed for its Virtue of taking away the spots and blemishes of the Skin, which besides 140 Torrents or Brooks receives the Rivers *Celadon*, *Erimanthus*, and *Amarinthe*. The Poets feigned that it ran under the Sea into *Sicily*, to be joined with the Waters of the Spring *Arethusa*, because it goes often under the Ground, and comes out always with more strength.

2. *Vasili Potamos*, formerly *Eurotas*, *Iris*, *Hemerus*, and *Maribaton*) which rises at the same place where the River *Carbon* has its Source, and washing *Misitra*, discharges it self in the Gulf of *Colchine*.

3. *Planizza*, formerly *Inachus*, *Haliacmon*, and *Cravamor*.

4. *Spirnazza*, (formerly *Stomius*, *Pomylus*, and *Panyfus*) discharges it self into the Gulf of *Coron* near *Calamata*.

There

There are also the Rivers *Linceus*, *Astoria*, or *Stella*, and *Erasin*, which run with rapidity all along the Mount *Stymphalus*. As also the *Stryx* that flows at the foot of Mount *Nona-cris*, and which the Poets have feign'd to be a River of Hell, because its Water, tho' clear and agreeable to the sight, is most fatal to those that drink it.

*Peloponnesus*, after several Revolutions, fell into the Hands of *Emanuel* a Greek Emperor about 1150. who at his Death, having divided his Empire among his Seven Sons, was thereby the Cause of its Ruin. These Princes were called *Despotes*, that is, Lords or Governours; they depended upon the Emperor, both as to their Government and Election; otherwise they were absolute, and their Dignity almost Hereditary, for it seldom hapned that the Emperor chused any Successor to the late *Despote*, but his Son, Brother, or near Relation. *Constantine* surnamed *Dragares* Brother of *Theodorus II.* was *Despote*, when *Amurat* made an Irruption into *Morea*. The Greek Emperor stopt his fury by the Promise of a yearly Tribute. Some time after, *Constantine* being Crowned Emperor at *Constantinople*, divided *Morea* between his two Brothers *Demetrius* and *Thomas*. The *Turks* under *Mahomet II.* under the pretence of assisting *Demetrius* against *Thomas*, took occasion of their Divisions to Invade their Estates, and the Places the *Venetians* possessed in *Morea*, which they accomplished without much Resistance after the Death of General *Bertoldo d'Este*, whom the Republick had sent with a good Army to oppose them. Since that, the *Turks* kept here a Governour, with the Title of *Sangiac* or *Morabegi* (that is Lord of *Morea*) under the *Bezlerbey* of *Greece*. This *Sangiac* made his ordinary Residence at *Modon*.

*Morea* is now under the *Venetians* since 1687. General *Morosini* having Reconquered the best Places in it, viz. *Patras*, *Lepanto*, *Castel-Tornese*, *Corinth*, *Misitra*, *Napoli di Romania*, &c. (as you shall see in the particular Articles of each of those Towns.) he caused all the Churches that were Mosques before, to be reconsecrated; so that many Greek Families have left *Achaia*, to settle in *Morea*, and more than 12000 Inhabitants have resorted thither.

This *Peninsule* has at different times been variously divided.

In *Pausanias's* time it had but three Regions, viz. 1. That of the *Arcadians*. 2. That of the *Achaians*; and, 3. Lastly, That of the *Dorians*. After this *Ptolemy* and others divided it into Eight Parts, viz.



1. *Achaia Proper,*
2. *Arcadia,*
3. *Argia,*
4. *Corinthia,*

5. *Elis, or Elea, or Cauconia,*
6. *Laconia,*
7. *Messenia,*
8. *Sicyonis.*

Now-a-days *Morea* (according to *Baudrand, Moreri,* and all Modern Geographers) is divided into four Provinces, viz,

- I. The Dutchy of *Chiarenza* ————— *Chiarenza*, Archb.
- II. *Belvedere* ————— *Modon*, Bish.
- III. *Zaconia*, or *Braccio di Maina* ————— *Malvasia*, Archb.
- IV. *Saccania*, or *Romania Minor* — *Napoli di Romania*, Archb.

## Article I.

### *The Dutchy of Chiarenza.*

**Bounds.** THIS Dutchy Borders the Gulph of *Lepanto* on the North, *Sacconia* on the East, *Zaconia* and *Belvedere* on the South, and the *Jonian* Sea on the West; it contains the old *Achaia Proper*, *Sicyonis* and *Corinthia*.

**Capes.** The most famous Capes here are,

1. *Cape Rio.*
2. *Cape Chiarenza*, formerly *Araxus Promontorium*.
3. *Cape Tornese*, formerly *Chelonates Promontorium*.

The most Remarkable Towns here are,

{ *Patras*, Archb. Cap.  
*Chiarenza*, or *Clarence*,  
*Caminitza*, Bish.  
*Castel-Tornese*.

### I. *Patras.*

*Patras*, is a very Ancient and Flourishing City, called by the *Turks* *Badra* and *Balabūtra*; it is seated near *Cape Rio* on the

the North side of a Mountain, on the top of which stands a good Fortress, 18 Miles almost S. of *Lepanto*, and 120 N. W. of *Mistra*. Long. 45 d. 40 m. Lat. 37 d. 20 m. It is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Chiarenza*, and an Archbishoprick. Towards the beginning of the *Roman* Monarchy, this City had a great number of Inhabitants, by reason both of its commodious Situation for Trade, and of the Fertility of its Soil. It is about five Miles distant from the Gulf that bears its Name, where it has a good Sea-port called *Panormus*, which the Emperor *Augustus* chused for the Retreat of his Navy; and for that Reason made the Inhabitants of *Patras*, Citizens of *Rome*, and granted them several Immunities and Priviledges, which gave occasion to the *Romans* to call this City, *Augusta Aroe Patrensis*. The Goddess *Diana* was worshipped here under the Name of *Diana Latria*, and had a yearly Sacrifice offered her of a young Man, and a Maid pickt out of the handsomest in all the City. This Superstitious and Bloody Sacrifice continued till *Euripiles* came to *Patras*, and was made a Christian Convert by the Apostle *St. Andrew*. *Patras* is now very well peopled, especially with *Jews*, who drive a great Trade there with the *Grecians* of the Neighbouring Islands, and the *English* and *French* Merchants. Its Air is none of the wholesomest, by reason of the Neighbouring Mountains covered with Snow, almost all the Year round, and of the Waters that surround it. This City, with the Territory belonging to it, was formerly in the Possession of the Despotes of *Greece*, the last of which not being able to keep it against the *Turks*, sold it in 1408. to the Republick of *Venice*. The *Turks* took it from the *Venetians* in 1463. but in 1533. they retook it from the *Turks* under the Command of General *Doria*. The next Year after the *Turks* expelled the *Venetians*, who took it again in 1687. after their General *Morosini* had given the *Turks* a considerable overthrow in its Neighbourhood.

## II. *Chiarenza*.

*Chiarenza*, which is thought to be the Ancient *Cyllene*, stands on the right side of the River *Inachus*, called by *Platony*, *Penans Fluvius*, upon a Hill near the Gulph of *Patras*. It has been a famous City, and the Capital of the Dukedom of the same Name, under its own Princes. The *Venetians* made

made themselves Masters of it, when it was still in a pretty good condition. But it is now so extremely changed, that there is scarce anything to be seen besides its Ditches, and some miserable Vestiges of what it has been. Its Port which was capable of many good Ships, is now filled up with Sands. It stands about 25 Miles S. W. of *Patras*.

### III. *Caminitza*.

*Caminitza*, called by *Strabo*, and *Ptolomy*, *Olenus*, and by *Pliny*, *Olenum*, stands three Miles from the Gulph of *Patras*, on the right Bank of the little River *Pirus*, betwixt the Cape of *Chiarenza* and *Patras*, at an equal distance from each. It owes its Foundation to *Olenus* Son of *Vulcan*; but tho' it has been a great City with a Bishop's See Suffragan of the Archbishoprick of *Patras*; it is now reduced to a small inconsiderable Borough.

### IV. *Castel-Tornese*.

*Castel-Tornese*, called by the *Turks*, *Clementzi* is a little Town, near the Cape of *Tornese*, in the Dutchy of *Chiarenza*, (or according to others in the Province of *Belvedere*) Built upon a height that overlooks a great Countrey round about, betwixt the Gulf of *Chiarenza*, and that of *Arcadia*, called before *Chelonates*, about three Miles from the Sea. After the taking of *Patras* in 1687. *Morosini* summoned this Place, which the *Aga* delivered presently.

## Article II.

### *Belvedere*.

**T**HIS Province Borders the River *Carbon* on the North, which separates it from *Chiarenza*; *Zaconia*, or *Braccio di Maina* on the East, the Sea of *Sapienza* on the South, and that of *Ionis* on the



the West. It contains the old Provinces of *Elis*, and *Messenia*.

The most famous Capes here are,

Capes.

1. *Cape Jardan* formerly *Ichthys Promontorium*.
2. *Cape di Sapienza*, or *Cape Gallo*, antiently *Acritas Promontorium*.

The Places of Note in this Province are, { *Modon*, Bish. Cap.  
{ *Coron*,  
{ *Calamata*,  
{ *Navarin*.

### I. *Modon*.

**M**odon, called by the *Turks*, *Mutum*, anciently *Methone*, is in that part of *Peloponnesus*, formerly called *Messenia*: It is a strong, rich and trading City, with a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Patras*. Its Seat is very advantagious, being upon a Cape of the Sea of *Sapienza*, at the Foot of which is a fair and good Port. This City was the ordinary Residence of the Sangiac or Governour of *Morea* for the Grand Seignior. It has at several times undergone several Revolutions. The Emperor *Trajanus* granted it great Priviledges, which were confirmed upon it by *Constantine the Great*. In 1124. the *Venetians* made themselves Masters of it, under the Doge *Domenico Michiole*, but the Emperor of *Constantinople* retook it the next Year after. In 1204. upon the Division of the Empire it fell again into the Possession of the *Venetians*, from whom it was taken by *Leo Veteran* a famous Pyrate of *Genoa*. This Usurper did not enjoy it long, for being taken in the *Hellespont*, he was brought to *Corfu*, where he suffered an Ignominious Death, which so frightened his Party, that the Captains *Dandolo* and *Promalino* made themselves Masters of *Modon* without any opposition. In 1498. *Bajazet II.* laid Siege to it with an Army of 150000 Men, and took it after a sharp Battel with the Army of the *Venetians*. which came to relieve it. In 1659. *Morosini* the *Venetian* General took it from the *Turks*, but they regained it in the end of the *Candian War*. In 1686. the *Venetian* Arms again prevailed to deliver this noble and strong City out of the Hands of the Infidels.

dels. They found in it 90 Pieces of Cannon. *Modon* stand 15 Miles S. W. of *Coron*, and 70 almost W. of *Cape Matapan*. Long. 40 d. Lat. 34 d. 58 m.

## II. *Coron*.

*Coron*, has a strong and commodious situation on the left side of *Cape Gallo*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Acritas Promontarium*, once a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Patras*. It was anciently accounted a Colony of the *Thebans* called *Pedafus* by the Poets; *Eped* by *Pausanias*, and *Corone* by *Strabo* and *Pliny*. The Figure of this City is an irregular *Triangle*. At one of the Angles there is a great Tower built in 1463. by the *Venetians* for a Magazine; the two other sides that are not washed by the Gulph that bears its Name, leave a space wide enough to go round the Fortrefs, which is environ'd with an old Wall, of an unequal thickness, flank'd with great Towers; and a little way further towards the East, there is a Suburb with 500 Houses. This City has had several Masters. *Baudrand* thinks that it was yielded to the *Venetians* by the Despotes Princes of *Morea*; but *Verdizzotti* assures us that they never had it before the Division of the Eastern Empire. In 1204. it was surprized by *Leo Veteran* a *Genoese* Pyrate; but after he had been Executed at *Corfu*, *Coron* returned to its Lawful Masters the *Venetians*, from whom it was taken by the formidable Army of *Bajazet II.* in 1498. The *Spaniards* under General *Doria* took it from the *Turks* in 1533. and soon after were forced to leave it. In 1685. General *Francisco Morosini* made himself Master of *Coron* notwithstanding the Vigorous Defence of the Besieged, and the Succours that came to their Relief. Several Men of Note lost their Lives during the Siege, which lasted 49 days; and among the others the Commandeur *La Tour*, General of the Land Forces of *Maltba*, the Prince of *Brunswic*, the Prince of *Savoy*, and Captain *Ravagnin*. All the *Turkish* Garrison was put to the Sword. This Town stands 15 Miles N. E. of *Modon*. Long. 46 d. 20 m. Lat. 35 d.

III. *Calamata.*

*Calamata*, called by *Baudrand*, *Toelame*, *Theramme*, *Tburia*, and *Abia*, is an unwall'd Town on the left side of the River *Spirnazza*, or *Panissus*. It is seated in an open Country of the Province of *Belvedere*, is pretty well peopled, and had a good strong Castle of a Regular Fabrick. In 1659. General *Morosini* made himself Master of it by a Stratagem, and abandon'd it, after he had burn'd it, and the Country round it. The same General took this Castle again in 1685. and soon after caused it to be razed.

IV. *Navarin.*

*Navarin*, or *Zunchio*, Lat. *Navarinum*, *Nelea*, *Pylus Messeniaca*, the Birth-place of the famous *Nestor*, is called *Javarin* by the *Turks*. It is divided into the new and old City. The old is built upon a steep Rock, which runs into the Sea, and makes its situation very strong, besides what Art has done to render it, as it were, impregnable. On the left side thereof is the new City on the side of a Hill, fortified with good Walls, and a Cittadel with six Bastions, built by the *Turks* in 1572. at the bottom whereof is a Haven, the best and most capacious of all the *Morea*. The entrance of this Harbour is commanded by the Cannon of the old *Navarin*. In 1644. *Sultan Ibrahim* chose this Haven for the Rendezvous of his Fleet, consisting of 200 Sail, design'd against *Candia*. In 1498. the *Turks* after the Surrender of *Modon*, took *Navarin* from the *Venetians* and kept it till 1686. when General *Morosini* appearing before old *Navarin* with 200 Sail, Commanded by General *Coningsmark*, forced the Garrison to a Surrender: But the *New Town* made a stout Defence, in hopes of being Relieved by the *Seraskier* of *Morea*, then upon his March. General *Coningsmark* leaving the Management of the Siege to *Chevalier Alcenago*, fought and defeated the *Seraskier*, upon which the Town Surrendered. It stands 13 Miles N. of *Modon*, and 28 almost W. of *Coron*.



## Article III.

## Zaconia, or Braccio Di Maina.

**Bounds.** THIS Province is the largest of the four into which *Morea* is divided : It Borders *Chiarenza* on the North, *Saccania* on the East, the Sea of *Sapienza*, or of *Candia* on the South, and *Belvedere* on the West. It was formerly called *Lelegia*, *Æbalia*, *Argia*, and *Laconia*. There are many huge Rocks, Caves and Precipices, which render this Country subject to frequent Earthquakes.

**Capes.** The Principal Capes here are,

1. *Cape Matapan*, of which we shall make a particular Description.
2. *Cape Onagato*.
3. *Cape Maleo*, or *Ale di san Michiel*.

The Places of Note in this Province are,

{ *Malvasia*, Archb. Cap.  
*Misitra*,  
*Zarnata*,  
*Chielefa*,  
*Passava*,  
*Maina*.

I. *Malvasia*.

*Malvasia*, or *Napoli di Malvasia*, anciently called *Epidaurus*, or *Epidaurus Limera*, and sometimes *Monembusia*, is seated near the farthest South-Eastern Cape called *Cape Maleo*, with an Archbishoprick under the Patriarch of *Constantinople*. It is built upon a Rock, whence it has a pleasant Prospect, both into the Sea, and the adjacent Country. It is also surrounded with the Sea, and joined to the Continent by a Timber-bridge, yet it has Springs of good fresh Water, sufficient both to serve the City and their Gardens. This City

City is of a very great strength, being only approachable on the South side, and there it is defended by a good Tripple Wall. Next to this Wall there is a Suburb with a good number of Houses, walled about with a strong Rampart. There is also a very convenient Harbour defended by the Fortress. Its Soil is very fruitful in Grapes, of which is made the most exquisite Wine in all Greece, and so much fam'd through all the World: It yields also as much Corn as serves to maintain 60 Persons, which considering the natural strength of the Place, are enough for a Garrison. This City owes its Foundation to a Colony of *Argos*; and was anciently famous, and much frequented, on account of *Æsculapius's* Temple. Tho' this place seem impregnable, yet it was taken in 1204. from the Emperor of the East, by the *French* and *Venetians* under the Command of *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, (the same that was Crowned Emperor of *Constantinople*) and retaken again from *William* a *French* Baron, to whom it was given by *Baldwin*. Whereupon he resigned his Right to the *Venetians*, who attacked it with a powerful Fleet, and kept it till 1537. that they Surrendred it to *Soliman* to Purchase a Peace. In the *Candian* War they took it again by Storm, plundered, burnt it, put most of the Inhabitants to the Sword, carried away the Cannon, and then left it. The *Turks* afterwards rebuilt it. In 1689. the *Venetians* Besieged it again, under the Command of the Doge *Moresini*, who being called home by the Senate on *Septemb. 14.* left it block'd up by three Forts, and a Squadron of light Frigats. On the 10th of *August* 1690. it was Surrendred to the *Venetians*, being the last Town in the *Morea* that withstood them. It stands 50 Miles almost E. of *Misitra*, and 100 S. of *Setines*. Long. 48 d. 5 m. Lat. 35 d. 40 m.

## II. *Misitra*.

This City was first called *Sparta*, then *Lacedemon*, and now *Misitra*: It is one of the Antientest of the World, and the most famous of Greece. Authors vary much about its Foundation; some ascribe it to *Spartus*, Son to King *Amicla*, othersto *Sparta*, Wife to a King of *Lacedemon*; others to *Cecrops*, who also founded *Athens*; and others assure us, that it was founded by *Spartus* Son to *Phoroneus* King of *Argos*, in Patriarch *Jacob's* time, 1763. Years before our Saviour. In *Polybius's*

*Polybius's* time it was of a round Figure five or six Miles about, being Commanded by Mount *Taigetus* on the West. This City now has but the Miserable Ruins of its former Greatness: It is divided into four Quarters separated from each other. The Castle makes one, the Land another, and two Suburbs, called *Melokorion* ( or the middle Suburb ) and *Exokorion* ( or the outward Suburb ). The *Exokorion* is separated from the other three by the River *Vasoli Potamos*, but has Communication with them by a Stone-bridge. The Castle called *To Castron* has very good Walls, and is so advantageously seated on a rising Ground, that some Historians assure it was never taken by open force, either by the *Turks* or *Venetians*, Nevertheless General *Morosini* made himself Master of it in 1687. It stands 120 Miles almost S. of *Serines*, 150 S. E. of *Lepanto*, and 526 S. W. of *Constantinople*. Long. 47 d. 32 m. Lat. 35 d. 26 m.

### III. *Zarnata*.

*Zarnata*, is a Fortrefs which both Art and Nature have conspired to make strong, being seated on a very pleasant rising Ground, and defended with Towers and other Fortifications. In 1685. the Garrison frightened at the approach of the *Venetian* Army Surrendred to General *Morosini* upon Articles. It stands 25 Miles almost W. of *Misitra*.

### IV. *Chielefa*.

*Chielefa*, is a considerable Fortrefs seated on a steep Rock, of a square Figure, environ'd with good Walls, flank'd with five huge Towers: It is a Mile in circumference, and stands about two Miles off the Sea, and 17 N. of *Cape Matapan*, near the place where *Vitula* a famous trading City stood formerly, which has given its Name to *Port Vitula*, now little frequented, because it is neither safe nor commodious. In 1685. *Chielefa* Surrendred to General *Morosini*. The next Year after the *Turks* endeavouring to regain this Place, were routed and put to flight by the *Venetians*.

V. *Passava*.



V. *Passava*.

*Passava*, is an inconsiderable Fortrefs in the Province of *Maina*, near the Gulph of *Colochine*, on the *Cape Mapatan*, over-against *Chielefa* and *Port Vitulo*; it is built upon a rising Ground, but very irregular, and of no strength. In 1685. General *Morosini* took it without any opposition, and caused it to be razed.

VI. *Cape Matapan* and *Maina*.

To the S. of *Morea* is *Cape Matapan*, which runs further into the Sea, than any other Cape of this *Peninsula*. It was anciently called *Promontorium Ténarium*, from the Cave *Tenaro*, whose vast spacious Gap gave occasion to Poets to feign it the Mouth of Hell. The Sea round this Cape is very deep, and has there two good Ports; the first is called the Port of *Quails*, by reason of the prodigious number of Quails that fly thither; the other is called the Port of *Maina*. Betwixt these two Ports, and upon the Ruins of the Ancient *Cerfapolis*, the *Turks* built formerly a Fortrefs which they called *Turcotigi*, *Oliminias* add *Monige*, which the *Greeks* Interpret *Castro di Maini*. In 1570. the *Venetians* took this Fort and razed it.

## Article IV.

*Saccania*, or *Romania Minor*.

THIS Province which comprehends the old *Argia*, borders the Gulf of *Lepanto*, the *Bounds*. Isthmus of *Corinth*, and the Gulf of *Engia*, on the North. The *Mare Egeo* on the East, *Zaconia* and the Gulf of *Napoli di Romania* on the South, and *Zaconia* and *Chiarenza* on the West.

The *Palus*, or Marsh of *Lerna*, where *Hercules* is said to have kill'd the *Hydra with Seven Heads*, is in this Province.

Cape. The only Cape here is Cape *Schili*, Lat. *Scyleum* or *Plethon*, or *Scillium*, or *Danala*, or *Sygillo Promontorium*.

The Cities of Note here are, { *Napoli di Romania*, Archb. Cap.  
*Argos*, Bish.  
*Corinth*, Archb.

### I. *Napoli di Romania*.

Of all those famous Cities which were formerly the Ornament of *Argia*, called now *Saccanla*, or *Romania Minor*, none but *Napoli* keeps to this day some remains of its former Beauty and Grandeur. It is called by *Ptolomy Nauplia*, by *Sophianus Napli*, and *Anaplia* by the *Greeks*. It is a strong and trading City Built by *Nauplio*, Son to *Neptunus* in the farthest part of the Gulf commonly called of *Napoli* anciently *Argolicus Sinus* upon a little Cape that divides itself into two different parts; that towards the Sea forms a good, safe, and spacious Haven; the other towards the Land, renders the passage to the Town almost inaccessible, there being no other but a narrow, stony, steep, way to come to it, between Mount *Palamida* and the Sea-shore. Besides the advantages of the situation, which render this City one of the strongest in *Europe*, it is defended by a Cittadel Built on a Rock in the Sea, a hundred Yards off the City, which consequently cannot be Attack'd by Land. *Napoli* was formerly a Bishoprick Suffragan of *Corinth*, but now it is an Archbishop's See, and the ordinary Residence of the Governour of the Province, which is Inhabited by 60000 *Greeks*, besides a vast number of Strangers of several Nations. It stands 78 Miles S. W. of *Athens*, and 60 N. of *Misitra*.

*Napoli*, as most Cities, has undergone many Changes of Government; in 1205. the *French* and *Venetians* together made themselves Masters of it. In 1388. King *Giovanissa* took it by Storm, put all the Garrison to the Sword, and blew up the City. *Napoli* came into the Hands of *Mary Erigana* (or *Anguien* by corruption) Widow of *Peter* Son to *Frederick Cornaro Piscopia*, who being unable to keep it against so powerful an Enemy as *Bajazet*, sold it to the Republick of *Venice*, to which it was subject till 1539. when it was yielded to *Mahomet II.* to procure a Peace. In 1686. General *Morofini* ordered

dered General *Coningsmark* to possess himself of Mount *Palamida*, which is within Musket-shot of the Town, and commands it; and whilst he battered it from this Place, *Morofini* gave Battel to the *Serasquier* that came to relieve it, defeated him, and took *Argos*, their Fleet at the same time taking *Ternis*. Aug. the 29th the *Serasquier* advanced again with a 1000 Men, and fell upon the *Venetians* in their Trenches, where the Battel was dubious for three Hours, but at last the *Turks* fled. After the Battel the Siege was pusht on with vigour, and the *Turks* Capitulated to Surrender, on the usual Terms, and were conducted to *Tenedos*.

## II. *Argos*.

There have been three Cities called by this Name, the first is *Argos Amphilochium* in *Epirus*; the second *Argos Pelasgicum* in *Macedon*; and lastly *Argos Peloponnesiacum*, of which we are now to Treat. It has been anciently called *Phoronia*, *Hippobote*, *Jasia*, *Diposia*, *Jappia*, and lastly, *Argos*. It was formerly the Capital of the famous Province of *Argia* or *Argolis*, and one of the most Celebrated Cities of *Peloponnesus*. It is seated on the River *Planissa*, Lat. *Inachus Fluvius* 7 Miles almost W. of *Napoli di Romania*. It was first a Bishoprick under the Archbishop of *Corinth*, and then erected into a Metropolitan it self. It has the Mount *Cronia* on the West, and the Ruins of old *Mycene* on the South.

This City has undergone so many Vicissitudes, that it has now but the bare Name left as a Memorial of its Ancient Greatness and Splendor; the Magnificence of its Buildings being reduced to some pitiful paltry Houses, and a Cittadel. This City was sold to the *Venetians* in 1388. by *Mary Erigana*, or *Anguien*, in whose Hands it remained till *Mahomet II's* time. The *Venetians* took it from the *Turks* in 1463. and lost it again a little while after. But in the Year 1686. General *Morofini* recovered it again from the *Turks*.

## III. *Corinth*.

The City of *Corinth*, vulgarly called *Coranto*; *Gerame* by the *Turks*, and *Ephyro* by *Lauremberg*, is seated in the middle of the *Isthmus*, to which it gives its Name. It has the Title



of an Archbishoprick, and stands 8½ Miles E. of *Patras*, and 54 S. W. of *Athens*. It is commanded by the famous Fortress called *Acrocorinth*, which is near it. Its Situation is so advantageous, that it is called by some the Eye, and the Bulwark of *Peloponnesus*. The Romans upon pretence of an affront offered to their Ambassadors, sent the Consul *L. Mamius* who burn'd and pillaged this City *Anno Mundi* 3818. but by the Care and Magnificence of *Augustus* it recovered its former Beauty and Riches. Since that time it has often felt the fury of War, especially under *Amurath II.* and *Mahomet* his Son, so that it has now but the miserable ruins of its former Greatness, and 20 or 30 Houses or rather Cottages, it is subject to the *Venetians* since 1687.

### *The Isthmus of Corinth.*

The *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, Lat. *Isthmus Argolicus* and *Corinthiacus*, is a neck of land about six or seven Miles broad betwixt the Gulph of *Lepanto* and that of *Engia* which joins *Morea* to *Achaia*. It was anciently very famous for the *Ludi Isthmii* or *Isthmian Games*, instituted here by *Theseus*, as also for its Theater, Stadium, *Neptunes* Temple and the Forest of Pine-Trees, whose Leaves served to Crown the Combatants. Several Princesses, *Alexander the Great*, *Pitia*, *Demetrius*, *Julius Caesar*, *Caligula*, *Nero* and *Herod the Athenian*, either to advance Navigation and Trade, or meerly to raise a Monument to their Fame, have at different times attempted the digging through of this *Isthmus*; but whether interrupted by more important business, or wearied with the tediousness of the Work, they have all of them left it unfinished. Whence came the Latin Proverb, *Isthmum fodere*, against those who undertake things beyond their strength. Afterwards on this neck of Land a Wall was built, which was called *Hexamilon* because it contained six Miles, which is the whole breadth of the *Isthmus*. This Wall was demolished by *Amurath II.* and being rebuilt and fortified by the *Venetians*, was a second time pulled down by *Mahomet II.* in 1443.

## Article V.

*The Boundaries of Morea.*

THE Bounds of this *Peninsule*, as we have already hinted, are the *Isthmus of Corinth*, of which we have already treated, and the Seas of *Jonia*, *Sapienza* and of *Candia* and *Ægea*, in which we shall consider the Gulphs.

I. *Gulphs of the Jonian Sea.*

There are in this Sea five considerable Gulphs, viz. 1. The Gulph of *Lepanto*, called *Griseus*, by the Ancients; *Helcyonius*, by *Strabo*; Gulph of *Pedras*, by *Sophianus*; and *Corinthiacus Sinus* by others its length West and East is about 80 Miles washing on the North the Coasts of *Achaia* and on the South those of *Morea*.

2. The Gulph of *Patras* so called from a Sea Town of *Chiarenza*; which being environ'd partly by the Continent and partly by the opposite Islands resembles a spacious Lake, in length about 200 Miles and about as many in breadth.

3. The Gulph of *Chiarenza* so called from an ancient Sea Town, extends it self from Cape *Chiarenza* to *Castel Tornese*.

4. The Gulph of *Arcadia*, called *Chelonates* or *Chelonites Sinus*, by *Ptolomy*, and *Locardian* by others; stretches from *Cape Tornese* to *Cape Jordan*.

5. The Gulph of *Zanchis*, called formerly *Cyparissius Sinus*, reaches from *Cape Jordan* to *Cape Sapienza*.

II. *Gulphs of the Sea of Sapienza or of Candia.*

Here are but two remarkable Gulphs, viz.

1. The Gulph of *Coron*, which washes the City, whence it derives its name, called *Messeniacus Sinus*, by *Ptolomy* and *Pliny*; *Messenius*, by *Strabo*; *Coroneus* and *Asineus Sinus* by some, and Gulph of *Calamata* by others. It is betwixt *Cape Gallo*, and *Cape Matapan*.

2. The Gulph of *Calochina* or of *Castel Rampani* or of *Fleas*, called *Laconicus Sinus* by *Strabo* and *Ptolomy*, washes *Laconia*, and extends it self from *Cape Matapan*, to *Cape Malio*

### III. Gulphs of the Mare Aegeo, towards Morea.

Here are two remarkable Gulphs, viz.

1. The Gulph of *Napoli di Romania*, so called from the City of the same name, and formerly *Argolicus Sinus*, because it washed old *Argia*; its extent is from *Cape Angelo* to *Cape Schilli*.

2. The Gulph of *Engia* is separated from that of *Lepanto* by the *Isthmus* of *Corinth*, it comprehends a great many little Islands and Rocks. It was formerly called *Saronicus Sinus*, from the River *Saron*; *Salaminiacus*, by *Pliny* and *Ptolomy* from the Island *Salamis*; *Eleusinus*, by *Strabo*, *Hermonicus Sinus*, by some; and lastly Gulph of *Egena*, from the Island so called which is in the middle of it.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of the Islands about Greece.

#### Article I.

#### Islands in the Jonian Sea.

The Islands of Note in this Sea may be reduced to

Corfu,  
Curzolaire Islands.  
Santa Maura.  
Cephalonia.  
Teacchi.  
Zante.  
Strivales Islands.

I. Corfu.



I. *Corfu*.

This is one of the most considerable Islands under the *Venetians*. It has had several Names some call it *Scheria*, others *Drepano*, *Ephira*, *Corintoa*, *Effiso*, *Cassiopea*, *Argos*, *Ceraunia*, *Cercira*, and *Corcyra*, from which lost its present Name of *Corfu* is derived. It is 70 *Italian* Miles long W. and E. and 20 Miles broad in some Places, 12 in others, and 120 in compass; its Soil is very fruitful, abounding with Corn, Honey, Wine, and very good Oyl. The Air is serene, mild and temperate, which may be easily believed, if we consider the Forests of *Cedar* and *Orange* Trees, that grow there.

There are 100 Villages or Castles and a Town that bears the name of the Island, in all which they reckon about 41000 Inhabitants. The City of *Corfu* is seated in the middle of the Island with a very strong Fortrefs, built upon a steep Rock whose foot is washed by the Sea. It is an Archbishops See, and is governed by six Nobles, which are sent thither every other year by the Republick of *Venice*, who is in possession of this Island, since 1327. Before that time it was subject to the Kings of *Naples*.

II. *Curzolaires Islands*.

The *Curzolaires* Islands are five in number, they were known to the Ancients, under the name of *Echinades* or *Echine*; the greatest of them are *Same* and *Dulichio*, about a Mile from the Continent, and 31 Miles W. of *Lepanto*.

III. *Santa Maura*.

The Island of *Santa Maura* or *Lefcade* was called by the Ancients *Leucus*, or *Leucadia*. It was formerly a Peninsula, joined to the Continent of *Achaia*, but the People of that Country digged it into an Island. It is 70 *Italian* Miles in Compass; abounds with Corn, Wine, Oyl, Tobacco, and all manner of Fruits. This Island has 30 Villages, and the City of *Santa Maura* which is environ'd by the Sea, betwixt *Lefcade* and the Continent, and is joined to this, by several lit-

the Islands, which communicate to one another by Bridges, and by an Aqueduct supported by 360 Arches. Its Walls are of an Eptogonal irregular figure flank'd with five great Towers: to the East, it has an Harbour called *Damata*. General *Morofini* made himself Master of it in July 1684.

#### IV. *Cefalonia*.

The Island of *Cefalonia*, was formerly called *Melena* by some, *Samo*, or *Same*, *Dulichio*, *Tilebi*, *Casso* and *Chieffali* by others. It lies on the S. of *Corfu*, and is 170 Italian Miles in compass. It is very fruitful in Corn and Fruits; The Trees bear twice in the year, and the Wheat they sow in the Spring, is reap'd in *June*. There grow also Lemons of an extraordinary bigness; and great quantities of Raisins which are transported into *England*. Besides several Villages and Boroughs, there is a City that has the same name with the Island, and the Fortress of *Assò*.

The City of *Cephalonia* is a Bishop's See, its Cathedral is an Annex of that of *Zantez*, it is the Seat of the Governour who is a Noble *Venetian*, with the Title of *Proveditor*.

The Fortress of *Assò* was built by the *Venetians* in 1595. on a very high steep Rock, surrounded with the Sea, so that it is accounted inaccessible. The Fortifications are raised according to its Situation which is very Irregular, this Fortress is joined to the Island of *Cefalonia* by a Neck of Land about 20 Paces broad.

This Island was freely given to the *Venetians* in 1224 by one *Gajus* its Lord and Governour.

#### V. *Teacchi*.

*Teacchi*, called *Itaca* by *Strabo* and *Pliny*, *Nericia*, *Val di Compagno*, *Val di Compare*, *Cephalonia Picciola*, by others, *Tiachi* by the *Greeks* and *Phiacchi* by the *Turks*, lies on the N. E. of *Cefalonia*, from which it is separated by a Channel 20 Italian Miles long, and five broad. This Island is famous in Antiquity for being the Country of *Ulysses*, and the Residence of the Chast *Penelope* during the Siege of *Troy*. The Inhabitants are 15000 in number, which are Governed by one

one of the Citizens of *Cefalonia*, sent thither every year with the Title of *Capitan of Teacchi*.

## VI. Zante.

*Zante* was called *Zacyn* thus by the Ancients. The North of this Island is full of Craggy steep Rocks, but to the South it has fine, delightful Plains covered with Fruit-Trees of all sorts. Besides a great number of Villages, there is a Town and Castle that bears the name of the Island, with the Title of a Bishoprick, and the ordinary residence of the Governour or Proveditor of the Island, who is a Noble Venetian. He has two Counsellors under him, and the Place of all three, lasts two years. The Castle is built on a Hill that commands all the Island; at the foot of the Town, which stretches along the Sea side the space of two Miles. They make there vast quantities of Raisins, strong racy Wines, and most excellent Oyls, to the value of 50000 Ducats *per An*.

Most of the Inhabitants are *Grecians*, who profess the *Greek* Religion; the Latins, including the Soldiers, make but an inconsiderable number. There are about 3000 *Jews*, who have there three Synagogue, and thrive a very great Trade. There are also some *English* Merchants, most of them, Protestant. This Island is subject to frequent Earth-quakes which is the reason, why they built their Houses generally but one Story high. There are in this Island several *Greek* Churches and Religious Houses to the number of 44. under the Government of a Bishop, who is to be chosen by the *Greek* Curates of all the Island. None are admitted to that Dignity, but those who have profest the Monastical Life of *St. Basil*, which is the reason, why there are here, so many Houses of that Order. The Bishop has no Revenue besides the free Gifts of the People, and his Fees for Ordination both which, amount to a considerable sum of Money.

This Island was sold to the Republick of *Venice* by *Robert Tarente* in 1350. with several other Islands.

## VII. *Strivales* Islands.

The *Strivales* are two little Islands, called by Seamen *Stamsane*, and by the Ancients *Strophades*, *Strivali*, *Stromphides*,



*phides*, and *Calydnes*. They stand low, and almost reach to the Water; their Haven is 50 *Italian Miles* distant from *Cefalonia*. They are very small, the greatest of the two not being above four Miles in Compass: Yet they yield great quantity of Grapes, out of which extraordinary good Wine is made. There are no other Inhabitants but a sort of Monks called *Caloyers*, who have Built their Convent like a Fortrefs defended with good Cannon to secure themselves from the Assaults of the *Turks*. These Islands are famous in the Ancient Poets, who feign'd them to be the Dwelling-place of the *Harpies*.

---

## Article II.

### *Islands in the Sea of Sapienza, and Candia.*

**T**HERE are in these Seas but three little Islands, and two great ones, called *Cerigo* and *Candia*.

The first of the three is called *Sphagia*, or *Sphateria*, or *Sfragia*, vulgarly of *Sapienza*.

The second is called *Cabrera*, or *Fuschella*, or *Teganuse*, and *Cauriera*.

The third is called *Venetico*. Near these Islands are many Rocks, where the Pyrates of *Barbary* use to watch the Merchant-Men which come out of the Gulf of *Venice*, or from *Sicily*.

### I. *Cerigo*.

*Cerigo*, is an Island of the Sea of *Sapienza* in the Gulf of *Colochina*, about six Miles distant from the Continent. It was formerly called *Cytherea*, *Porphyrysa*, and *Schothera*. It is 60 *Italian Miles* in Compass. The City that bears the Name of the Island, has the Title of a Bishoprick. Both Art and Nature have contributed to make it strong. It is Built upon a high craggy Rock, on the Sea-side, with good Bastions (tho' irregular) defended with Cannon. At the foot of this Fortrefs there is a Haven not much frequented, because it is narrow, and exposed to the Winds: But 12 Miles from this Port

Port, there is another, large, commodious, and safe. This Island abounds with Fowl, but yields but little Corn, Wine and Oyl, so that Provisions are here extraordinary dear. Here are many Villages, but of little or no consideration. There are also some Monasteries of *Hiero-Monachi*, and *Caloyers*. Amongst the others, there is one Built upon a very high steep Rock, on the right side, and pretty near the Fortrefs, for which the Inhabitants have a great Veneration, by the perswasion they have, that St. *John* began there his Book of *Revelations*. This Island is also famous in the Fables of the Ancients, for being either the Birth-place, or the Residence of *Venus* during her Youth; to whom they had Dedicated a Temple in the Eastern part of the Island, under the Name of *Citherea*. This Island is subject to the *Venetians*, who send thither every other Year one of their Nobles, with the Title of *Castellain*, and *Proveditor*.

## II. Candia.

*Candia*, anciently called *Crete*, is an Island and Kingdom situated at the entry of the Archipelago, stretching from East to West one side towards *Asia*, and the other towards *Africa*. It's greatest length is from *Cape Salomon* to *Cape Cornico*.

*Situation.*

*Extent.*

The Country is good and fertile, and has divers small Rivers and Mountains, whereof *Mount Ida* (different from *Mount-Ida* in *Phrygia*) now called *Pfiloriti* is the highest, from the top of which both Seas may be seen. It's assured that towards the Sources of the Brook called *Lene*, which is to the North of *Mount-Ida*; there is a Grotto wrought into a Rock, which is said to be the Labyrinth of *Minos*, made according to *Dedalus's* Directions. Its Inhabitants of this Island were the first that made themselves powerful at Sea by *Navigation*, and on Land by the use of Arrows. The sides their Experience at Sea, they taught the way of taming and managing Horses; they first of all invented Musick, and were also the first that recorded their Laws. Yet they have always had the Repute of being Vicious, Lyars, and Pyrates.

*Quality.*

*Rivers.*

*Mountains*

*Inhabi-*

*tanta.*

This

This Island was very famous for the Labyrinth of *Minos*, Invented by *Dedalus*, and for the Ship called the *Bull*, wherein *Europa* was carried away; for the Amours of *Pasiphae*, and by the Birth of *Jupiter* to whom this Island was Consecrated. The Ancients reckoned above 100 Towns in it, and called it *Hecatompolis*. The *Lacedemonians* took *Candia*, in *Darius's* Name, in the 422 Year of *Rome*; but *L. Celsus Metellus* Consul of *Rome* made himself Master of it in 686 of *Rom*. Afterwards this Island was Subject to the Emperors of *Rome*, and those of *Constantinople* until 823. that it was taken by the *Saracens*, who Built the Town of *Candia*, that gave its Name to the Island. *Nicephorus Phocas* retook it in 962. *Boniface*, Marquis of *Montferrat* was Master of it, and after *Constantinople* was taken by the *French* and *Venetians*, he sold it to the latter in 1204. The *Venetians* fortified this Island in some places to curb the Inhabitants which were very subject to Rebel; for in 1364. they had a mind to bring in the *Genoeses*, but they were diverted by the wise Politicks of the Republick. The *Turks* under pretence of Besieging *Malta* in 1645. to be Revenged for the great Prize that the Knights under the Command of *Bois-Baudran* had taken in 1644. with a *Sultan* and an *Ottoman* Prince, fell into *Candia*, where they continued the War until 1669. They made themselves Masters of *Canea* in 1645. and then laid Siege to the Town of *Candia*, which notwithstanding the endeavours of the *French* to rescue it from the Hands of the Infidels, after a desperate War of 24 Years was forced to yield to the *Turks*, but made honourable Conditions. After the taking of this Important Place, the *Turks* made themselves Masters of the greatest part of the Island, which they have kept ever since. The Chief Fortresses which were left to the *Venetians* by their last Treaty with the Port, are *Grabusa*, the *Suda*, and *Spina Longa*. As for their Religion, the *Venetians* are *Roman Catholics*, but the other Inhabitants of the Island are of the *Greek Church*.

This Island is now divided into Four Territories, which bear the Names of so many Principal Towns, which are,

I. *Candia*,



1. *Candia*, Archb. Cap.
2. *Canea*, Bish.
3. *Rettimo*, Bish.
4. *Sittia*.

} On the Northern Shore.

### I. *Candia*.

*Candia*, is situated in the most Northern part and about the middle of the Island, to which it gives its Name, over-against the Isle of *Standia*, with the Seat of an Archbishop who had Nine Suffragants. It is both by Art and Nature one of the strongest Places in *Europe*. Long. 50 d. 25 m. Lat. 34 d. 55 m. The *Turks* laid Siege to it in 1645. after the Battel of *Carvaca*, but were forced to raise it, after they had lost the best of their Army, but left it Block'd up very close until 1667. and then they renewed the Siege again in the Month of *May*, and took it by Composition in 1669. It is generally thought that the *Turks* lost 5 or 600000 Men at that Siege, which exposed their Government to Rebellions often begun at *Constantinople*. In 1692. the *Venetians* endeavoured to regain *Candia*, but were forced to abandon the Enterprize with considerable loss.

### II. *Canea*.

*Canea*, was formerly called the *Mother of Towns* by the *Grecians*. It is a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Candia*, and was taken by the *Turks* in 1645.

### III. *Rettimo*.

*Rettimo*, is another small City and Bishoprick, subject to the *Turks*.

### IV. *Sittia*.

*Sittia*, is another City, Capital of a Territory of the same Name in the Northern Shore of the Island.

Article

## Article III.

*Islands in the Mare Egeo, or Archipelago.*

**T**Here are in this Sea a great many Islands, of which there are but three worth taking notice of, *viz. Egena, Culuri, and Negropont.*

I. *Egena.*

*Egena*, lyes about 15 *Italian Miles* from the Sea-coast of *Athens*, 10 of *Culuri*, and 12 of *Morea*. It is called *Egina* by *Strabo*, *Ænone* by *Baudrand*, *Myrmidonia* by *Brietius*, and *Engi* by the Mariners. It is 30 Miles in Compass, but has no Harbour for Ships. Partridges multiply here to that degree that the Inhabitants are used to search their Nests, and destroy their Eggs in the Spring, to prevent the prejudice so great a quantity of Fowl might cause to their Seeds.

There are here two fine Monuments of Antiquity; the first is a Temple of *Venus* towards the North of the Island; the second is another Temple Dedicated to *Jupiter* by *Æacus* first King of this Island.

The Town which bears the Name of the Island, was formerly dignify'd with the Title of a Bishoprick Suffragan of the Archbishop of *Athens*, and famous for the Birth of *Paul of Medici*; but it is now reduced to a Miserable Borough joined to the Fortrefs, which is only remarkable for the Advantages of its situation, upon a high craggy Rock, which over-looks several Islands of the *Archipelago*.

This Island was formerly subject to the *Venetians*, but since the time that *Frederick Barberossa* took it from them, it was become a Receptacle of Banditto's and Pyrates. In 1674. *Morosini* forced them to Surrender at Discretion, and having pillag'd and demolished the Town, he caused 300 *Greeks*, and 40 *Turks* to be Chain'd in order to Row upon the Gallies of the Republick of *Venice*.

II. *Caluri.*

This Island was called by the Ancients *Salamis*, and is known to the Mariners under the Name of *Santa Burfia*, and under that of *Cybria*, *Seyrar*, and *Pityussa* to *Baudrand*. It has a Village which bears its Name, seated on the most Southern part of this Island, with about 200 Houses in it, and an Harbour, which according to Mr. *Spon's* Travels, is one of the largest in the World, being Seven Miles long, and Two broad. This Island lyes about 10 Italian Miles from *Egena*, 2 from *Attica*, and is about 35 in Compass. It has about a Thousand Inhabitants; and abounds with Corn, Rosin, Pit-coal, and Spunges, which the Inhabitants Transport to *Athens*. Over-against the Coast of *Athens*, there is a small Borough of 20 Houses, called *Ambelachi*, with a little Harbour; four or five Miles from this Village, was the Ancient City of *Salimene*, a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Athens*.

III. *Negropont.*

*Negropont*, is an Island of the *Archipelago*, separated from *Achaia* by *Euripus*. It was of old called *Eubaa* and *Chalcis*; the *Turks* call it *Egribos*, and the Inhabitants *Egripos*. Some Authors tell us, that this Island formerly was part of *Baotia*, a Province of *Achaia*, from whence it was separated by an Earthquake. It is 36½ Miles in Compass, 90 in length from S. to N. and 40 in breadth. Its two most noted Capes are *Cabo Figera*, or *Cabo d'Oro*, (formerly called *Caphareus*) and *Cabo Lithar*.

This Island is very fruitful, and abounds in all Provisions. There is the Mountain of *Caristo*, famous for its excellent Marble, and the Stone *Amiantos* or *Asbestos*, whereof they make a kind of Linnen, which is made clean by casting it into the Fire, as being incombustible. This Island produces Cotton enough to furnish Sails for a whole Fleet. There are two Rivers in it, *Similio* and *Cereo*; the first of which makes the Fleeces of the Sheep white, and the other makes them black, if the Poets may be credited.

The Governour of this Isle is now a Captain *Bassa*, who has the Command also of *Achaia*. During the Government of  
Doge



Doge *Pietro Ziani*, the Emperor of *Constantinople* bestowed this Island upon the Republick of *Venice*, but they lost it in 1469.

The Capital City has the same Name with the Isle, and is sometimes called *Euripont* from *Euripus*, on whose Banks it is seated, towards the Continent of *Achaia*, 45 N. of *Setines*, 130 almost S. E. of *Larissa*, and 380 S. W. of *Constantinople*. Long. 48 d. 25 m. Lat. 38 d. 20 m. It is joined to *Achaia* by a Draw-bridge, which leads to a great Tower, formerly Built by the *Venetians* in the *Euripus*, from whence they pass to the Continent by a Stone-bridge of five little Arches. This City is about two Miles in compass, but the Suburbs, which are Inhabited by *Greek Christians*, are more populous than the City, where none but *Turks* and *Jews* dwell. All the Inhabitants are said to amount to the number of 15000, of which 10000 are *Christians*. There are four Mosques, one whereof was formerly the Cathedral Church Dedicated to *St. Mark*, and was under the Archbishop of *Athens*. The *Jesuits* have a House in the Suburbs where they teach Youth. The *Turks* Attack'd this Place in *June* 1469. with a Fleet of 300 Sail, and an Army of 120000 Men, *Mabomet II.* being present; the Besieged over-powered by numbers, were fain to give way after a Gallant Defence. The Proveditor *Erizzo*, upon the *Turks* entring the City, retrenched himself, and did not Surrender till the *Sultan* had promised him his Life, but he broke his Promise, and caused him to be Sawed through in the midst. He had a Daughter called *Anne*, who because of her Beauty was presented to *Mabomet*, but she disdainig his Carelles, incensed him to that degree that he cut off her Head with his own Hand. Afterwards the *Turks* exercised all manner of Cruelties upon the Garrison, and the Inhabitants of the City, putting all to the Sword above 20 Years old. In 1688. the *Venetians* Besieged this City with 24000 Men, and Storm'd it twice, but without Success.

20 JY 64

### Of Euripus.

**E**uripus, is an Arm of the Sea, between *Achaia* and *Negropont*, so narrow just over-against the Capital City of the Island, that a single Galley can hardly pass between the  
Cittadel

Cittadel and Tower of the *Venetians*: The Ancients called it *Euripus Euboicus*, the Natives call it *Egripos*, and the *Italians* *Stretto di Negroponte*. This Channel has its Ebbs and Flows, like the Ocean, but still with some particular Differences. *Aristotle* was so puzzled to find out the Reason of the Flux and Reflux of the *Euripus*, that he is said to have cast himself headlong into it; tho' others affirm that he Poyson'd himself, and others still that he died of a Cholick.

## A N

## Alphabetical T A B L E

## O F

All the Cities, Towns, Castles, &c.  
Described in this Book.

A.		T	
	Pag.		
<b>A</b> Barino, or Navarino	253	Altemburg	104
<b>A</b> Acqui	152	Altemburg, or Owar	189
Aelft, or Aloft	14	St. Amand	120
Aerschoot	39	Amphipolis, or Emboli	134
Agnætin, or Agnabat	194	Andernach	108
Agramunt	159	Annecy	132
Agria	175	Antivari	220 & 228
Aire, or Arien	69	Antwerp	133
Aix	127	Aoust, or Aost	134
Aix la Chapelle	114	Ardenburg	22
Alba Giulia, or Weiffenburg	193	Argos	259
Alba Regalis	186	Arien, or Aire	69
Albe	131	Arlon	153
Alesco, or Alessio	228	Armentiers	226
Albanopoli	230	Armiro	236
Alost, or Alost	14	Arras	165
		Arschoot, or Aerschoot	39
		Asti, or Asti	197
		Ath	67
		Athens	

## An Alphabetical Table.

Athenis, or Serines	239
Avesnes	68
Avesnes le Comte	78
Aulis	242
B Aboisca, or Baboliza	189
Bacharach	90
Baden	84
Balaguer	158
Bapaume	68
Bar	195
Barcelona	156
Barcelonnette	146
Bastia, or Bastick	231
Bastogne	55
Batasek	190
Bavay	60
Beaumont	60
Beila	135
Belgrade in Servia	203
Bergen-op-Zoom	26
Berg St. Winock	17
Besterce, or Bistria	194
Bethune	69
Bialogrod	198
Binch	58
Bingen	97
Birkenfeld	95
Bistrizia	194
Baisleduc	24
Bonneville	29
Bonn	106
Boypart	101
Bouchain	39
Bouillon	45
Bovines	30
Braine le Comte	62
Braclaw	196
Brasgow	199
Breda	25
Brey	47
Brissac	82
Brodt	211
Brodrogh	180
Bruges	11
Brussels	30
Buda, or Offen	181
Budoa	219
Barich	112
C Alamata	253
Calscar	112
Caminitza	250
Cambray	63
Camienieck, or Kamienieck	195
Campredon	160
Canet	163
Candia	269
Canisa, or Kaniska	187
Cardona	159
Carignan	139
Carmagnola	143
Casal	150
Caschau, or Cassovia	175
Caseloutre, or Keiserflatern	90
Cassel	119
Castanovitza	214
Castel-Nuovo	218
Castel-Tornese	250
Cattaro	219
Caub	90
Ceua	139
Chambery	126
Charlemant	130
Charleroy	50
Chaudeau-Cambresis	65
Cefalonja	264
Chiarenza	249
Chiery, or Quiers	140
Chilasa, or Chielasa	256

## Chimay



# An Alphabetical Table.

Chimay	60
Chimera	232
Chiney	45
Chonad	180
Cinq. Eglises	188
Clausenburg	193
Cleves	110
Cliffa	217
Coblentz	100
Collioure	164
Colmar	80

Colocza	176
Cologne	103
Conde	38
Com	140
Confu	263
Corinth, or Gerame	239
Coron	132
Courtray	18
Crevecœur	63
Creutznach	90
Croia	229
Cronstadt, or Brassaw	193

## D.

<b>D</b> Agno, or Ducagini	228
Dalem	41
Dampvilliers	34
Darda	190
Darmstadt	93
Demetriada	238

Delpbos	243
Deux-Ponts, or Zweybruck	94
Diest	34
Dinant	46
Dixmude, or Dixmuyde	19
Dolcigno, or Dulcigno	228
Dortmund	116
Doway, or Douay	18
Dunkirk	16

Durazzo	229
Durbuy	35
Düren, or Dueren	114
Durlach	84
Dusseldorf	6
Duisburg	112

## E.

<b>E</b> Lbassan	230
Elna	163
Emboli, or Amphipolis	234
Emmerick	110
Engbien	62
Ensisheim	81
Esche	33
Escluse, or Sluys	21
Esperie	179
Esseck, or Osseck	206
Eyndenhoven	28

## F.

<b>F</b> Arsa, or Pharsalus	
Fauquemont, or Falkem- burg.	42
Ferette, or Pfort	81
Flerus	51
Flix	158
Florennes	46
Fontaine L'Eveque	62
Fort de Schenck	113
Fossano	139
Franchendal	89
Friburg	83
Furnes	19

## G.

<b>G</b> And, or Ghent	10
Gelders	39
Gem-	

# An Alphabetical Table

Gemblours	540
Geneva	1390
Gengenbach	840
Genep	1100
Girona	1610
Giula	1770
Gradisca	211
Gran, or Strigonium	185
Grave	27
Gravelines	17
Grimberg	101

<b>H</b> Aguenaw	80
Halle	62
Hamont	47
Hailderberg	120
Helmont	28
Herk	47
Hermanstadt	192
Hesdin	68
Hermanstein	100
Horne	46
Hunningen	81
Huy	43

<b>I</b> Aicza	209
Javarin, or Raab	187
Jazy, or Jassy	197
St. Jean de Maurienne	128
Jeniza, or Zuchria	234
Jeno, or Geno	180
Jagelbeim	91
Jpres, or Ypres	15
Judoigne	33
Juliers	184
Jurea	136

<b>G</b>	
----------	--

<b>K</b> Allo	181
Kaminieck	195
Kanijca, or Canisa	187
Keisers-Lautern	90
Keiserswerd	167
Kilia Nova	198
Komarc, or Comorra	186

<b>L</b>	
Landaw	79
Landrechies	60
Larissa	236
Larta	231
Lens	70
Lepanto	243
Lerida	158
Lessines	61
Lewwe	33
Leige or Luyck	44
Liere	34
Lille or l'Isle	15
Lillo	29
Limburg	41
Liques	70
Livadia	242
Louvain	31
Luxemburg	52

<b>M</b>	
Maeslyck	47
Maestricht	28
Maina	217
Maisiers or Massieres	54
Malines or Mechlin	37
Malvasia or Napoli di Malva-	214
Manbeim	89
Manresa	160

Marathon

# An Alphabetical Table

Marathon	242
Marienburg	61
Masserano	134
Maubeuge	60
St. Maura	263
Mayence or Mentz	97
Megara	242
Mentz	111
Mistira or Lacedemon	255
Modon	251
Mobachz	189
Molsheim	79
Monaco	148
Moncalier	141
Mondovi	138
Mons	57
Monstiers or Monstiers	128
Monblancq	159
Montgatz	178
Montmedy	54
Montmelian	127
Mont-Royal	95
Mulhausen	82

N.

Namur	49
Napoli de Malvasia	254
Narenza or Narenta	218
Navarin	253
Negropont	271
Newenburg	83
Newhausel	173
Newmark	194
Newport	13
Newstadt	90
Nice or Nizza	147
Nizepoli or Nicopolis	201
Ninove	14
Nissa	204
Nivelle	32
Nona	215
Novigrad in Hungary	179

Nuys

Oberwesel  
Ochrida  
Oczabow  
Offenburg  
St. Omers  
Oneglia  
Oppenheim  
Orchias  
Ostend  
Orsoy  
Orbassan  
Ostend  
Oudenard  
Owar

Palota  
Panormo  
Passava  
Patras  
Pernes  
Perpignan  
Pest  
Peter-Waradin  
Pfortzheim  
Pharsalus  
Philipville  
Philipsburg  
Pignerol  
Pollina  
Posega  
Presbourg or Posan  
Prevesa  
Pruym  
Puicerda

Quesnoy  
Queyras

107  
Quimper-Encluse  
Quimper-Encluse

101  
230  
198  
83  
87  
148  
89  
20  
12  
112  
141  
30  
14  
186  
186  
P.

190  
231  
257  
248  
248  
218  
206  
83  
27  
61  
93  
143  
249  
211  
173  
231  
101  
101

Q.

59  
140  
Quers



# An Alphabetical Table.

*Quiers or Chieri* 140  
*Quinque-Ecclesia, or Fumff-Kircken* 188

## R.

*Raab, or Javarin* 187  
*Ragnsa* 220  
*Raveftein* 27 and 118  
*Rees* 111  
*Remborg* 42  
*Rhinberg* 107  
*Rivoli* 139  
*Roccles* 59  
*Roermond or Ruremond* 39  
*Rolduc* 42  
*Roses* 161  
*Raffach* 81

## S.

*Salona* 217  
*Salonichi* 233  
*Salfes* 163  
*Salfina* 159  
*Saluces or Saluzzo* 142  
*Sarai* 209  
*Sarbrugh* 100  
*Sar-van-Ghent* 22  
*Saverne* 80  
*Savignano* 140  
*Scarus or Saros* 180  
*Selestad* 79  
*Seardona* 217  
*Scotusa* 237  
*Scutari* 227  
*Sebenico* 216  
*Seged or Segedin* 177  
*Segeswar* 193  
*Segna or Zeng* 212  
*Semenbria* 204  
*Siderocapsa* 234  
*Setines or Athens* 230

*La Seu d'Urgel* 161

*Sigeth or Zygeth* 188

*Silistria* 201

*Simmeren* 91

*Sluys* 21

*Soczow* 197

*Sophia or Sofia* 201

*Soignes* 59

*Spalatro* 216

*Spires* 91

*Stafarda* 143

*Stagno* 222

*Steenkirk* 62

*Stenay* 54

*Strives or Thebes* 241

*Strasburg* 77

*Strigonium or Gran* 185

*Susa* 141

*Swernick* 207

## T.

*Targovischo* 199

*Tarragona* 157

*Tarrega* 159

*Tekin* 197

*Teina* 177

*Temeswar* 148

*Teina* 70

*Terouanne* 32

*Thienen, or Tillemont* 53

*Thionville* 130

*Thonon* 45

*Thuin* 180

*Tokay* 48

*Tongres* 158

*Tortosa* 16

*Tournay* 216

*Traw* 218

*Trebigni* 99

*Treves or Triers* 152

*Trino* 47

*St. Truyen* 47

*Turin*

# An Alphabetical Table.

Turin 138  
Tyrnaw 174

V.

**V** Alenciennes 58  
Valkenburg or Fauquemont 42  
Vallona 230  
St. Venant 69  
Venlo 39  
Verceil 135  
Verna 137  
Vesprin or Weisbrun 187  
Vianden 55  
Vich 160  
Vigon 140  
Vibitz or Wibitz 213  
Villa Franca 148  
Villa Franca de Panades 157  
Villa Franca de Conflent 163  
Vynoxberg, or Winoxberge 17  
Virson 53  
Ulmen 10  
Ungwar 178  
Unna, R. 237  
Valo 237  
Voidenor 238  
Uscopia or Scopia 205

W.

**W** Alcoure 46  
Great-Wuradin 176

Weissenburg or Alba Julia 193  
Weissenburg or Cron Weissenburg 179

Wesel 111  
Wibitz or Vihitz 213  
Worms 92  
Wynoxberg 17

Y.

**Y** Pres 115  
Yseghem or Yseghien, F.  
Yvoix 54

Z.

**Z** Abern or Sabern 80  
Zante 265  
Zara 215  
Zatmar 178  
Zarnata 236  
Zemlin 181  
Zemonico 215  
Zeng, or Segna 212  
Zolnock 176  
Zulch or Zulpfch 116  
Zuchria 234

**F I N I S**

Books newly Printed for Tho. Salusbury, at the  
Kings Arms near St. Dunstons Church in Fleet-  
street.

**A**N Essay against Unequal Marriages, in four Chapters,  
1. The Introduction. 2. Against Old Persons Marry-  
ing with Young. 3. Against Persons Marrying without Pa-  
rents or Friends Consent. 4. Against Persons Marrying  
without their Consent. By S. Blifford, Gent. in 12. bound  
price 1 s.

**E**achards Gazetteers, or Newsmans Interpreters, being a  
Geographical Index of all Cities, Towns, &c. in Europe, with  
their distances from each other, and to what Prince they are  
now subject; very necessary for the right understanding of all  
Forreign and Domestick News Letters and Gazetts. 12.  
bound, price 2 s.

**A** most Compleat Compendium of Geography, General and Spe-  
cial, describing all the Empires, Kingdoms and Dominions  
in the whole World, collected according to the latest Disco-  
veries, and agreeing with the choicest and newest Maps, 12.  
bound, price 1 s. 6 d.

**E**xact Description of Ireland, Surveying all its Provinces and  
Counties; shewing the exact state of that Kingdom, and all  
the principal Things that are necessary to be known; Illu-  
strated with five Maps, one of the whole Kingdom, the  
other of each particular Province, 12. bound, price 1 s. 6 d.

**F**landers or the Spanish Netherlands, most accurately de-  
scribed, shewing the several Provinces, their Bounds, Di-  
mensions, Rivers, Riches and Strength; with an exact de-  
scription of the Cities, and who they are at present subject  
to; very necessary for the understanding the Wars in those  
Countries, 12. bound, 1 s. 6 d.

**The Duke of Savoy's Dominions** most accurately described, with  
some adjacent parts, shewing all that is necessary to be  
known, and very useful for the understanding of the present  
War in those parts. Price 3 d. The five last all done by Lau-  
rance Eachard, A. B. of Christ's Colledge in Cambridge.

**The Royal Cuckold; or, Great Bastard.** Giving an Ac-  
count of the Birrh and Pedigree of Lewis Le Grand, the First  
French King of that Name and Race, A Tragy-Comedy, as  
it is Acted by his Imperial Majesty's Servants, at the Amphi-  
theater in Vienna. Translated out of the German Language,  
by Paul Vergerius.





A Pocket Companion Containing  
ENGLAND, IRELAND,  
FRANCE, GERMANY, UNITED  
and SPANISH PROVINCES, SWIT-  
ZERLAND, SAVOY and PIEMONTE  
with the adjacent Parts. Sold  
by P. Lea at the Atlas & Hercules in Cheapside





THE  
Incampments of y  
IMPERIALISTS  
and  
FRENCH in ITALY  
since April last

